# FUJI INVERTERS FRENIC5000G11S/P11S TECHNICAL INFORMATION 

## CONTENTS

## Chapter 1 Specifications

1. Standard Specifications ..... 1-2
1.1 Three-phase 230V FRENIC5000G11S Series ..... 1-2
1.2 Three-phase 460V FRENIC5000G11S Series ..... 1-3
1.3 Three-phase 230V FRENIC5000P11S Series (for variable torque load) ..... 1-4
1.4 Three-phase 460V FRENIC5000P11S Series (for variable torque load) ..... 1-5
2. Common Specifications ..... 1-6
2.1 Outline of common specifications ..... 1-6
2.2 Protective functions ..... 1-10
2.3 Function settings ..... 1-11
3. Wiring Diagram ..... 1-19
3.1 Wiring diagram before shipment from factory ..... 1-19
3.2 Basic wiring diagram ..... 1-24
3.3 Wiring diagram using options ..... 1-29
4. Terminal ..... 1-33
4.1 Terminal functions ..... 1-33
4.2 Main circuit and control circuit terminals ..... 1-37
4.2.1 Terminal block arrangement ..... 1-37
4.2.2 Main circuit terminal ..... 1-38
4.2.3 Control circuit terminal ..... 1-41
Chapter 2 Operation
5. Frequency Control Operation ..... 2-2
1.1 Types of frequency control signal ..... 2-2
1.2 Accuracy and resolution ..... 2-3
6. KEYPAD panel ..... 2-4
7. Function Explanation ..... 2-6
3.1 Fundamental Functions ..... 2-6
3.2 Extension Terminal Functions ..... 2-16
3.3 Control Functions of Frequency ..... 2-26
3.4 Motor Parameters ..... 2-31
3.5 High Performance Functions ..... 2-33
3.6 Alternative Motor Parameters ..... 2-42
8. Standard RS-485 Interface ..... 2-44
4.1 Outline ..... 2-45
4.1.1 Features ..... 2-45
4.1.2 Function overview ..... 2-45
4.2 Transmission specification ..... 2-45
4.3 Connection ..... 2-45
4.3.1 Connection method ..... 2-45
4.3.2 RS-485 ..... 2-46
4.3.3 Example of connection of FRENIC5000G11S/P11S series ..... 2-46
4.3.4 Example of noise prevention ..... 2-47
4.4 Transmission method ..... 2-47
4.4.1 Transmission frame ..... 2-47
4.4.2 Field description ..... 2-53
4.4.3 Procedure on the host side ..... 2-54
4.4.4 Example of communication ..... 2-56
4.4.5 Communication error ..... 2-57
4.5 Functions specific for communication ..... 2-61
4.5.1 Command data ..... 2-61
4.5.2 Operation command data ..... 2-61
4.5.3 Function data ..... 2-62
4.5.4 Monitoring data ..... 2-63
4.6 Function data format ..... 2-64
4.6.1 List of function data format ..... 2-64
4.6.2 Data format specification ..... 2-67
4.7 Changeover of communications ..... 2-69
4.7.1 Changeover method for communication valid/invalid ..... 2-70
4.7.2 Link function (operation selection) ..... 2-70
4.7.3 Coexistence of link (option) and RS-485 communication ..... 2-70
4.8 Response Time ..... 2-70
4.8.1 Response interval time ..... 2-70
4.8.2 Time of receiving preparation completion ..... 2-71
4.9 Function ..... 2-71
4.10 Troubleshooting ..... 2-72
4.11 Appendix ..... 2-73
4.11.1 Communication level converter ..... 2-73
4.11.2 ASCII code list ..... 2-73
4.11.3 Example of a control program ..... 2-74
9. Using Lifetime Forecast Functions ..... 2-75
5.1 Contents of lifetime forecast functions ..... 2-75
5.2 How to check lifetime forecast information ..... 2-75
5.3 Measuring conditions of lifetime ..... 2-76
Chapter 3 Peripheral Equipment
10. Inverter Input Current ..... 3-2
11. Circuit Breakers and Magnetic Contactors ..... 3-3
12. Wire Size ..... 3-4
3.1 FRENIC5000G11S/P11S Series ..... 3-4
3.2 Allowable current of insulation wire ..... 3-8
13. Braking Unit and Braking Resistor ..... 3-10
14. Braking Unit and Braking Resistor (10\% ED) ..... 3-12
15. Rated Sensitive Current of GFCI ..... 3-14
16. Input Circuit Noise Filter (EMC Compliance Filter) ..... 3-15
17. Output Circuit Noise Filter (OFL- $\square \square-2 / 4$ ) ..... 3-16
18. Output Circuit Noise Filter (OFL- $\square \square-4 \mathrm{~A}$ ) ..... 3-18
19. DC REACTOR (DCR) ..... 3-20
20. AC Reactor (ACR) ..... 3-21
21. Ferrite Ring for Reducing Radio Noise (ACL) ..... 3-23
22. Power Regenerative PWM Converter (RHC) ..... 3-23
Chapter 4 Optimal Type Selection
23. Inverter and Motor Selection ..... 4-2
1.1 Motor output torque characteristics ..... 4-2
1.2 Selection procedure ..... 4-4
1.3 Selection calculation expressions ..... 4-6
1.3.1 Load torque during constant speed running ..... 4-6
1.3.2 Acceleration and deceleration time calculation ..... 4-7
1.3.3 Heat energy calculation of braking resistor ..... 4-9
1.3.4 Appendix (calculation for other than in SI Unit) ..... 4-10
24. Braking Unit and Braking Resistor Selection ..... 4-11
2.1 Selection procedure ..... 4-11
2.2 Notes on selection ..... 4-11
2.3 Optional fan unit ..... 4-11
Chapter 5 Option
25. Options ..... 5-2
1.1 Optional control cards ..... 5-2
1.2 Other exclusive options ..... 5-2
1.3 Datailed specifications ..... 5-3
26. Optional Peripheral Equipment ..... 5-14
2.1 Optional peripheral equipment ..... 5-14
2.2 Specifications and dimensions ..... 5-15
Chapter 6 Application Idea
27. Setting Items and Applications ..... 6-2
28. FRENIC5000G11S/P11S Series ..... 6-4
2.1 Using with Aeration Tank Blowers ..... 6-4
2.2 Using with Multi-storied Automated Warehouses ..... 6-6
2.3 Using with Automated Parking Garages ..... 6-8
2.4 Using with Vertical Circulation type Parking Facility ..... 6-10
2.5 Using with Bread Dough Mixers ..... 6-12
2.6 Using with Commercial-use Washing Machines ..... 6-14
2.7 Using with Belt Conveyors ..... 6-16
2.8 Using with Grinding Machines ..... 6-18
2.9 Using with Fans for Air Conditioning Unit (1) ..... 6-20
2.10 Using with Fans for Air Conditioning Unit (2) ..... 6-22
2.11 Using with Cold/Warm Water Pumps ..... 6-24
2.12 Using with Line/Inverter Changeover Operation ..... 6-26
Chapter 7 Glossary
29. Standard Specifications ..... 7-2
30. Common Specificationds ..... 7-4
Chapter 8 Appendix
Appendix 1. Advantageous Use of Inverters (with regard to Electrical Noise) ..... 8-2
1.1 Effect of inverters on other devices ..... 8-2
1.1.1 Effect on AM radios ..... 8-2
1.1.2 Effect on telephones ..... 8-2
1.1.3 Effect on proximity limit switches ..... 8-2
1.1.4 Effect on pressure sensors ..... 8-2
1.1.5 Effect on position detectors (pulse generators; PGs, or pulse encoders) ..... 8-2
1.2 Noise ..... 8-2
1.2.1 Inverter noise ..... 8-2
1.2.2 Types of noise ..... 8-3
1.3 Noise prevention measures ..... 8-5
1.3.1 Noise prevention treatments prior to installation ..... 8-5
1.3.2 Implementation of noise prevention measures ..... 8-5
1.3.3 Specific examples ..... 8-8
Appendix 2. Effect on Insulation of General-purpose
Motor Driven with 460V Class Inverter ..... 8-11
2.1 Operating principle of inverter ..... 8-11
2.1.1 Main circuit configuration of inverter ..... 8-11
2.1.2 Control method of inverter ..... 8-11
2.2 Generating mechanism of surge voltages ..... 8-11
2.3 Effect of surge voltages ..... 8-12
2.4 Countermeasures against surge voltages ..... 8-12
2.4.1 Method to use motors with enhanced insulation ..... 8-12
2.4.2 Method to suppress surge voltages ..... 8-12
2.5 Regarding existing equipment ..... 8-13
2.5.1 In case of motor being driven with 400 V class inverter ..... 8-13
2.5.2 In case of existing motor driven newly with 400 V class inverter ..... 8-13
Appendix 3. Example Calculation of Energy Savings ..... 8-14
2.1 Calculating condition ..... 8-14
2.2 Calculation of shaft driving power ..... 8-14
2.3 Calculation of energy savings ..... 8-14
Appendix 4. Inverter Generating Loss ..... 8-15

## Chapter 1 <br> Specifications

## Contents

1. Standard Specifications ..... 1-2
1.1 Three-phase 230V FRENIC5000G11S Series ..... 1-2
1.2 Three-phase 460V FRENIC5000G11S Series ..... 1-3
1.3 Three-phase 230V FRENIC5000P11S Series (for variable torque load) ..... 1-4
1.4 Three-phase 460V FRENIC5000P11S Series (for variable torque load) ..... 1-5
2. Common Specifications ..... 1-6
2.1 Outline of common specifications ..... 1-6
2.2 Protective functions ..... 1-10
2.3 Function settings ..... 1-11
3. Wiring Diagram ..... 1-19
3.1 Wiring diagram before shipment from factory ..... 1-19
3.2 Basic wiring diagram ..... 1-24
3.3 Wiring diagram using options ..... 1-29
4. Terminal ..... 1-33
4.1 Terminal functions ..... 1-33
4.2 Main circuit and control circuit terminals ..... 1-37
4.2.1 Terminal block arrangement ..... 1-37
4.2.2 Main circuit terminal ..... 1-38
4.2.3 Control circuit terminal ..... 1-41

## Chapter 1

## 1. Standard Specifications

## 1. Standard Specifications

### 1.1 Three-phase 230V FRENIC5000G11S Series

| Item |  |  |  | Specifications |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type | FRN $\square \square G 11 S-2 U X$ |  |  | F25 | F50 | 001 | 002 | 003 | 005 | 007 | 010 | 015 | 020 | 025 | 030 | 040 | 050 | 060 | 075 | 100 | 125 |
| Nominal applied motor HP |  |  |  | 1/4 | 1/2 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 5 | 7.5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 75 | 100 | 125 |
| Output ratings | Rated capacity *1) kVA |  |  | 0.6 | 1.2 | 2.0 | 3.2 | 4.4 | 6.8 | 9.9 | 13 | 18 | 23 | 29 | 36 | 46 | 58 | 72 | 86 | 113 | 138 |
|  | Rated voltage *2) V |  |  | 3-phase $200 \mathrm{~V} / 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ 200, $220,230 \mathrm{~V} / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Rated current *3) A |  |  | 1.5 | 3.0 | 5.0 | 8.0 | 11 | 17 | 25 | 33 | 46 | 59 | 74 | 87 | 115 | 145 | 180 | 215 | 283 | 346 |
|  | Overload capability |  |  | $150 \%$ of rated current for 1 min . $200 \%$ of rated current for 0.5 s |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $150 \%$ of rated current for 1 min . $180 \%$ of rated current for 0.5 s |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Rated frequency $\quad \mathrm{Hz}$ |  |  | $50,60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Input ratings | Phases, Voltage, Frequency |  |  | 3-phase 200 to $230 \mathrm{~V} 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{\|ll} \hline \text { 3-phase } & \left.200 \text { to } 220 \mathrm{~V} / 50 \mathrm{~Hz}(220 \text { to } 230 \mathrm{~V} / 50 \mathrm{~Hz})^{* 11}\right) \\ & 200 \text { to } 230 \mathrm{~V} / 60 \mathrm{~Hz} \end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Voltage / frequency variations |  |  | Voltage : +10 to -15\% (Voltage unbalance *4) : $2 \%$ or less) Frequency :+5 to -5\% |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Momentary voltage dip capability *5) |  |  | When the input voltage is 165 V or more, the inverter can be operated continuously. When the input voltage drops below 165 V from rated voltage, the inverter can be operated for 15 ms The smooth recovery method is selectable. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Rated current *6) |  | (with DCR) | 0.94 | 1.6 | 3.1 | 5.7 | 8.3 | 14.0 | 19.7 | 26.9 | 39.0 | 54.0 | 66.2 | 78.8 | 109 | 135 | 163 | 199 | 272 | 327 |
|  | (without DCR) |  |  | 1.8 | 3.4 | 6.4 | 11.1 | 16.1 | 25.5 | 40.8 | 52.6 | 76.9 | 98.5 | 117 | 136 | 168 | 204 | 243 | 291 | - | - |
|  | Required power supplycapacity *7) $\quad$ kVA |  |  | 0.4 | 0.6 | 1.1 | 2.0 | 2.9 | 4.9 | 6.9 | 9.4 | 14 | 19 | 23 | 28 | 38 | 47 | 57 | 69 | 95 | 114 |
| Output frequency | Setting | Maximum frequency |  | 50 to 400 Hz |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Base frequency |  | 25 to 400 Hz |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Starting frequency |  | 0.1 to 60 Hz , Holding time: 0.0 to 10.0s |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Carrier frequency *8) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Accuracy (Stability) |  |  | - Analog setting : $\pm 0.2 \%$ of Maximum frequency (at $25 \pm 10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(77 \pm 50^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ ) <br> - Digital setting : $\pm 0.01 \%$ of Maximum frequency (at -10 to $+50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(14\right.$ to $122^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ )) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Setting resolution |  |  | - Analog setting : $1 / 3000$ of Maximum frequency ex.) 0.02 Hz at $60 \mathrm{~Hz}, 0.04 \mathrm{~Hz}$ at $120 \mathrm{~Hz}, 0.15 \mathrm{~Hz}$ at 400 Hz <br> - Digital setting : 0.01 Hz at Maximum frequency of up to $99.99 \mathrm{~Hz}(0.1 \mathrm{~Hz}$ at Maximum frequency of 100 Hz and above) <br> - LINK setting : Selects from the following two items. <br> - $1 / 20000$ of Maximum frequency ex.) 0.003 Hz at $60 \mathrm{~Hz}, 0.006 \mathrm{~Hz}$ at $120 \mathrm{~Hz}, 0.02 \mathrm{~Hz}$ at 400 Hz <br> - 0.01 Hz (Fixed) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Control | Voltage / freq. (V/f) characteristic |  |  | Adjustable at base and maximum frequency, with AVR control : 80 to 240V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Torque boost |  |  | Torque boost can be set, using Function code F09 and A05. <br> 0.0 : Automatic (for constant torque load) <br> 0.1 to 0.9 : Manual (for variable torque load) *9) <br> 1.0 to 1.9 : Manual (for propotional speed torque load) <br> 2.0 to 20.0: Manual (for constant torque load) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Starting torque |  |  | 200\% (with Dynamic torque-vector control selected) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 180\% (with Dynamic torque-vector control selected) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Braking | Standard | Braking torque *10) |  | 150\% |  |  | 100\% |  |  |  |  | 20\% |  |  |  | 10 to 15\% |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Time s |  | 10 | 5 |  | 5 |  |  |  |  | No limit |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Duty cycle \%ED |  | 10 | 5 | 3 | 5 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 2 | No imit I |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Using options | Standard | Braking torque | 150\% 100\% |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Time $\quad$ s | 90 | 45 | 45 | 45 | 30 | 20 |  | 10 |  |  |  | 8 | 10 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Duty cycle\%ED | 37 | 22 | 18 | 10 | 7 | 5 |  | 5 |  |  |  | 5 | 10 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 10\%ED | Braking torque | 150\% |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | *12) |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Time s | 90 |  | 45 |  | 30 |  | 0 |  |  | 10 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Duty cycle\%ED | 10 10 10 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | DC injection braking |  |  | Starting frequency: 0.1 to 60.0 Hz Braking time: 0.0 to 30.0 s Braking level: 0 to $100 \%$ of rated current *Inverter restarts at the starting frequency when operation command is input while braking is operating. <br> *DC injection braking does not operate at the time of change-over from forward to reverse operation. <br> *DC injection braking does not operate when frequency setting is decreased while operation command (FWD, REV) is being input. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Enclosure (IEC 60529) |  |  |  | IP 40 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | IP 00 ( IP 20 : Option ) |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cooling method |  |  |  | Natural cooling |  |  | Fan cooling |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Standards |  |  |  | -UL/cUL -Low Voltage Directive -EMC Directive -TÜV (up to 30HP) <br> -IEC 61800-2 (Ratings, specifications for low voltage adjustable frequency a.c. power drive systems) -IEC 61800-3 (EMC product standard including specific test methods) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Weight $\begin{array}{r}\text { lbs } \\ (\mathrm{kg})\end{array}$ |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{r} 4.9 \\ (2.2) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c\|} \hline 4.9 \\ (2.2) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c\|} \hline 5.5 \\ (2.5) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline 8.4 \\ (3.8) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 8.4 \\ (3.8) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c\|} \hline 8.4 \\ (3.8) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline 13 \\ (6.1) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline 13 \\ (6.1) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 22 \\ (10) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 22 \\ (10) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{c\|} \hline 23 \\ (10.5) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 23 \\ (10.5) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{c\|} \hline 64 \\ (29) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 79 \\ (36) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 97 \\ (44) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 101 \\ & (46) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{l\|} \hline 154 \\ (70) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 254 \\ (115) \\ \hline \end{array}$ |

NOTES: *1) Inverter output capacity (kVA) at 230 V . Rated capacity reduces when power supply voltage decreases.
*2) Output voltage cannot exceed the power supply voltage
*3) Current derating may be required in case of low impedance loads such as high frequency motor.
*4) Use a DC REACTOR (DCR) when the voltage unbalance exceeds $2 \%$. (This value is equivalent to FUJI's conventional allowable value.)
Voltage unbalance $(\%)=\frac{\text { Max. voltage }[\mathrm{V}]-\text { Min. Voltage }[\mathrm{V}]}{\text { Three-phase average voltage[V] }}$
$\times 67$
(Conforming to EN61800-3 (5.2.3))
*5) Tested at standard load condition ( $85 \%$ load).
*6) This value is under FUJI original calculation method
*7) When power-factor correcting DC REACTOR (DCR) is used.
*8) When inverter is operating at a carrier frequency of 10 kHz or higher, the inverter may automatically reduce the carrier frequency to 8 kHz for protecting inverter.
*9) When torque boost is set at 0.1 , starting torque of $50 \%$ or more can be obtained.
*10) With a nominal applied motor, this value is average torque when the motor decelerates and stops from 60 Hz . (It may change according to motor loss.)
*11) Order individually.
*12) Applicable to $10 \%$ ED when using options (standard)

### 1.2 Three-phase 460V FRENIC5000G11S Series



NOTES: *1) Inverter output capacity (kVA) at 460V. Rated capacity reduces when power supply voltage decreases.
*2) Output voltage cannot exceed the power supply voltage.
*3) Current derating may be required in case of low impedance loads such as high frequency motor.
*4) When the input voltage is 380 to $398 \mathrm{~V} / 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ or 380 to $430 \mathrm{~V} / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$, the tap of the auxiliary transformer must be changed.
*5) Use a DC REACTOR (DCR) when the voltage unbalance exceeds $2 \%$. (This value is equivalent to FUJI's conventional allowable value.)

$$
\text { Voltage unbalance }(\%)=\frac{\text { Max. voltage }[\mathrm{V}]-\text { Min. Voltage }[\mathrm{V}]}{\text { Three-phase average voltage[V] }} \times 67 \quad \text { (Conforming to EN61800-3 (5.2.3)) }
$$

*6) Tested at standard load condition (85\% load).
*7) This value is under FUJI original calculation method.
*8) When power-factor correcting DC REACTOR (DCR) is used
*9) When inverter is operating at a carrier frequency of 10 kHz or higher, the inverter may automatically reduce the carrier frequency to 8 kHz for protecting inverter.
*10) When torque boost is set at 0.1 , starting torque of $50 \%$ or more can be obtained.
*11) With a nominal applied motor, this value is average torque when the motor decelerates and stops from 60 Hz . (It may change according to motor loss.)
*12) Consult with Fuji Electric.
*13) Applicable to $10 \%$ ED when using options (standard)

## Chapter 1

## 1. Standard Specifications

### 1.3 Three-phase 230V FRENIC5000P11S Series (for variable torque load)



NOTES: *1) Inverter output capacity (kVA) at 230 V . Rated capacity reduces when power supply voltage decreases.
*2) Output voltage cannot exceed the power supply voltage.
*3) Current derating may be required in case of low impedance loads such as high frequency motor.
*4) Use a DC REACTOR (DCR) when the voltage unbalance exceeds $2 \%$. (This value is equivalent to FUJI's conventional allowable value.)

$$
\text { Voltage unbalance }(\%)=\frac{\text { Max. voltage }[\mathrm{V}]-\text { Min. Voltage }[\mathrm{V}]}{\text { Three-phase average voltage[V] }}
$$

*5) Tested at standard load condition ( $85 \%$ load).
*6) This value is under FUJI original calculation method.
${ }^{* 7}$ ) When power-factor correcting DC REACTOR (DCR) is used.
*8) When inverter is operating at a carrier frequency of 10 kHz or higher, the inverter may automatically reduce the carrier frequency to 8 kHz for protecting inverter
*9) When torque boost is set at 0.1 , starting torque of $50 \%$ or more can be obtained.
*10) With a nominal applied motor, this value is average torque when the motor decelerates and stops from 60 Hz . (It may change according to motor loss.)
*11) Order individually.
*12) Applicable to $10 \%$ ED when using options (standard)

### 1.4 Three-phase 460V FRENIC5000P11S Series (for variable torque load)

| Item |  |  |  |  | Specifications |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type | FRN P11S-4UX |  |  |  | 007 | 010 | 015 | 020 | 025 | 030 | 040 | 050 | 060 | 075 | 100 | 125 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 600 | 700 | 800 |
| Nominal applied motor HP |  |  |  |  | 7.5 | 10 | 15 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 60 | 75 | 100 | 125 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 350 | 400 | 450 | 500 | 600 | 700 | 800 |
| Output raitings | Rated capacity *1) kVA |  |  |  | 10 | 13 | 18 | 24 | 29 | 35 | 48 | 60 | 72 | 89 | 119 | 140 | 167 | 201 | 242 | 300 | 330 | 386 | 414 | 517 | 589 | 668 | 764 |
|  | Rated voltage *2) V |  |  |  | 3-phase $380,400,415 \mathrm{~V} / 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ 源 $380,400,440,460 \mathrm{~V} / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Rated current *3) A |  |  |  | 12.5 | 16.5 | 23 | 30 | 37 | 44 | 60 | 75 | 91 | 112 | 150 | 176 | 210 | 253 | 304 | 377 | 415 | 520 | 585 | 650 | 740 | 840 | 960 |
|  | Overload capability |  |  |  | $110 \%$ of rated current for 1 min |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Rated frequency Hz |  |  |  | 50,60Hz |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Input ratings | Phases, Voltage, Frequency |  |  |  | 3-phase 380 to $480 \mathrm{~V} 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ 3-phase 380 to $440 \mathrm{~V} / 50 \mathrm{~Hz} 380$ to $480 \mathrm{~V} / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ *4) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Voltage / frequency variations |  |  |  | Voltage : +10 to $-15 \%$ (Voltage unbalance *5) : $2 \%$ or less) Frequency :+5 to $-5 \%$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Momentary voltage dip capability *6) |  |  |  | When the input voltage is 310 V or more, the inverter can be operated continuously. When the input voltage drops below 310 V from rated voltage, the inverter can be operated for 15 ms . The smooth recovery method is selectable. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Rated current *7) |  | (with DCR) |  | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 10.0 \\ \hline 21 . \end{array}$ | 13.5 | 19.8 | 26.8 | 33.2 | 39.3 | 54 | 67 | 81 | 100 | 134 | 160 | 196 | 232 | 282 | 352 | 385 | 491 | 552 | 624 | 704 | 792 | 880 |
|  |  |  | A (without D | CR) |  | 27.9 | 39.1 | 50.3 | 59.9 | 69.3 | 86 | 104 | 124 | 150 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
|  | Required power supply <br> capacity *8) |  |  |  | 7.0 | . 0. | 14 | 19 | 24 | 28 | 38 | 47 | 57 | 70 | 93 | 111 | 136 | 161 | 196 | 244 | 267 | 341 | 383 | 433 | 488 | 549 | 610 |
| Output frequency | Setting | Maximum frequency |  |  | 50 to 120 Hz |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Base frequency |  |  | 25 to 120 Hz |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Starting frequency |  |  | 0.1 to 60 Hz , Holding time: 0.0 to 10.0 s |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Carrier frequency *9) |  |  |  | 0.75 to 15 kHz |  |  |  |  |  | 0.75 to 10 kHz |  |  |  |  | 0.75 to 6 kHz |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Accuracy (Stability) |  |  |  | - Analog setting : $\pm 0.2 \%$ of Maximum frequency (at $25 \pm 10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(77 \pm 50^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ )- Digital setting $: \pm 0.01 \%$ of Maximum frequency (at -10 to $+50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(14\right.$ to $122^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ )) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Setting resolution |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Control | Voltage / freq. (V/f) characteristic |  |  |  | Adjustable at base and maximum frequency, with AVR control : 320 to 480V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Torque boost |  |  |  | Torque boost can be set, using Function code F09 and A05. <br> 0.0 : Automatic (for constant torque load) <br> 0.1 to 0.9 : Manual (for variable torque load) *10) <br> 1.0 to 1.9 : Manual (for propotional speed torque load) <br> 2.0 to 20.0 : Manual (for constant torque load) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Starting torque |  |  |  | 50\% |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Braking | Standard | Braking torque *11) |  |  | 20\% |  |  |  |  |  | 10 to 15\% |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Time s |  |  | No limit |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Duty cycle \%ED |  |  | No limit |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Using options | Standard | Braking torque |  | 100\% |  |  |  |  |  | 75\% |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Time | s | 15 |  | 7 |  | 8 |  | 10 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Duty cycle | \%ED | 3.5 |  | 3.5 |  | 4 |  | 10 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | 10\%ED | Braking tor |  | 100\% |  |  |  |  |  | *13) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Time | s |  | 15 |  | 7 | 7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | Duty cycle | \%ED |  | 10 | 10 |  | 7 | 7 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | DC injection braking |  |  |  | Starting frequency: 0.1 to $60.0 \mathrm{~Hz} \quad$ Braking time: 0.0 to 30.0 s Braking level: 0 to $100 \%$ of rated current <br> * Inverter restarts at the starting frequency when operation command is input while braking is operating. <br> * DC injection braking does not operate at the time of change-over from forward to reverse operation. <br> * DC injection braking does not operate when frequency setting is decreased while operation command (FWD, REV) is being input. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Enclosure (IEC 60529) |  |  |  |  | IP 40 |  |  |  |  |  | IP 00 ( IP 20 : Option ) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cooling method |  |  |  |  | Fan cooling |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Standards |  |  |  |  | -UL/cUL -Low Voltage Directive -EMC Directive -TÜV (up to 30HP) <br> -IEC 61800-2 (Ratings, specifications for low voltage adjustable frequency a.c. power drive systems) -IEC 61800-3 (EMC product standard including specific test methods) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Weight $\begin{array}{rr}\text { Ibs } \\ \text { (kg) }\end{array}$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{\|c\|c\|} \hline 13 & 13 \\ (6.1) & 6 . \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 13 \\ (6.1) \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 22 \\ (10) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | [22 | \|c|c|| | 64 <br> $(29)$ | \|c4 | \|c|c | 86 <br> (39) | 88 <br> $(40)$ | 106 <br> (48) | 154 <br> $(70)$ | ) $\begin{aligned} & 154 \\ & (70)\end{aligned}$ | 221 <br> $(100)$ | \|l|l| 221 | \|309 | (140) | (309 | 551 <br> (250) | [551 | 794 <br> $(360)$ | 794 <br> $(360)$ |

[^0]*2) Output voltage cannot exceed the power supply voltage.
*3) Current derating may be required in case of low impedance loads such as high frequency motor.
*4) When the input voltage is 380 to $398 \mathrm{~V} / 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ or 380 to $430 \mathrm{~V} / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$, the tap of the auxiliary transformer must be changed.
*5) Use a DC REACTOR (DCR) when the voltage unbalance exceeds $2 \%$. (This value is equivalent to FUJI's conventional allowable value.)
$$
\text { Voltage unbalance }(\%)=\frac{\text { Max. voltage [V] - Min. Voltage [V] }}{\text { Three-phase average voltage[V] }} \times 67 \quad \text { (Conforming to EN61800-3 (5.2.3)) }
$$
*6) Tested at standard load condition (85\% load).
*7) This value is under FUJI original calculation method.
*8) When power-factor correcting DC REACTOR (DCR) is used.
$\left.{ }^{*} 9\right)$ When inverter is operating at a carrier frequency of 10 kHz or higher, the inverter may automatically reduce the carrier frequency to 8 kHz for protecting inverter.
*10) When torque boost is set at 0.1 , starting torque of $50 \%$ or more can be obtained.
*11) With a nominal applied motor, this value is average torque when the motor decelerates and stops from 60 Hz . (It may change according to motor loss.)
*12) Consult with Fuji Electric.
*13) Applicable to $10 \%$ ED when using options (standard)

## Chapter 1

## 2. Common Specifications

## 2. Common Specifications

### 2.1 Outline of common specifications

| Item |  | Explanation | Remarks | Func. code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Control | Control method | - V/f control (Sinusoidal PWM control) <br> - Dynamic torque-vector control (Sinusoidal PWM control) <br> - Vector control with PG ...G11S only | Option card (PG/Hz) required. | F42, A09 |
|  | Operation method | - KEYPAD operation : <br> Forward or reverse operation by FWD or REV key Stopping by STOP key <br> - Digital input signal operation : <br> FWD•STOP command, REV•STOP command, Coast-to-stop command, etc. <br> - LINK ōe- $\overline{\text { LI }}$ - $\overline{\text { on }}$ : <br> - RS-485 (standard) <br> - Various Bus interface is available. (Option) <br> - T-Link (FUJI private link) • Devicenet <br> - CAN open <br> - Profibus-DP <br> - Modbus Plus <br> - Interbus-S <br> -JPCN1 | Switching between KEYPAD operation and digital input signal operation is enabled by pressing STOP key and RESET key at the same time. (LE) | F02 <br> H30 to H39 |
|  | Frequency setting (Frequency command) | - KEYPAD operation $\square$ or <br> - External potentiometer: Variable resistor ( $\overline{1}$ to $\overline{5} \mathrm{k} \bar{\Omega} \overline{1} / 2 \overline{\mathrm{~W}})$ <br> - Analog input : External voltage or current input $0 \text { to }+10 \mathrm{Vdc}(0 \text { to }+5 \mathrm{Vdc})$ $4 \text { to } 20 \mathrm{mAdc}$ <br> (Reversible : Reversible operation by polarized signal can be operation) selected. $0 \text { to } \pm 10 \mathrm{Vdc}(0 \text { to } \pm 5 \mathrm{Vdc})$ <br> (Inverse : Inverse mode operation can be selected by operation) digital input signal (IVS). $0 \text { to }+10 \mathrm{Vdc} \rightarrow 10 \text { to } 0 \mathrm{Vdc} \text { (terminal 12) }$ $4 \text { to } 20 \mathrm{mAdc} \rightarrow 20 \text { to } 4 \mathrm{mAdc} \text { (terminal C1) }$ <br> - UP/DOWN control : <br> Output frequency increases when UP signal is ON, and decreases when DOWN signal is ON. <br> - Multistep frequency sēection : <br> Up to 16 different frequencies can be selected by digital input signal. <br> - Pulse train input <br> : 0 to $\overline{10} \overline{\mathrm{kp} / \mathrm{s}}$ <br> - Digital signal (parallel) <br> :- 12 -bit parallel (12-bit binary) signal can be input. <br> - LINKK operation <br> : $\bar{R} \bar{S}-\overline{485}$ (standard) $\overline{-}$ (RS-485FGABus) <br> (Option) <br> - T-Link (FUJI private link) <br> - Profibus-DP <br> - Interbus-S <br> - Modbus Plus <br> - Devicenet <br> Programmed PATTERN operation : Max. 7 stages | - $\overline{\text { Connnect to terminals }} \overline{13}, \overline{12}, \overline{2}$ and $\overline{11}$. <br> - Set Function code at "F01: 1". <br> - Potentiometer is required separately. <br> 0 to $+5 \mathrm{Vdc}, 0$ to $\pm 5 \mathrm{Vdc}$ input is enabled when Func. code 17 (Gain for frequency setting) is set at $200.0 \%$. <br> (UP, DOWW) <br> $\overline{(S S} \bar{S} 1, \bar{S} \bar{S} 2,-\overline{S S} 4,-\overline{S S} 8)$ <br> Option card ( $\overline{\mathrm{PG} / \mathrm{S}} \overline{\mathrm{S}} \overline{\mathrm{Y}}$ ) required. <br> Option card ( $\overline{\mathrm{D} I \mathrm{O}}$ ) $\overline{\text { required. }}$ <br> (LE) <br> Option card for open networks <br> $\overline{<} \overline{\mathrm{STG}} \overline{1}, \overline{\mathrm{ST}} \overline{\mathrm{G}} \overline{2}, \overline{\mathrm{STG}} \overline{4}, \overline{\mathrm{TU}}, \overline{\mathrm{TO}} \overline{>}$ | F01 <br> C $\overline{05} \overline{\text { to }} \overline{\mathrm{C}} 19$ <br> H31 to H39 <br> F01 <br> C21 to C28 |
|  | Jogging operation | This operation can be performed by KEYPAD opration ( FWD , REV key) or digital input signal (FWD or REV). | - To enter jogging operation mode: <br> - Press STOP key and $\wedge$ key at the same time. <br> - Digital input signal : (JOG) <br> * During jogging operation, an indicator at "JOG" is lit on the LCD monitor. | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { C20 } \\ \text { F02 } \end{array}$ |
|  | Running status signal |  |  |  |
|  | Acceleration/ Deceleration time | 0.01 to 3600s <br>  independently, and the desired time is selected by combining digital input signal (2 points). <br> Selects acceleration/deceleration pattern from the following 4 types. <br> - Linear <br> - S-curve (weak) <br> - S-curve (strong) <br> - Non-linear (for variable torque load) | Coast-to-stop is selectable by Function code "H11". (RT1, RT2) | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { F07, F08 } \\ \hline \text { E10 } \overline{\text { to }} \overline{\text { E15 }} \overline{5} \\ -\mathrm{H}_{\overline{07}}---- \end{array}$ |
|  | Active drive | When the acceleration time reaches 60s, the motor output torque is automatically reduced to rated torque. Then the motor operation mode is changed to torque limiting operation. | The acceleration time is automatically extended up to 3 times. | H19 |
|  | Frequency limiter | High and Low frequency limiters can be preset. |  | F15, F16 |

NOTE : ( ) or < > in the "Remarks" column indicates the abbreviation of terminal function assigned to digital input terminals X1 to X9 and transistor output terminals Y 1 to Y 5 C .

| Item |  | Explanation | Remarks | Func. code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Control | Bias frequency | Bias frequency can be preset. | When the sum of setting frequency and bias frequency is minus value, the output frequency rise can be delayed. (No reverse running is performed.) | F18 |
|  | Gain for frequency setting | Gain for frequency setting can be preset. (0.0 to 200.0\%) <br> ex.) Analog input 0 to +5 Vdc with $200 \%$ gain results in Maximum frequency at 5 Vdc . |  | F17 |
|  | Jump frequency control | Jump frequency (3 points) and its common jump hysteresis width ( 0 to 30 Hz ) can be preset. |  | C01 to C04 |
|  | Rotating motor pick up (Flying start) | A rotating motor(including inverse rotating mode) can be smoothly picked up without stopping the motor. (speed search method) | (STM) | H09 |
|  | Auto-restart after momentary power failure | Automatic restart is available without stopping motor after a momentary power failure. (speed search method) When "Smooth recovery" mode is selected, the motor speed drop is held minimum. | The inverter searches the motor speed, and smoothly returns to setting frequency. Even if the motor circuit is temporarily opened, the inverter operates without a hitch. | F14 <br> H13 to H16 |
|  | Line/Inverter changeover operation | Controls switching operation between line power and inverter. The inverter has sequence function inside. | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { (SW50, SW60) } \\ & \text { <SW88, SW52-1, SW52-2> } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { E01 to E09 } \\ & \text { E20 to E24, H13 } \end{aligned}$ |
|  | Slip compensation | - The inverter output frequency is controlled according to the load torque to keep motor speed constant. <br> - When the value is set at " 0.00 " and "Torque-vector" is set at "active", the compensation value automatically selects the Fuji standard motor. <br> Slip compensation can be preset for the second motor. | Slip compensation value can be manually set from 0.01 to 5.00 Hz instead of 0.0 for FUJI standard motor. | P09 <br> A18 |
|  | Droop operation | The motor speed droops in proportional to output torque.(-9.9 to 0.0 Hz ) ...G11S only | P11S series doesn't have this function. | H28 |
|  | Torque limiting | When the motor torque reaches a preset limiting level, this function automatically adjusts the output frequency to prevent the inverter from tripping due to an overcurrent. <br> Torque limiting 1 and Torque limiting 2 can be individually set, and are selectable with a digital input signal. | (TL2/TL1) | F40, F41 <br> E16, E17 |
|  | Torque control | Output torque (or load factor ) can be controlled with an analog input signal (terminal 12). | - Torque polarity selectable. (Hz/TRQ) <br> - P11S series doesn't have this function. | H18 |
|  | PID control | This function can control flowrate, pressure, etc. (with an analog feedback signal.) <br> - Reference signal <br> - KEYPAD operation ( $\wedge$ or $\quad \mathrm{V}$ key) : <br> Setting freq. / Maximum freq. X 100 [\%] <br> - Voltage input (terminal 12 and V2) : 0 to $10 \mathrm{Vdc} / 0$ to $100 \%$ <br> - Current input (terminal C1) : 4 to $20 \mathrm{mAdc} / 0$ to $100 \%$ <br> - Reversible operation with polarity (terminal 12) : $0 \text { to } \pm 10 \mathrm{Vdc} / 0 \text { to } \pm 100 \%$ <br> - Reversible operation with polarity (terminal $12+\mathrm{V} 1$ ) : $0 \text { to } \pm 10 \mathrm{Vdc} / 0 \text { to } \pm 100 \%$ <br> - Inverse mode operation (terminal 12 and V2) : 10 to $0 \mathrm{Vdc} / 0$ to $100 \%$ <br> - Inverse mode operation (terminal C1) : 20 to $4 \mathrm{mAdc} / 0$ to $100 \%$ <br> - PATTERN operation : Setting freq. / Maximum freq. X 100 [\%] <br> - DI option input : •BCD...Setting freq. / Maximum freq. X 100 [\%] <br> - Binary...Full scale / 100\% <br> - Multistep frequency setting : Setting freq. / Maximum freq. X 100 [\%] <br> - RS-485 : Setting freq. / Maximum freq. X 100 [\%] <br> - Feedback signal <br> - Terminal 12 ( 0 to $10 \mathrm{Vdc} / 0$ to $100 \%$, or 10 to $0 \mathrm{Vdc} / 0$ to $100 \%$ ) <br> - Terminal C1 (4 to 20mAdc / 0 to 100\%, or 20 to $4 \mathrm{mAdc} / 0$ to 100\%) | - PID control is selected by "H2O". (Hz/PID). <br> - Reference signal selection is made by "F01". In "F01", "8: UP/DOWN control 1", "9: UP/ DOWN control 2", and "11: Pulse train input" cannot be used for the reference signal of PID control. <br> - Terminal V1 is optional. <br> - Terminal V2: EN only <br> - Feedback signal selection is made by "H21". | H20 to H25 <br> F01 <br> C05 to C19 <br> H21 |
|  | Automatic deceleration | Torque limiter 1 (Braking) is set at "F41: 0". <br> (Setting of Torque limiter 2 (Braking) is same.) <br> - In deceleration : <br> The deceleration time is automatically extended up to 3 times for tripless operation even if a braking resistor is not used. <br> - In constant speed operation : <br> Based on regenerative energy, the frequency is increased, and tripless operation is active. | When the deceleration time is extended to longer than three times the setting time, the inverter trips. | F41, E17 |
|  | Second motor's setting | This function is used for two motors switching operation. <br> - The second motor's V/f characteristics (base and maximum frequency), rated current, torque boost, electronic thermal relay, etc. can be preset. <br> - The second motor's circuit parameter can be preset, and torquevector control can be applied to both motors. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { (M2/M1) } \\ & \text { <SWM2> } \end{aligned}$ | A01 to A18 |
|  | Energy saving operation | This function minimizes inverter and motor losses at light load. |  | H10 |
|  | Fan stop operation | - This function detects temperature inside inverter to stop cooling fans for silent operation and extending the fans' lifetime. <br> - On/off status of cooling fans is output. | <FĀN> | H06 |
|  | Universal DI | Transmits to main controller of LINK operation | (U-DI) |  |
|  | Universal DO | Outputs command signal from main controller of LINK operation. | <U-DO> |  |

NOTE : ( ) or < > in the "Remarks" column indicates the abbreviation of terminal function assigned to digital input terminals X1 to X9 and transistor (relay) output terminals Y1 to Y4 (Y5A, Y5C).

## Chapter 1

## 2. Common Specifications

| Item |  |  | Explanation |  |  | Remarks | Func. code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Control | Zero speed control |  | The stopped motor holds its rotor angle. For a rotating motor, the rotor angle is held after deceleration. |  |  | A motor with PG and option card (OPC-G11S-PG) are necessary. <br> (ZERO) <br> P11S series doesn't have this function. |  |
|  | Positioning control |  | The SY option card can be used for positioning control by differential counter method. |  |  | Option card (PG/SY) required |  |
|  | Synchronized operation |  | This function controls the synchronized operation between 2 axes with PGs. |  |  | Option card is required. |  |
| Protection | Overload |  | Protects the inverter by electronic thermal and detection of inverter temperature. |  |  |  |  |
|  | Overvoltage |  | Detects DC link circuit overvoltage, and stops the inverter. |  |  | 230V : 400Vdc, 460V : 800Vdc |  |
|  | Surge protection |  | Protects the inverter against surge voltage between the main circuit power line and ground. |  |  | - Line voltage : 5 kV <br> - Between power line and ground : 7kV (1.2/50 $\mu \mathrm{s})$ |  |
|  | Undervoltage |  | Detects DC link circuit undervoltage, and stops the inverter. |  |  | 230V: 200Vdc, 460V : 400Vdc <br> - Operation details are selected by Function code F14. | F14 |
|  | Input phase loss |  | Phase loss protection for power line input |  |  |  |  |
|  | Overheating |  | Protects the inverter by detection of inverter heat sink temperature. |  |  |  |  |
|  | Short-circuit |  | Short-circuit protection for inverter output circuit |  |  |  |  |
|  | Ground fault |  | - Ground fault protection for inverter output circuit (3-phase current detection method) <br> - Zero-phase current detection method |  |  | - 30HP or smaller inverter <br> - 40HP or larger inverter |  |
|  | Motor overload |  | - The inverter trips, and then protects the motor. <br> - Electronic thermal overload relay can be selected for standard motor or inverter motor <br> - The second motor's electronic thermal overload relay can be preset for 2-motor changeover operation. |  |  | - Thermal time constant ( 0.5 to 75.0 minutes) can be preset for a special motor. <br> - External singnal is used for changeover. <br> Rēatē $\overline{\text { transistor }} \overline{\text { output }}: \overline{\mathrm{O}} \overline{\mathrm{O}}$ <OL1, OL2> | F10 to F12 <br> A06 to A08 <br> E33 to E35 |
|  | DB resistor overheating |  | - Prevents DB resistor overheating by internal electronic thermal overload relay. (10HP or smaller for G11S, 15HP or smaller for P11S) <br> - Prevents DB resistor overheating by external thermal overload relay attached to DB resistor. (15HP or larger for G11S, 20HP or larger for P11S) |  |  | - The inverter stops electricity discharge operation, to protect the DB resistor. <br> Then, usually inverter displays "OU trip". <br> - Connects the relay output to the terminal THR, to protect the DB resistor. <br> Then, usually the inverter displays "OH trip". | F13 |
|  | Output phase loss detection |  | When the inverter executes auto-tuning, detects each phase impedance imbalance (and stops the inverter). |  |  |  |  |
|  | Motor protection by PTC thermistor |  | When the motor temperature exceeds allowable value, the inverter trips automatically. |  |  |  | H26, H27 |
|  | Auto reset |  | When the inverter is tripped, it resets automatically and restarts. |  |  | Number of Auto reset times and reset interval can be preset. | H04, H05 |
| Condition (Installation and operation) | Installation location |  | - Indoor use only. <br> - Free from corrosive gases, flammable gases, oil mist, dusts, and direct sunlight. |  |  | Pollution degree 2 when complying with Low Voltage Directive is needed. |  |
|  | Ambient temperature |  | -10 to $+50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(14\right.$ to $\left.+122^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ (For inverters of 30HP or smaller, remove the ventilation covers when operated at temperature of $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ or above.) |  |  |  |  |
|  | Ambient humidity |  | 5 to 95\%RH (non-condensing) |  |  |  |  |
|  | Altitude |  | $33 \mathrm{ft}(1000 \mathrm{~m})$ or less. Applicable to $9800 \mathrm{ft}(3000 \mathrm{~m})$ with power derating ( $-10 \% / 33 \mathrm{ft}(1000 \mathrm{~m})$ ) |  |  | * When altitude is $6600 \mathrm{ft}(2000 \mathrm{~m})$ or higher, interface circuit should be isolated from main power lines, to comply with Low Voltage Directive. |  |
|  | Vibration |  | 3 mm (vibration amplitude) at 2 to less than 9 Hz <br> $9.8 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ at 9 to less than 20 Hz <br> $2 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ at 20 to less than $55 \mathrm{~Hz}\left(2 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}\right.$ at 9 to less than 55 Hz : G11S <br> 125HP, P11S 150HP or more) <br> $1 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ at 55 to less than 200 Hz |  |  |  |  |
| Storage condition |  |  | - Temperature : -25 to $+65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(-13\right.$ to $\left.+149^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ <br> - Humidity : 5 to $95 \%$ RH (No-condensing) |  |  |  |  |
|  | LED monitor |  |  |  |  | LCD monitor |  |
|  | Item |  | Explanation | Remarks | Func. code | Explanation | Func. code |
| Indication | Operation mode (Running) | The following items can be displayed by function setting. <br> - Output frequency 1 (Before slip compensation) [Hz] <br> - Output frequency 2 (After slip compensation) <br> - Setting frequency <br> - Output current <br> - Output voltage <br> - Motor synchronous speed [r/min] <br> - Line speed <br> - Load shaft speed <br> - Torque calculation value <br> - Input power <br> - PID reference value <br> - PID reference value (remote) <br> - PID feedback value |  | - Trip history Cause of trip of the last 4 trips can be retained and displayed. (Even when main power is off, data is retained.) <br> - PG feedback value is displayed when PG option is used. | E43 <br> F01 <br> C30 | Languages for the LCD monitor are selectable. <br> English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Japanese | E46 |
|  |  |  |  | Operation monitor \& Alarm monitor <br> - Operation monitor <br> Two types of monitoring is selectable by "E45". <br> - Displays operation guidance <br> - Bargraph <br> - Output frequency (before slip compensation) <br> - Output current <br> - Output torque <br> - Alarm monitor <br> When the inverter trips, displays the alarm. |  | E45 |


|  | LED monitor |  |  |  | LCD monitor |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Item | Explanation | Remarks | Func. code | Explanation | Func. code |
| Indication | Stopping <br>  <br> Trip mode | Selected setting value or output value |  | E44 | Function setting \& monitor <br> Selectable from the following 7 indications. <br> - Function setting <br> - Displays function codes and its data or data code. <br> - Changes the data value. |  |
|  | Trip mode | Displays the cause of trip by codes as follows. <br> - OC1 (Overcurrent during acceleration) <br> - OC2 (Overcurrent during deceleration) <br> - OC3 (Overcurrent running at constant speed) <br> - EF (Ground fault) <br> - Lin (Input phase loss) <br> - FUS (Fuse blown) <br> - OU1 (Overvoltage during acceleration) <br> - OU2 (Overvoltage during deceleration) <br> - OU3 (Overvoltage running at constant speed) <br> - LU (Undervoltage) <br> - OH1 (Overheating at heat sink) <br> - OH2 (External thermal relay tripped) <br> - OH3 (Overtemperature at inside air) <br> - dBH (Overheating at DB circuit) <br> - OL1 (Motor1 overload) <br> - OL2 (Motor2 overload) <br> - OLU (Inverter unit overload) <br> - OS (Overspeed) <br> - PG (PG error) <br> - Er1 (Memory error) <br> - Er2 (KEYPAD panel communication error) <br> - Er3 (CPU error) <br> - Er4 (Option communication error) <br> - Er5 (Option error) <br> - Er6 (Operation procedure error) <br> - Er7 (Output phase loss error, impedance imbalance) <br> - Er8 (RS-485 error) | - Trip history Cause of trip of the last 4 trips can be retained and displayed. (Even when main power is off, data are retained.) |  | - Operation condition monitoring <br> - Output frequency (before slip compensation) <br> - Output current <br> - Output voltage <br> - Torque calculation value <br> - Setting frequency <br> - Operation condition <br> - FWD or REV (Forward or reverse running) <br> - IL (Current limiting) <br> - VL or LU (Voltage limiting or stopped by undervoltage) <br> - TL (Torque limiting) <br> - Motor synchronous speed <br> - Load shaft speed [r/min] <br> - Line speed [m/min] <br> - PID reference value <br> - PID feedback value <br> - Driving torque limiter setting value [\%] <br> - Braking torque limiter setting value [\%] <br> - Tester function (I/O check) <br> Displays on/off status of digital input and output signals, level of analog input and pulse output signals. <br> - Digital I/O : $\square$ (ON), $\square$ (OFF) <br> - Analog I/O: [V], [mA], [H], [p/s] <br> - Maintenance data <br> - Operation time <br> - DC link circuit voltage <br> - Temperature at inside air <br> - Temperature at heat sink <br> - Maximum current <br> - Main circuit capacitor life <br> - Control PC board life <br> - Cooling fan operation time <br> - Communication error times (KEYPAD) <br> - Communication error times (RS-485) <br> - Communication error times (Option) <br> - ROM version (Inverter) <br> - ROM version (KEYPAD) <br> - ROM version (Option) <br> - Load factor calculation <br> - Measurement time <br> - Maximum current <br> - Effective current <br> - Average braking power <br> - Alarm data <br> Dispalys operation data immediately before a trip occurs. <br> - Output frequency (before slip compensation) <br> - Output current <br> - Output voltage <br> - Torque calculation value <br> - Setting frequency <br> - Operation condition <br> - FWD or REV (Forward or reverse running) <br> - IL (Current limiting) <br> - VL or LU (Voltage limiting or stopped by undervoltage) <br> - TL (Torque limiting) <br> - Operation time <br> - DC link circuit voltage <br> - Temperature at inside air <br> - Temperature at heat sink <br> - Communication error times (KEYPAD) <br> - Communication error times (RS-485) <br> - Communication error times (Option) <br> - Digital input terminal condition (Remote) <br> - Digital input terminal condition (Communication) <br> - Transistor output terminal condition <br> - Trip history code <br> - Multiple alarm exist <br> - Data copy <br> - Function code (data and data code) is stored in one inverter and is copied to another inverter *. <br> * Copying is only available to the inverter of the same series, same voltage class, and same capacity . |  |
|  | Charge lamp | When the DC link circuit voltage is higher | n 50 V , the charge lamp is | ON. |  |  |

## Chapter 1

## 2．Common Specifications

## 2．2 Protective functions

| Function | Description |  | LED monitor | Alarm output （30Ry）＊） | Func．code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Overcurrent protection （Short－circuit） （Ground fault） | －Stops running to protect inverter from an overcurrent resulting from overload． <br> －Stops running to protect inverter from an overcurrent due to a short－circuit in the output circuit． <br> －Stops running to protect inverter from an overcurrent due to a ground fault in the output circuit． | During acceleration | 17 | $\bigcirc$ |  |
|  |  | During deceleration |  |  |  |
|  |  | While running at constant speed | 「12 |  |  |
|  | －Stops running to protect inverter from an overcurrent resulting from ground fault in the output circuit by detecting zero－phase current．（30kW or larger model only） | Groung fault | $E F$ |  |  |
| Overvoltage protection | －The inverter stops when it detects an overvoltage in the DC link circuit． （230V ：400Vdc or more，460V ： 800 Vdc or more） <br> －Protection is not assured if excess AC line voltage is applied inadvertently． | During acceleration | Rİ！ | $\bigcirc$ |  |
|  |  | During deceleration | 「110\％ |  |  |
|  |  | While running at constant speed | 「1゙こう |  |  |
| Incoming surge protection | －Protects the inverter against surge voltage between the main circuit power line and ground． <br> －Protects the inverter against surge voltage in the main circuit power line． <br> －The inverter may be tripped by some other protective function． |  |  |  |  |
| Undervoltage protection | －Stops the inverter when the DC link circuit voltage drops below undervoltage level． （230V series ：200V DC or less，460V series ：400V DC or less） <br> －Alarm signal is not output even if the DC link circuit voltage drops，when＂F14：3 to 5 ＂is selected． |  | Lí | $\triangle$ | F14 |
| Input phase loss protection | －The inverter is protected from being damaged when open－phase fault occurs． |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| Overheat protection | －Stops the inverter when it detects excess heat sink temperature in case of cooling fan failure or overload． |  | THí | $\bigcirc$ |  |
|  | －Stops the inverter when it detects an abnormal rise in temperature in the inverter unit caused by insufficient ventilation in cubicles or an abnormal ambient temperature． <br> －Stops the inverter when it detects an abnormal rise in temperature inside the inverter． |  | 「1ヵ3 | $\bigcirc$ |  |
|  | －When the built－in or external braking resistor overheats，the inverter stops discharging and running． <br> －Function data appropriate for the resistor type（built－in／external）must be set．（G11S：10HP or smaller only） |  | －イロイ | $\bigcirc$ | F13 |
| Electronic thermal overload relay （Motor protection） | －This function stops the inverter by detecting an inverter overload． |  | CiL | $\bigcirc$ |  |
|  | －This function stops the inverter by detecting an overload in a standard motor or inverter motor． | Motor 1 overload | Ril | $\bigcirc$ | F10 to F12 |
|  |  | Motor 2 overload | 「ご | $\bigcirc$ | A06 to A08 |
| Fuse blown | －When a blown fuse is detected，the inverter stops running．（40HP or larger model only） |  | F！に | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| Stall prevention （Momentary overcurrent limitation） | －When an output current exceeds the limit during acceleration，this function lowers output frequency to prevent the occurrence of an OC1 trip． <br> －The stall prevention function can be disabled． |  | － | － | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F40, F41 } \\ & \text { E16, E17 } \\ & \text { H12 } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| Active drive | －During running in which acceleration is 60 s or longer，this function increases the acceleration time to prevent the occurrence of an OLU trip． <br> －The acceleration time can be prolonged up to three times the preset time． |  |  |  |  |
| External alarm input | －The inverter stops on receiving external alarm signals． <br> －Use THR terminal function（digital input）． |  | ロッドロ | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| Overspeed protection | －Stops the inverter when the output frequency exceeds the rated maximum frequency by $20 \%$ ． |  | $\xrightarrow{75}$ | O |  |
| PG error | －If disconnection occurs in pulse generator circuits，the inverter issues an alarm． |  | －1－1 | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| Alarm output （for any fault） | －The inverter outputs a relay contact signal when the inverter issued an alarm and stopped． | －Output terminals： 30A，30B，and 30C <br> －Use the RST terminal function for signal input． <br> －Even if main power input is turned off，alarm history and trip－cause data are retained． |  |  | F36 |
| Alarm reset command | －An alarm－stop state of the inverter can be cleared with the RESET key or by a digital input signal（RST）． |  |  |  |  |
| Alarm history memory | －Store up to four instances of previous alarm data． |  |  |  |  |
| Storage of data on cause of trip | －The inverter can store and display details of the latest alarm history data． |  |  |  |  |
| Memory error | －The inverter checks memory data after power－on and when the data is written．If a memory error is detected，the inverter stops． |  | Eri | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| KEYPAD panel communication error | －If an error is detected in communication between the inverter and KEYPAD when the Keypad panel is being used，the inverter stops． <br> －When operated by external signals，the inverter continues running．The alarm output（for any fault）is not output．Only Er2 is displayed． |  | Erİ | $\triangle$ | F02 |
| CPU error | －If the inverter detects a CPU error caused by noise or some other factor，the inverter stops． |  | Er』 | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| Option communication error | －If a checksum error or disconnection is detected during communication，the inverter issues an alarm． |  | E， | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| Option error | －If a linkage error or other option error is detected，the inverter issues an alarm． |  | ErG | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| Operation procedure error | Er6 is indicated only when the inverter is forcedly stopped by［STOP1］or［STOP2］operation in E01 to E09（Set value： 30 or 31） |  | ErE | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| Output phase loss error | If an unbalance of output circuits is detected during auto－tuning，this function issues an alarm（and stops the inverter）． |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
| RS－485 communication error | －If an RS－485 communication error is detected，the inverter issues an alarm． |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |

＊）$\triangle$ ：By function code setting，alarm output can be disabled
NOTES ：1）Retaining alarm signal when auxiliary controll power supply is not used ：
If the inverter power supply is cut off while an internal alarm signal is being output，the alarm signal cannot be retained．
2）To issue the RESET command，press the RESET key on the KEYPAD panel or connect terminals RST and CM and disconnect them afterwards．
3）Fault history data is stored for the past four trips．

## Chapter 1

2. Common Specifications

### 2.3 Function settings

The function marked
can be set while the inverter is running. Other functions must be set while the inverter is stopped.

## Fundamental Functions



## Chapter 1

## 2. Common Specifications

The function marked $\qquad$ can be set while the inverter is running. Other functions must be set while the inverter is stopped.


Extension Terminal Functions

| Function |  |  |  | Setting range |  | Unit | Min. unit | Factory setting |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Code | Name | LCD monitor |  |  |  | 30HP |  | 40HP |  |
| E01 | X1 terminal function | E01 | X1 FUNC | Selects from the following items. |  |  | - | - | 0 |  |  |
| E02 | X2 terminal function | E02 | X2 FUNC |  |  | - | - | 1 |  |  |
| E03 | X3 terminal function | E03 | X3 FUNC |  |  | - | - | 2 |  |  |
| E04 | X4 terminal function | E04 | X4 FUNC |  |  | - | - | 3 |  |  |
| E05 | X5 terminal function | E05 | X5 FUNC |  |  | - | - | 4 |  |  |
| E06 | X6 terminal function | E06 | X6 FUNC |  |  | - | - | 5 |  |  |
| E07 | X7 terminal function | E07 | X7 FUNC |  |  | - | - | 6 |  |  |
| E08 | X8 terminal function | E08 | X8 FUNC |  |  | - | - | 7 |  |  |
| E09 | X9 terminal function | E09 | X9 FUNC |  |  | - | - | 8 |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 12: Switches motor parameters to motor 2 when this signal is on. |

## Chapter 1

## 2. Common Specifications

The function marked can be set while the inverter is running. Other functions must be set while the inverter is stopped.


## Chapter 1

## 2. Common Specifications

The function marked can be set while the inverter is running. Other functions must be set while the inverter is stopped.

| Function |  |  |  | Setting range |  | Unit | Min. unit | Factory setting |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Code | Name | LCD monitor |  |  |  | 30HP |  | 40HP |  |
| E30 | FAR function (Hysteresis) signal | E30 | FAR HYSTR |  | to 10.0 Hz |  | Hz | 0.1 | 2 |  | E20 to E24: 1 |
| E31 | FDT1 function (Level) signal (Hysteresis) | E31 | FDT1 LEVEL |  | S : 0 to 400 Hz P11S : 0 to 120 Hz | Hz | 1 | 6 |  | E20 to E24: 2 |
| E32 |  | E32 | FDT HYSTR |  | to 30.0 Hz | Hz | 0.1 | 1.0 |  |  |
| E33 | OL1 function(Mode select) signal <br> (Level) <br> (Timer) | E33 | OL1 WARNING |  | : Thermal calculation : Output current | - | - | 0 |  | E20 to E24: 7 |
| E34 |  | E34 | OL1 LEVEL | G11S : Approx. 5 to 200\% of rated current P11S : Approx. 5 to $150 \%$ of rated current |  | A | 0.01 | Moto cur | rated nt |  |
| E35 |  | E35 | OL TIMER | 0.0 to 60.0s |  | s | 0.1 | 10 |  |  |
| E36 | FDT2 function (Level) | E36 | FDT2 LEVEL | G11S : 0 to $400 \mathrm{~Hz} \quad$ P11S : 0 to 120 Hz |  | Hz | 1 | 6 |  |  |
| E37 | OL2 function (Level) | E37 | OL2 LEVEL | G11S : Approx. 5 to $200 \%$ of rated current P11S : Approx. 5 to $150 \%$ of rated current |  | A | 0.01 | Motor curre | rated <br> nt |  |
| E40 | Display coefficient A | E40 | COEF A | -999.00 to 999.00 |  | - | 0.01 | 0.0 |  |  |
| E41 | Display coefficient B | E41 | COEF B | -999.00 to 999.00 |  | - | 0.01 | 0.0 |  |  |
| E42 | LED Display filter | E42 | DISPLAY FL | 0.0 to 5.0s |  | s | 0.1 | 0 |  |  |
| E43 | LED Monitor (Function) | E43 | LED MNTR |  |  | - | - |  |  | About 0 and 1 |
| E44 | (Display at STOP mode) | E44 | LED MNTR2 |  | 0 : Setting value <br> 1 : Output value | - | - |  |  | Selects items displayed on the LED monitor when inverter is stopping. |
| E45 | LCD Monitor (Function) <br> (Language) <br> (Contrast) | E45 | LCD MNTR | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ | :Displays operation guidance <br> :Bar graph <br> (Output freq., Output current, and Output torque) | - | - |  |  | Indicates based on inverter rated current. |
| E46 |  | E46 | LANGUAGE | 0 1 2 3 4 5 | :Japanese <br> :English <br> :German <br> :French <br> :Spanish <br> :Italian | - | - |  |  |  |
| E47 |  | E47 | CONTRAST |  | Soft) to 10 (Hard) | - | - | 5 |  |  |

Control Functions of Frequency


## Chapter 1

## 2. Common Specifications

The function marked $\square$ can be set while the inverter is running. Other functions must be set while the inverter is stopped.

| Function |  |  |  | Setting range |  |  | Unit | Min. unit | Factory setting |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Name | LCD monitor |  |  |  |  | 30HP |  | 40HP |  |
| C22 | (Stage 1) | C22 | STAGE 1 | - Operatio | me: 0.00 | 6000s |  | s | 0.01 | 0.00 | F1 |  |
| C23 | (Stage 2) | C23 | STAGE 2 | - F1 to F4 | and R1 to R |  | s | 0.01 | 0.00 | F1 |  |
| C24 | (Stage 3) | C 24 | STAGE 3 | Code | FWD/REV | ACC/DEC | s | 0.01 | 0.00 | F1 |  |
| C25 | (Stage 4) | C 25 | STAGE 4 | F1: | FWD | ACC1 / DEC1 | s | 0.01 | 0.00 | F1 |  |
| C26 | (Stage 5) | C26 | STAGE 5 | F2: | FWD | ACC2 / DEC2 | s | 0.01 | 0.00 | F1 |  |
| C27 | (Stage 6) | C27 | STAGE 6 | F3: | FWD | ACC3 / DEC3 | s | 0.01 | 0.00 | F1 |  |
| C28 | (Stage 7) | C28 | STAGE 7 | F4: | FWD | ACC4 / DEC4 | s | 0.01 | 0.00 | F1 |  |
|  | * Setting for |  |  |  | REV | ACC1 / DEC1 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | operation time, |  |  |  | REV | ACC2 / DEC2 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | FWD/REV rotation and |  |  | R3: | REV | ACC3 / DEC3 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ACC/DEC time select. |  |  | R4: | REV | ACC4 / DEC4 |  |  |  |  |  |
| C30 | Frequency command 2 | C30 | FREQ CMD 2 | 0 $:$ KEYPA <br> 1 :Voltage <br> 2 :Curre <br> 3 :Voltag <br> 4 : Rever <br>  (0 to $=$ <br> 5 : Rever <br>  (term <br> 6 Inverse <br> 7 :Inverse <br> 8 : UP/D <br> 9 UP/D <br> 10 UPATTE <br> 11 : DI opt | PAD oper a input (termi t input (term e and curre sible operat 10 Vdc ) sible operat inal 12 and mode opera mode opera OWN contro OWN contro RN operati ion or Pulse | on ( $\wedge$ or key) 12) ( 0 to $10 \mathrm{Vdc}, 0$ to 5 Vdc ) nal C1) (4 to 20mAdc) input (terminals 12 and C1) with polarity (terminal 12) <br> n with polarity <br> 1) $(0$ to $\pm 10 \mathrm{Vdc})$ <br> n (terminal 12) ( 10 to OVdc) <br> on (terminal C1) ( 20 to 4mAdc) <br> (initial freq. $=0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) <br> (initial freq. = last value) <br> rain input | - | - | 2 |  |  |
| C31 | Offset (Terminal 12) | C31 | OFFSET 12 | -5.0 to +5.0 |  |  | \% | 0.1 | 0.0 |  |  |
| C32 | Offset (Terminal C1) | C32 | OFFSET C1 | -5.0 to +5.0 |  |  | \% | 0.1 | 100 |  |  |
| C33 | Analog setting signal filter | C33 | REF FILTER | 0.00 to 5.00 |  |  | s | 0.01 | 0.0 |  |  |

## Motor Parameters



NOTE: Percent shall be set according to Function code "PO2" or "A09", motor capacity, Torque referenced here may not be obtainable when "P02" or "A09" is set at "0".

## Chapter 1

## 2. Common Specifications

The function marked $\qquad$ can be set while the inverter is running. Other functions must be set while the inverter is stopped.

## High Performance Functions



## Chapter 1

## 2. Common Specifications

The function marked can be set while the inverter is running. Other functions must be set while the inverter is stopped.


## Alternative Motor Parameters

| Function |  |  |  | Setting range |  | Unit | Min. unit | Factory setting |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Code | Name | LCD monitor |  |  |  | 30HP |  | 40HP |  |
| A01 | Maximum frequency 2 | A01 | MAX Hz-2 | G11S : 50 to 400Hz | P11S : 50 to 120Hz |  | Hz | 1 | 60 |  | Sets the maximum output frequency for motor 2. |
| A02 | Base frequency 2 | A02 | BASE Hz-2 | G11S : 25 to 400Hz | P11S : 25 to 120Hz | Hz | 1 |  |  |  |
| A03 | Rated voltage 2 (at Base frequency 2) | A03 | RATED V-2 | $\left.\begin{array}{ll}0 \mathrm{~V} \text { (Free) } & \text { : The output voltage in proporpion to the } \\ \text { power supply voltage is set. }\end{array}\right\}$ |  | V |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & \text { 220:(23 } \\ & 380:(46 \end{aligned}$ | class) <br> class) | Sets the output voltage at the Base frequency 2 "A02". |
| A04 | Maximum voltage 2 (at Maximum frequency 2) | A04 | MAX V-2 | 80 to 240 V : AVR active (230V)320 to 480 V : AVR active (460V) |  | V | 1 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 220:(230V class) } \\ 380:(460 \mathrm{~V} \text { class) } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | Sets the output voltage at the Maximum frequency 2 "A01". |
| A05 | Torque boost 2 | A05 | TRQ BOOST2 | 0.0 : Automatic <br> 0.1 to 0.9 : Manual <br> 1.0 to 1.9 : Manual <br> 2.0 to 20.0 : Manual | (for constant torque load) (for variable torque load) (for proportional torque load) (for constant torque load) | - | 0.1 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline: 2.0 \\ & : 2.0 \end{aligned}$ |  |
| A06 | Electronic (Select) thermal overload relay | A06 | ELCTRN OL2 | 0 : Inactive <br> 1 : Active (for 4-pole standard motor) <br> 2 : Active (for 4-pole inverter motor) |  | - | - |  |  |  |
| A07 | for motor 2 (Level) | A07 | OL LEVEL2 | Approx. 20 to $135 \%$ of the inverter rated current, in Ampere |  | A | 0.01 | Motor cur | rated <br> nt |  |
| A08 | (Thermal time constant) | A08 | TIME CNST2 | 0.5 to 75.0 min |  | min | 0.1 | 5.0 | 10.0 |  |
| A09 | Torque vector control 2 | A09 | TRQVECTOR2 | $\begin{array}{\|ll} \hline 0 & \text { : Inactive } \\ 1 & \text { : ctÂe } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | - | - |  |  |  |
| A10 | Number of motor-2 poles | A10 | M2 POLES | 2 to 14 |  | - |  | 2 |  | Sets the number of poles of motor 2. |
| A11 | Motor 2 (Capacity) | A11 | M2-CAP | 30 HP or smaller : 0.01 to 45.00 kW40HP or larger $: 0.01$ to 500.00 kW |  | kw | 0.01 | Motor | pacity | Set the applied motor capacity. This setting automatically sets "P03" and "P06" to "P08". Frame must be from -2 to +1 . When a frame is outside this range, take a special note. |
| A12 | (Rated current) <br> (Tuning) | A12 | M2-Ir | 0.00 to 2000 A |  | A | 0.01 |  | rated nt | Sets the motor rated current. |
| A13 |  | A13 | M2 TUN1 | 0 : Inactive <br> 1 : Active (One time tuning of \%R1 and \%X (on <br> motor stopping mode ))  <br> $2 \quad$ : Active (One time tuning of \%R1, \%X and lo (on  <br>  motor running mode )) |  | - | - |  |  | Measure \%R1 of motor, and $\% \mathrm{X}$ and lo at base frequency. <br> When " 1 " is selected, data is stored in "A16" and "A17". When "2" selected, data is stored in "A15" to "A17". |
| A14 | (On-line Tuning) <br> (No-load current) | A14 | M2 TUN2 | 0 : Inactive <br> 1 : Active (Real time tuning of \%R1 and \%X) |  | - | - |  |  | Data in "A16" and "A17" is not updated. |
| A15 |  | A15 | M2-Io | 0.00 to 2000 A |  | A | 0.01 | Fuji st rated | dard alue | Sets exciting current at torque-vector control. |
| A16 | (\%R1 setting) | A16 | M2-\%R1 | 0.00 to 50.00 \% |  | \% | 0.01 | Fuji st rated | $\begin{aligned} & \text { hdard } \\ & \text { 'alue } \end{aligned}$ | Sets motor primary coil resistance manually. $\% R 1=\frac{R 1+\text { Cable } R}{V /(\sqrt{3} \times I)} \times 100$ <br> R1: Motor primary resistance [ $\Omega$ ] <br> Cable R : Resistance at output side cable <br> V : Rated voltage [V] <br> I : Motor rated current [A] |
| A17 | (\%X setting) | A17 | M2-\%X | 0.00 to 50.00 \% |  | \% | 0.01 | Fuji st rated | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ndard } \\ & \text { zalue } \end{aligned}$ | Sets motor leakage inductance at base frequency manually. ${ }_{\% \mathrm{X}}=\frac{\mathrm{X} 1+\mathrm{X} 2 \times \frac{\mathrm{XM}}{\mathrm{X} 2+\mathrm{XM}}+\text { Cable } \mathrm{X}}{\mathrm{~V} /(\sqrt{3} \times \mathrm{I})} \times 100$ <br> X 1 : Motor primary leakage reactance $[\Omega]$ <br> X2 : Motor secondary leakage reactance $[\Omega]$ <br> XM : Excitation reactance [ $\Omega$ ] <br> Cable X : Cable resctance <br> (Primary conversion value) [ $\Omega$ ] <br> V : Rated voltage [V] <br> 1 : Motor rated current [A] |
| A18 | (Slip compensation control 2) | A18 | SLIP COMP2 | 0.00 to +15.00 Hz |  | Hz | 0.01 |  |  | Sets the slip frequency. |

## Chapter 1

## 2. Common Specifications

| User Functions |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Function |  |  | Setting range | Unit | Min. unit | Factory setting |  | Remarks |
| Code | Name | LCD monitor |  |  |  | 30HP | 40HP |  |
| U01 | Maximum compensation frequency during braking torque limit | U01 USER 01 | 0 to 65535 | - | 1 | 75 |  |  |
| U02 | 1st S-shape level at acceleration | U02 USER 02 | 1 to 50\% | \% | 1 | 10 |  |  |
| U03 | 2nd S-shape level at acceleration | U03 USER 03 | 1 to 50\% | \% | 1 | 10 |  |  |
| U04 | 1st S-shape level at deceleration | U04 USER 04 | 1 to 50\% | \% | 1 | 10 |  |  |
| U05 | 2nd S-shape level at deceleration | U05 USER 05 | 1 to 50\% | \% | 1 | 10 |  |  |
| U08 | Main DC link capacitor (Initial value) | U08 USER 08 | 0 to 65535 | - | 1 | xxxx |  |  |
| U09 | (Measured value) | U09 USER 09 | 0 to 65535 | - | 1 | 0 |  |  |
| U10 | PC board capacitor powered on time | U10 USER 10 | 0 to 65535h | h | 1 | 0 |  |  |
| U11 | Cooling fan operating time | U11 USER 11 | 0 to 65535h | h | 1 | 0 |  |  |
| U13 | Magnetize current vibration damping gain | U13 USER 13 | 0 to 32767 | - | 1 | 819 | 410 |  |
| U15 | Slip compensation filter time constant | U15 USER 15 | 0 to 32767 | - | 1 | 556 | 546 |  |
| U23 | Integral gain of continuous operation at power failure | U23 USER 23 | 0 to 65535 | - | 1 | 1738 | 1000 |  |
| U24 | Proportional gain of continuous operation at power failure | U24 USER 24 | 0 to 65535 | - | 1 | 1024 | 1000 |  |
| U48 | Input phase loss protection | U48 USER 48 | 0, 1, 2 | - | - | $\begin{gathered} \hline-75 \mathrm{HP} \\ \hline 0 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 100 \mathrm{HP}- \\ \hline 1 \end{gathered}$ |  |
| U49 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { RS-485 protocol } \\ \text { selection } \end{array}$ | U49 USER 49 | 0, 1 | - | - |  |  |  |
| U56 | Speed agreement (Detection width) | U56 USER 56 | 0 to 50\% | \% | 1 |  |  |  |
| U57 | IPG error <br> (Detection timer) | U57 USĒE $5 \overline{7}$ | $\overline{0.0} \overline{\text { to }}^{\overline{1}} \mathbf{1 0 . 0} \mathrm{~s}^{-}$ | s | $\overline{0.1}$ |  |  |  |
| U58 | PG error selection | U58 USER 58 | 0, 1 | - | - |  |  |  |
| U59 | Braking-resistor function select (up to 30HP) <br> Manufacturer's function (40HP or more) | U59 USER 59 | 00 to A8(HEX) | - | 1 |  |  |  |
| U60 | Regeneration avoidance at deceleration | U60 USER 60 | 0, 1 | - | - |  |  |  |
| U61 | Voltage detect offset and gain adjustment | U61 USER 61 | Up to 30HP : F0(Fixed.) 40HP or more : F0, 1, 2 | - | - |  |  |  |

## 3. Wiring Diagram

## 4 <br> Caution

The information described in this document is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate product only. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the Instruction Manual carefully to ensure proper operation.

## 3. Wiring Diagram

3.1 Wiring diagram before shipment from factory
(1) $230 \mathrm{~V} / 460 \mathrm{~V}$ FRENIC5000G11S: $1 / 4$ to $1 \mathrm{HP} / 1 / 2,1 \mathrm{HP}$


## Chapter 1

## 3. Wiring Diagram

A Caution

The information described in this document is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate product only. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the Instruction Manual carefully to ensure proper operation.
(2) $230 \mathrm{~V} / 460 \mathrm{~V}$

FRENIC5000G11S: 2 to 10HP
FRENIC5000P11S: 7.5 to 15HP


## 3. Wiring Diagram

The information described in this document is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate product only. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the Instruction Manual carefully to ensure proper operation.
(3) $230 \mathrm{~V} / 460 \mathrm{~V}$ FRENIC5000G11S : 15 to 30HP

$$
\text { FRENIC5000P11S : } 20 \text { to 30HP }
$$



## Chapter 1

## 3. Wiring Diagram

! Caution

The information described in this document is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate product only. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the Instruction Manual carefully to ensure proper operation.
(4) $230 \mathrm{~V} / 460 \mathrm{~V}$ FRENIC5000G11S: 40 to 75 HP

FRENIC5000P11S : 40 to 75HP


## 3. Wiring Diagram

The information described in this document is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate product only. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the Instruction Manual carefully to ensure proper operation.
(5) $2300 \mathrm{~V} / 460 \mathrm{~V}$ FRENIC5000G11S: 100, 125HP / 100 to 600 HP FRENIC5000P11S : 100 to 150HP / 100 to 800HP


## Chapter 1

## 3. Wiring Diagram

! Caution

The information described in this document is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate product only. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the Instruction Manual carefully to ensure proper operation.
3.2 Basic wiring diagram
(1) $230 \mathrm{~V} / 460 \mathrm{~V}$ FRENIC5000G11S : $1 / 4$ to $1 \mathrm{HP} / 1 / 2,1 \mathrm{HP}$


## 3. Wiring Diagram

## 4 <br> Caution

The information described in this document is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate product only. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the Instruction Manual carefully to ensure proper operation.
(2) 230V/460V FRENIC5000G11S : 2 to 10HP

FRENIC5000P11S : 7.5 to 15HP


## Chapter 1

## 3. Wiring Diagram

! Caution

The information described in this document is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate product only. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the Instruction Manual carefully to ensure proper operation.
(3) $230 \mathrm{~V} / 460 \mathrm{~V}$ FRENIC5000G11S: 15 to 30HP

FRENIC5000P11S : 20 to 30HP


## 3. Wiring Diagram

A Caution

The information described in this document is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate product only. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the Instruction Manual carefully to ensure proper operation.
(4) $230 \mathrm{~V} / 460 \mathrm{~V}$ FRENIC5000G11S: 40 to 75 HP

FRENIC5000P11S : 40 to 75HP


## Chapter 1

## 3. Wiring Diagram

A Caution

The information described in this document is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate product only. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the Instruction Manual carefully to ensure proper operation.
(5) 230V/460V FRENIC5000G11S: 100, 125HP / 100 to 600HP

FRENIC5000P11S : 100 to 150HP / 100 to 800HP


## 3. Wiring Diagram

A Caution

The information described in this document is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate product only. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the Instruction Manual carefully to ensure proper operation.

### 3.3 Wiring diagram using options

(1) $230 \mathrm{~V} / 460 \mathrm{~V}$ FRENIC5000G11S : $1 / 4$ to $1 \mathrm{HP} / 1 / 2,1 \mathrm{HP}$


## Chapter 1

## 3. Wiring Diagram

! Caution

The information described in this document is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate product only. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the Instruction Manual carefully to ensure proper operation.
(2) $230 \mathrm{~V} / 460 \mathrm{~V}$ FRENIC5000G11S: 2 to 10 HP

FRENIC5000P11S : 7.5 to 15HP


## 3. Wiring Diagram

The information described in this document is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate product only. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the Instruction Manual carefully to ensure proper operation.
(3) $230 \mathrm{~V} / 460 \mathrm{~V}$ FRENIC5000G11S: 15 to 30 HP

FRENIC5000P11S : 20 to 30HP


## Chapter 1

## 3. Wiring Diagram

1 Caution

The information described in this document is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate product only. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the Instruction Manual carefully to ensure proper operation.
(4) $230 \mathrm{~V} / 460 \mathrm{~V}$

FRENIC5000G11S : 40 to 125HP / 40 to 600HP
FRENIC5000P11S : 40 to 150HP / 40 to 800HP


## 4. Terminal

### 4.1 Terminal functions



## Chapter 1

## 4. Terminal

\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline \& Symbol \& Terminal name \& Functions \& Remarks \& Func. code \\
\hline \multirow[t]{21}{*}{Digital input} \& (BX) \& Coast-to-stop command \& (BX): ON ........ The inverter output is cut off immediately and the motor will coast-to-stop. (No alarm signal will be output.) \& The motor restarts from 0 Hz by turning off BX with the operation command (FWD or REV) ON. Assigned to terminal X8 at factory setting. \& \\
\hline \& (RST) \& Alarm reset \& (RST): ON ...... Faults are reset. (This signal should be held for more than 0.1 s .) \& \begin{tabular}{l}
During normal operating, this signal is ignored. \\
- Assigned to terminal X9 at factory setting.
\end{tabular} \& \\
\hline \& (THR) \& Trip command (External fault) \& \begin{tabular}{l}
(THR): \(\bar{O} \overline{O F F}\).... \\
- The inverter output is cut off and the motor coasts-to-stop. Alarm signal will be output. \\
- This signal is held internally and is reset by inputting RST signal. \\
- Used to protect overheating of external braking resistor.
\end{tabular} \& This alarm signal is held internally. \& \\
\hline \& (JOG) \& Jogēing operation \& (JOG): \(\overline{\mathrm{ON}}\).... J JOG \(\overline{\text { frequency }} \overline{\text { is }} \overline{\text { effective }}\). \& This signal is effective only while the inverter is stopping. \& \(\overline{\mathrm{C}} 2 \bar{O}^{-}\) \\
\hline \& ( \(\mathrm{Hz} 2 / \mathrm{Hz} 1)\) \& Freq. set \(2 /\) Freq. set 1 \&  \& If this signal is changed while the inverter is running, the signal is effective only after the inverter stops. \& \(\overline{\mathrm{C}} 3 \overline{0}, \overline{\mathrm{~F}} 01\) \\
\hline \& (M2/M1)
\(-\overline{-}-\overline{-}\) \& Motor 2 / Motor 1 \& (M2/M1): ON \(\qquad\) The motor circuit parameter and V/f characteristics are changed to the second motor's ones. \& If this signal is changed while the inverter is running, the signal is effective only after the inverter stops. \& A10 to A18, P01 to P09 \\
\hline \& ( \(\overline{\mathrm{DCB}} \overline{\mathrm{BRK}})\) \& DC brake command \& (DCBRK): ON ..... The DC inUXction brake is effective. (In the inverter deceleration mode) \& If the operation command(FWD/REV) is input while DC braking is effective, the operation command (FWD/REV) has priority. \& F20 to F22 \\
\hline \& (TL2/TL1)
\(-\quad-\quad--\) \& Torque limiter \(2 /\) Torque limiter 1 \&  \& \& \[
\begin{aligned}
\& \overline{\mathrm{E} 16}, \overline{\mathrm{E} 17}, \\
\& \mathrm{~F} 40, \mathrm{~F} 41
\end{aligned}
\] \\
\hline \& \(\left[\begin{array}{c}\text { (SW50) } \\ --\overline{\text { (SW60) }} \text { - }\end{array}\right.\) \& \begin{tabular}{l}
Switching operation between line and inverter ( 50 Hz ) \\
Switching operation between line and inverter ( 60 Hz )
\end{tabular} \& \begin{tabular}{l}
(SW50(SW60)): ON \\
The motor is changed from inverter operation to line operation. (SW50(SW60)): OFF \\
The motor is changed from line operation to inverter operation.
\end{tabular} \& Main circuit changeover signals are output through Y1 to Y5 terminal. \& \\
\hline \&  \& UP command DOWN command \& \begin{tabular}{l}
(UP): ON \(\qquad\) The output frequency increases. \\
(DOWN): ON . \(\qquad\) The output frequency decreases. \\
The output frequency change rate is determined by ACC / DEC time. \\
Restarting frequency can be selected from OHz or setting value at the time of stop.
\end{tabular} \& When UP and DOWN commands are simultaneously ON, DOWN signal is effective. \& F01, C30 \\
\hline \& \(\left[-\overline{\text { (WE-KP }}\right.\) - \({ }^{-}\)- \& Write enable for KEYPAD \& (WE-KP): ON .... The data is changed by KEYPAD. \& - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - \& FOO \\
\hline \& \(\left[\begin{array}{c}-\overline{(H z / P I D}) \\ --\ldots-\end{array}\right]\) \&  \& ( \(\overline{\mathrm{Hz}} / \overline{\mathrm{PI}} \overline{\mathrm{D}}): \overline{\mathrm{ON}} \overline{\mathrm{N}} .-\overline{\text { The }} \overline{\text { PID }} \overline{\text { Pontrol }} \overline{\text { is canceled, and frequency }}\) setting by KEYPAD \((\wedge \wedge\) or \(\vee\) )is effective. \& --
-- \& \[
\mathrm{H} 2 \mathrm{O} \text { to } \mathrm{H} 25
\] \\
\hline \& \(--\overline{\text { (IVS) }}\)
-----1 \& Inverse mode changeover \& (IVS): ON ... Inverse mode is effective in analog signal input. \& If this signal is changed while the inverter is running, the signal is effective only after the inverter stops. \& F01, C30 \\
\hline \& (IL) \& \(\left\{\begin{array}{l}\text { Interlock signal for 52-2 } \\ -\ldots-\ldots-\ldots-\ldots\end{array}\right.\) \& When a switch is connected between inverter and motor, connect its auxiliary NC contact to this terminal. When a momentary power failure occurs, this signal is input. \& \& \\
\hline \& (Hz/TRQ) \& TRQ control cancel \& (Hz/TRQ): ON ... The torque control is canceled, and ordinary operation is effective. \& \& \begin{tabular}{l} 
H18 \\
- \\
\hline-
\end{tabular} \\
\hline \& (LE)
\(-\overline{D I}\) \& Link enable (RS-485, Bus)

-------- \& (LE): ON $\qquad$ The link opereation is effective. Used to switch operation between ordinary operation and link operation to communication. \& RS-485: Standard, Bus: Option \& H30 <br>
\hline \& - - - $\frac{(\mathrm{U}-\mathrm{DI} \text { ) }}{\text { (STM) }}$ \& Universal DI $-\overline{-}-\overline{-}$ \& This signal is transmitted to main controller of LINK operation. \& \& <br>
\hline \& $-{ }^{-}-{ }^{(S T M)}$ \& Pick up start mode - \& (STM): ON ........ The "Pick up" start mode is effective. \& Option \& H09 <br>
\hline \& (PG/Hz) \& SY-PG enabled \& (PG/Hz): ON ..... Synchronized operation or PG-feedback operation is effective. \& Option \& <br>
\hline \& (SYC) \& Synchronization command \& (SYC): ON $\qquad$ The motor is controlled for synchronized operation between 2 axes with PGs. \& Option \& <br>
\hline \& - $\overline{\text { (ZERO) }}$ \& Zero speed command \& (ZERO): ON ...... The motor speed is controlled with the speed reference of zero. \& This function can be selected at PG feedback control. Option \& <br>
\hline
\end{tabular}



## Chapter 1

## 4. Terminal

|  | Symbol | Terminal name | Functions | Remarks | Func. code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Transistor output | (OL1) | Overload early warning | - Outputs ON signal when the electronic thermal value is higher than preset alarm level. <br> - Outputs ON signal when the output current value is higher than preset alarm level. | - - - - - | ${ }^{\text {E } 33 ~ t o ~ E 35 ~}$ |
|  | _ _ (KP) | KEYPAD operation mode | Outputs ON signal when the inverter is in KEYPAD operation mode. | - _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ _ - | F02 |
|  | - (STP) | Inverter stopping | Outputs ON signal when the inverter is in stopping mode or in DC braking mode. |  |  |
|  | _ _ (RDY) | Ready output | Outputs $\mathrm{ON}_{\sim}$ signal when the inverter is ready for operation. |  |  |
|  | $\left[\begin{array}{c}\text { (SW88) } \\ -\ldots-{ }_{-}\end{array}\right.$ | Line/Inv changeover (for 88) | Outputs 88 's ON signal to a switch for line operation in Line/ Inverter changeover operation. |  |  |
|  | (SW52-2) | Line/Inv changeover (for 52-2) | Outputs 52-2's ON signal to a switch on inverter power supply side in Line/Inverter changeover operation. |  |  |
|  | (SW52-1) | Line/Inv changeover (for 52-1) | Outputs 52-1's ON signal to a switch on inverter output side in Line/Inverter changeover operation. |  |  |
|  | (SWM2) $\ldots$ | Motor2/Motor1 | Outputs the motor changeover switch ON signal from motor 1 to motor 2. |  | A01 to A18 |
|  | $-(\overline{A X})$ | Auxiliary terminal (for 52-1) | Used for auxiliary circuit of 52-1. <br> (Same function as AX1, AX2 terminal by FRENIC5000G9S series. (40HP or larger)) | Refer to wiring diagram example. |  |
|  | (TU) | Time-up signal | Outputs time up signal ( 100 ms ON pulse) at every stage end of PATTERN operation. | $-----e_{-}-{ }_{-}$ | C21 to C28 |
|  | (TO) | Cycle completion signal | Outputs one cycle completion signal ( 100 ms ON pulse) at PATTERN operation. |  |  |
|  | (STG1) $\begin{array}{r}\text { (STG2) } \\ \text { (STG4) }\end{array}$ | Stage No. indication 1 Stage No. indication 2 Stage No. indication 4 | Outputs PATTERN operation's stage No. by signals $\overline{\mathrm{STG}} \overline{1}$, STG2, and STG4. |  |  |
|  | - $\begin{array}{r}\text { (AL1) } \\ \text { (AL2) } \\ \text { (AL4) } \\ \text { (AL8) }\end{array}$ | Alarm indication 1 Alarm indication 2 Alarm indication 4 Alarm indication 8 | Outputs trip alarm No. by signals $\overline{A L} \overline{1}, \overline{A L} \overline{2}, \overline{A L} \overline{4}$, and $\overline{A L 8}$. | - - - - - - - - - - - - - - |  |
|  | (FAN) | Fan operation signal | Outputs the inverter cooling fan operation status signal. | 40- ${ }_{-}$or or larger only. |  |
|  | -- (TRY) | Auto-resetting | Outputs ON signal at auto resetting mode. (Including "Reset interval") |  | H04, H05 |
|  | (U-DO) | Universal DO | Outputs command signal from main controller of LINK operation. |  |  |
|  | (OH) | Overheat early warning | Outputs ON signal when the temperature difference between the heat sink and the trip level is less than $10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(50^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$, and outputs OFF signal when the temperature difference is more than $15^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(59^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$. |  |  |
|  | $(\overline{S Y})$ | Synchronization completion signal | Synchronization completion signal for synchronized operation. | Option |  |
|  | (LIFE) | Lifetime alarm | Outputs ON signal when the calculated lifetime is longer than preset alarm level. | - - - - - - - - - - - - |  |
|  | (FDT2) | 2nd Freq. level detection | 2nd-outputs ON signal by comparison of output frequency and preset value (FDT2 level). |  |  |
|  | (OL2) | 2nd OL level early warning | 2nd-outputs ON signal when the output current value is larger than preset alarm level (OL2 level). | - |  |
|  | (C10FF) | Terminal C1 off signal | Outputs ON signal when the C1 current is smaller than 2 mA . | - - - - |  |
|  | (DNZS) | Speed existence signal | Outputs ON signal at detection of motor speed when using OPC-G11S-PG/PG2/SY. |  |  |
|  | CME | Common (transistor output) | Common for transistor output signal. Isolated from terminals CM and 11. |  |  |
| Relay output | $\begin{array}{\|l} 30 \mathrm{~A}, 30 \mathrm{~B} \\ 30 \mathrm{C} \end{array}$ | Alarm relay output | Outputs a contact signal when a protective function is activated. | Contact rating : 250 V AC, $0.3 \mathrm{~A}, \cos \varnothing=0.3$ 48 V DC, 0.5 A , non-inductive | F36 |
|  |  |  | Changeable exciting mode active or non-exciting mode active by function "F36". |  |  |
|  | Y5A, Y5C | Relay output | Functions can be selected the same as Y1 to Y4. |  | E24 |
|  |  |  | Changeable exciting mode active or non-exciting mode active by function "E25". |  |  |
|  |  |  | Used for closing/opening a magnetic contactor connected to main power supply input. |  | E25 |
| LINK | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{DX}+\text { DX-, } \\ & \text { SD } \end{aligned}$ | RS-485 I/O terminal | - Connect to a personal computer or programmable logic controller (PLC). <br> - Up to 31 inverters can be connected when using daisy chain connection. |  |  |

### 4.2 Main circuit and control circuit terminals

### 4.2.1 Terminal block arrangement

Table 1-1 Terminal block arrangement


[^1]
## Chapter 1

## 4. Terminal

### 4.2.2 Main circuit terminal

 $\square$ Main circuit terminal arrangement(a) Three-phase 230V

Table 1-2 (a) Main circuit terminal arrangement


NOTE: See Table 1-2 (b) for Fig. 5 and later.

Chapter 1
4. Terminal

## (b) Three-phase 460V

Table 1-2 (b) Main circuit terminal arrangement


NOTES: See Table 1-2 (a) for Fig. 1 to Fig. 4.

## Chapter 1

## 4. Terminal

■ Main circuit terminal size
Table 1-3 Main circuit terminal size (G11S/P11S)


NOTES: *1) Provided as standard for 2HP or larger inverter. (Not available for 1HP or smaller inverter)

### 4.2.3 Control circuit terminal - Control circuit terminal size and arrangement

Table 1-5 Control circuit terminal size and arrangement

| Nominal applied motor [HP] | Inverter type |  | Control circuit terminal |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | G11S series | P11S series | Screw size | Terminal arrangement |
| 1/4 | FRNF25G11S-2UX | - | M3 | 30A |
| 1/2 | FRNF50G11S-2UX |  |  |  |
|  | FRNF50G11S-4UX |  |  |  |
| 1 | FRN001G11S-2UX |  |  |  |
|  | FRN001G11S-4UX |  |  |  |
| 2 | FRN002G11S-2UX |  |  |  |
|  | FRN002G11S-4UX |  |  |  |
| 3 | FRN003G11S-2UX |  |  | 30C |
|  | FRN003G11S-4UX |  |  | 30B |
| 5 | FRN005G11S-2UX |  |  | Y5C |
|  | FRN005G11S-4UX |  |  | Y5A |
| 7.5 | FRN007G11S-2UX | FRN007P11S-2UX |  | Y4 |
|  | FRN007G11S-4UX | FRN007P11S-4UX |  | Y2 Y3 |
| 10 | FRN010G11S-2UX | FRN010P11S-2UX |  | $\bigcirc{ }^{\mathrm{Y} 2} \mathrm{Y} 1$ |
|  | FRN010G11S-4UX | FRN010P11S-4UX |  | CME Y1 |
| 15 | FRN015G11S-2UX | FRN015P11S-2UX |  | CME |
|  | FRN015G11S-4UX | FRN015P11S-4UX |  | $11 \sim$ |
| 20 | FRN020G11S-2UX | FRN020P11S-2UX |  | FMA |
|  | FRN020G11S-4UX | FRN020P11S-4UX |  | 12 |
| 25 | FRN025G11S-2UX | FRN025P11S-2UX |  | FMP |
|  | FRN025G11S-4UX | FRN025P11S-4UX |  | 13 PLC |
| 30 | FRN030G11S-2UX | FRN030P11S-2UX |  | CM PLC |
|  | FRN030G11S-4UX | FRN030P11S-4UX |  | $\mathrm{CM} \times 1$ |
| 40 | FRN040G11S-2UX | FRN040P11S-2UX |  | FWD $\times 1$ |
|  | FRN040G11S-4UX | FRN040P11S-4UX |  | X2 |
| 50 | FRN050G11S-2UX | FRN050P11S-2UX |  | REV $\quad$ X2 |
|  | FRN050G11S-4UX | FRN050P11S-4UX |  | CM C |
| 60 | FRN060G11S-2UX | FRN060P11S-2UX |  |  |
|  | FRN060G11S-4UX | FRN060P11S-4UX |  | X4 |
| 75 | FRN075G11S-2UX | FRN075P11S-2UX |  | X7 ${ }^{\text {¢ }}$ |
|  | FRN075G11S-4UX | FRN075P11S-4UX |  | X8 $\quad$ X5 |
| 100 | FRN100G11S-2UX | FRN100P11S-2UX |  | $\times 8$ |
|  | FRN100G11S-4UX | FRN100P11S-4UX |  | X9 $\times 6$ |
| 125 | FRN125G11S-2UX | FRN125P11S-2UX |  | X9 |
|  | FRN125G11S-4UX | FRN125P11S-4UX |  | DX- |
| 150 | - | FRN150P11S-2UX |  |  |
|  | FRN150G11S-4UX | FRN150P11S-4UX |  | DX+ |
| 200 | FRN200G11S-4UX | FRN200P11S-4UX |  |  |
| 250 | FRN250G11S-4UX | FRN250P11S-4UX |  | SD |
| 300 | FRN300G11S-4UX | FRN300P11S-4UX |  |  |
| 350 | FRN350G11S-4UX | FRN350P11S-4UX |  |  |
| 400 | FRN400G11S-4UX | FRN400P11S-4UX |  |  |
| 450 | FRN450G11S-4UX | FRN450P11S-4UX |  |  |
| 500 | FRN500G11S-4UX | FRN500P11S-4UX |  |  |
| 600 | FRN600G11S-4UX | FRN600P11S-4UX |  |  |
| 700 | - | FRN700P11S-4UX |  |  |
| 800 | - | FRN800P11S-4UX |  |  |

## Chapter 1

4. Terminal

## ■ Terminal size

M2.5:Common for all models

## Contents

1. Frequency Control Operation ..... 2-2
1.1 Types of frequency control signal ..... 2-2
1.2 Accuracy and resolution ..... 2-3
2. KEYPAD panel ..... 2-4
3. Function Explanation ..... 2-6
3.1 Fundamental Functions ..... 2-6
3.2 Extension Terminal Functions ..... 2-16
3.3 Control Functions of Frequency ..... 2-26
3.4 Motor Parameters ..... 2-31
3.5 High Performance Functions ..... 2-33
3.6 Alternative Motor Parameters ..... 2-42
4. Standard RS-485 Interface ..... 2-44
4.1 Outline ..... 2-45
4.1.1 Features ..... 2-45
4.1.2 Function overview ..... 2-45
4.2 Transmission specification ..... 2-45
4.3 Connection ..... 2-45
4.3.1 Connection method ..... 2-45
4.3.2 RS-485 ..... 2-46
4.3.3 Example of connection of FRENIC5000G11S/P11S series ..... 2-46
4.3.4 Example of noise prevention ..... 2-47
4.4 Transmission method ..... 2-47
4.4.1 Transmission frame ..... 2-47
4.4.2 Field description ..... 2-53
4.4.3 Procedure on the host side ..... 2-54
4.4.4 Example of communication ..... 2-56
4.4.5 Communication error ..... 2-57
4.5 Functions specific for communication ..... 2-61
4.5.1 Command data ..... 2-61
4.5.2 Operation command data ..... 2-61
4.5.3 Function data ..... 2-62
4.5.4 Monitoring data ..... 2-63
4.6 Function data format ..... 2-64
4.6.1 List of function data format ..... 2-64
4.6.2 Data format specification ..... 2-67
4.7 Changeover of communications ..... 2-69
4.7.1 Changeover method for communication valid/invalid ..... 2-70
4.7.2 Link function (operation selection) ..... 2-70
4.7.3 Coexistence of link (option) and RS-485 communication ..... 2-70
4.8 Response Time ..... 2-70
4.8.1 Response interval time ..... 2-70
4.8.2 Time of receiving preparation completion ..... 2-71
4.9 Function ..... 2-71
4.10 Troubleshooting ..... 2-72
4.11 Appendix ..... 2-73
4.11.1 Communication level converter ..... 2-73
4.11.2 ASCII code list ..... 2-73
4.11.3 Example of a control program ..... 2-74
5. Using Lifetime Forecast Functions ..... 2-75
5.1 Contents of lifetime forecast functions ..... 2-75
5.2 How to check lifetime forecast information ..... 2-75
5.3 Measuring conditions of lifetime ..... 2-76

## Chapter 2

## 1.Frequency Control Operation

## 1. Frequency Control Operation

### 1.1 Types of frequency control signal

17 types of frequency setting method are available as shown on Table 2-1.
Table 2-1 List of Frequency setting method

| No. | Frequency setting method | Description | Related Func. Code |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | G11S, P11S |
| 1 | KEYPAD operation <br> ( $\triangle$, $\vee$ keys) | - While the $\wedge$ key is pressed, the output frequency increases and while the $\square$ key is pressed, it decreases. | F01 |
| 2 | External potentiometer | - Connect a potentiometer ( 1 to $5 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ ) with three terminals to the terminals 13,12 , and 11 to perform frequency control. <br> - At that time, +10 Vdc is applied between terminals 13 and 11. Therefore, use a potentiometer of 1 to 5 k . (The maximum allowable current between terminals is 10 mA ) <br> - Potentiometer is sold separately. | F01 |
| 3 | 0 to +10V voltage input | - Input a 0 to +10 Vdc signal between the terminals 12 and 11 to perform frequency control. (Input impedance $=22 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ ) | F01 |
| 4 | 0 to +5 V voltage input | - By setting Function code F17 (Gain for frequency setting signal) at $200.0 \%, 0$ to 5 Vdc signal can be used for frequency setting. <br> - Input a 0 to +5 Vdc signal between the terminals 12 and 11 to perform frequency control. (Input impedance $=22 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ ) | F01 |
| 5 | 4 to 20 mA current input | - Input a 4 to 20 mAdc current signal between the terminals C1 and 11 to perform frequency control. (Input impedance $=250 \Omega$ ) | F01 |
| 6 | Voltage input + current input | - Use an added signal of voltage signal of 0 to 10 Vdc (between terminals 12 and 11) + current signal of 4 to 20 mAdc (between terminals C1 and 11) to perform frequency control. | F01 |
| 7 | 0 to $\pm 10 \mathrm{~V}$ voltage input | - Invert the polarity of the DC voltage signal, in addition to the control of item 3 above, to change the rotating direction. | F01 |
| 8 | +10 to 0 V voltage input | - Input a +10 to 0 Vdc voltage signal between the terminals 12 and 11 (or V2 and 11) to perform frequency control in inverse mode. (Input impedance $=22 \mathrm{k}),(+10$ to $0 \mathrm{~V} / 0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ to Max. freq.) | F01 |
| 9 | 20 to 4mA current input | - Input a 20 to 4 mAdc current signal between the terminals C1 and 11 to perform frequency control in inverse mode.(Input impedance $=250)$, $(20$ to $4 \mathrm{~mA} / 0 \mathrm{~Hz}$ to Max. freq.) | F01 |
| 10 | UP/DOWN control | - Set UP/DOWN control to the terminal function of digital input terminal. Output frequency increases while UP terminal is on; it decreases while DOWN terminal is on. <br> - Output frequency at starting can be selected from either OHz or the value last set before stopping. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F01 } \\ & \text { E01 to E09 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 11 | Multistep speed operation | - 15 kinds of output frequency can be stored in the inverter. Each output frequency can be selected by external signals (assigned to terminals X 1 to X 9 ) to perform multistep (max. 16) speed operation. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F01 } \\ & \text { E01 to E09 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 12 | Jogging operation | - Jogging operation can be set by KEYPAD panel or external signal input. | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { F02 } \\ \text { E01 to E09 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |
| 13 | Pattern operation | - An automatic timer operation can be performed according to the preset max. 7 stages. <br> External setting from PLC is not required. | $\begin{aligned} & \text { F01 } \\ & \text { C21 to C28 } \end{aligned}$ |
| 14 | D/I or pulse train | - Highly precise speed control can be performed with 16-bit parallel signal using an option card (OPC-G11S-DIO). Either 16bit binary signal or BCD 4-digit signal can be selected. <br> - Speed control with pulse train input can be performed using an option card (OPC-G11S-PG $\square$ ). <br> - Using an option card (OPC-G11S-SY) enables the position control with pulse train input and the synchronous operation between two motors (simultaneous-start-and-synchronization, proportional synchronization). | F01 |


| No. | Frequency setting method | Description | Related Func. Code |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1 5}$ | RS-485 communication | • Frequency setting can be made by means of communication <br> with RS-485 as standard. | H30 to H39 |
| $\mathbf{1 6}$ | PID control | - Optimum control is enabled, by controlling feedback signal in air- <br> conditioning unit. | H20 to H25 |
| $\mathbf{1 7}$ | T-link | - Highly precise speed control can be performed with 16-bit serial <br> signal by connecting FUJI PLC "MICREX-F" via an option card <br> (OPC-G11S-TL). | F01, H30 |
| $\mathbf{1 8}$ | LINK operation | - Using the option cads (OPC-G11S- $\square \square \square)$ below enables <br> several types of communications. <br> - Profibus-DP, DeviceNet, Modbus Plus, Interbus-S, CAN open |  |

* In G11S series, output frequency can be selected out of 2 preset frequency signals by using external signal input (Function select of terminal X1 to X9).


### 1.2 Accuracy and resolution

Accuracy and resolution depend on the frequency setting type as follows:
Table 2-2 Accuracy of frequency setting

| Type of setting | Accuracy | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Analog setting | $\pm 0.2 \%$ of Maximum frequency | $25 \pm 10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(77 \pm 50^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ |
| Digital setting | $\pm 0.01 \%$ of Maximum frequency | -10 to $+50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(14\right.$ to $\left.122^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ |

Table 2-3 Resolution of frequency setting

| Type of setting | Resolution | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
| Analog setting | $1 / 3000$ of Maximum frequency |  |
| KEYPAD panel setting | 0.01 Hz at 99.99 Hz or lower |  |
|  | 0.1 Hz at 100.0 Hz or higher |  |
| LINK setting | $1 / 20000$ of Maximum frequency or 0.01 Hz (Fixed) | Either one can be selected. |

## Chapter 2

## 2. KEYPAD Panel

## 2. KEYPAD panel

## LED monitor

In operation mode: Displays the setting frequency, output current, voltage, motor speed, or line speed. In trip mode: Displays code indicating the cause of trip.

## Up/Down keys

In operation mode : Increases or decreases the frequency or speed. In program mode : Increases or decreases function code number and data set value.

Program key
Switches the display to a menu screen or to the initial screen for operation mode or alarm mode.


## Reset key

In program mode :
Cancels the current input data and shifts the screen.
In trip mode :
Releases the trip-stop state.

## Function/Data Select key

In operation mode :
Changes the displayed values
of LED monitor.
In program mode :
Selects the function code or stores the data.

## KEYPAD panel Operation

Perform the wiring shown in the Basic wiring diagram in Section 3.2, Chapter 1. Turn on inverter power, and use the

The inverter starts running using the factory setting function data.
Press the STOP key to stop the inverter.

- Procedure for selecting function codes and data codes

The following is a sample procedure for selecting a function code and changing the function data.
(1) Press the PRG key to switch the operation monitor screen to the program menu screen.
RUN
PRG $\rightarrow$ PRG MENU
F/D $\rightarrow$ LED SWI
SHIFT
(2) Select "1. DATA SET", and press the $\begin{aligned} & \text { FUNC } \\ & \text { DAA } \\ & \text { key }\end{aligned}$

```
-> 1. DATA SET
    2. DATA CHECK
    3. OPR MNTR
    4.l/ O CHECK
```

| F00 | DATA PRTC |
| :--- | :--- |
| F01 | FREQ CMD 1 |
| F02 | OPR METHOD |
| F03 | MAX Hz-1 |


| F01 | FREQ CMD 1 |
| :---: | :---: |
| $0 \sim 11$ | 0 |

(5) Press the $\frac{\stackrel{\text { Func }}{\text { DAMA }}}{}$ key to store the updated function data in memory. The screen shifts for the selection of the next function.

| F02 | OPR METHOD |
| :--- | :--- |
| F03 | MAX Hz-1 |
| F04 | BASE Hz-1 |
| F05 | RATED V-1 |

(6) Pressing the PRG key switches the screen to the operation monitor screen.

| RUN |  | FWD |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| PRG $\rightarrow$ PRG | MENU |  |
| F/D $\rightarrow$ LED | SHIFT |  |

## 1) Setting a frequency

When the operation monitor screen is displayed, a frequency can be set by using the $\triangle \wedge$ or $\square \vee$ key in both the
 memory.
2) Switching a unit indication

During both operation and stop modes, each time the $\frac{\text { हunc }}{\text { CAIA }}$ key is pressed, the value displayed on the LED monitor changes, and the unit indication on the LCD monitor shifts from Hz to $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{V}, \mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}, \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{min}, \mathrm{kW}$, and $\%$ in this order in accordance with the displayed value.

## Chapter 2

## 3. Function Explanation

3. Function Explanation

- " $\Delta$ " means the related functions and the set value


### 3.1 Fundamental Functions

## - F00 Data protection

## F00 DATA PRTC

Setting can be made so that a set value cannot be changed by KEYPAD panel operation.

- Set value 0: The data can be changed.

1: The data cannot be changed.
[Setting procedure]
$0 \rightarrow 1$ : Press the STOP and $\wedge$ keys simultaneously to change the value from 0 to 1 , then press the $\frac{\text { FUNC }}{\text { DAIA }}$ key to validate the change.
$1 \rightarrow 0$ : Press the STOP and $\vee$ keys simultaneously to change the value from 1 to 0 , then press the $\frac{\text { Euncc }}{\text { DAIA }}$ key to validate the change.

## F01 Frequency command 1

## F01 FREQ CMD1

This function selects the frequency setting method.
$\Rightarrow$ E01 to E09
0 : Setting by KEYPAD panel operation ( $\wedge$, $\quad \vee$ key).
1: Setting by voltage input (terminal 12$)(0$ to $+10 \mathrm{Vdc}, 0$ to 5 Vdc ).
2: Setting by current input (terminal C1) (4 to 20mAdc).
3: Setting by voltage input + current input (terminal $12+$ terminal C1) ( 0 to $+10 \mathrm{~V}+4$ to 20 mA ).
The setting frequency is determined by adding inputs to terminals 12 and C1.
4: Reversible operation with polarized voltage input (terminal 12). (-10 to +10Vdc)

5: Reversible operation with polarized voltage input (terminal
12) + voltage command auxiliary input (optional terminal V1) (-10 to +10 Vdc )
The setting frequency is determined by adding inputs to terminals 12 and V 1 .

* Polarized input allows operation in the direction opposite that of an operation command.
6: Inverse mode operation (terminal 12) (+10 to 0Vdc)
7: Inverse mode operation (terminal C1) (20 to 4mA)
8: Setting by UP/DOWN control mode 1 (initial value = 0) (terminals UP and DOWN)
$\Rightarrow$ E01 to E09
9: Setting by UP/DOWN control mode 2 (initial value = last final value) (terminals UP and DOWN)
See the function explanation of E01 to E09 for details.
10: Setting by PATTERN operation
$\Rightarrow \mathrm{C} 21$ to C 28
11: Setting by DI option or Pulse train input (Option)
For details, see the instruction manual on options.


## - Forward and inverse operation



## F02 Operation method

## F02 OPR METHOD

This function sets the operation command input method.

- Set value 0: KEYPAD operation (FWD, REV, and STOP keys). Input from terminals FWD and REV is ignored.
1: Operation by external input (terminals FWD and REV).
- This function can only be changed when terminals FWD and REV are open.
- REMOTE/LOCAL switching from the KEYPAD panel automatically changes the set value of this function.


Frequency setting block diagram

## Chapter 2

## 3. Function Explanation

## ■ F03 Maximum frequency 1

## F03 MAX Hz-1

This function sets the maximum output frequency for motor 1.

- Setting range G11S: 50 to 400 Hz

P11S: 50 to 120 Hz
Setting a value higher than the rated value of the equipment to be driven may damage the motor or machine. Match this value with the rating of the equipment.

## F04 Base frequency 1

## F04 BASE Hz-1

This function sets the maximum output frequency in the constant-torque range of motor 1 or the output frequency at the rated output voltage. Match this value with he rating of the motor.

- Setting range G11S: 25 to 400 Hz

P11S: 25 to 120 Hz

## NOTE:

When the set value of base frequency 1 is higher than that of maximum output frequency 1 , the output voltage does not increase to the rated voltage because the maximum frequency limits the output frequency.


## - F05 Rated voltage 1

## F05 RATED V-1

This function sets the rated value of the voltage output to motor 1. Note that a voltage higher than the supply (input) voltage cannot be output.

- Setting range $230 \mathrm{~V}: 0,80$ to 240 V

$$
460 \mathrm{~V}: 0,320 \text { to } 480 \mathrm{~V}
$$

Value 0 terminates operation of the voltage regulation function, thereby resulting in the output of a voltage proportional to the supply voltage.
NOTE:
When the set value of rated voltage 1 exceeds maximum output voltage 1 , the output voltage does not increase to the rated voltage because the maximum output voltage limits the output voltage.

## ■ F06 Maximum voltage 1

## F06 MAX V-1

This function sets the maximum value of the voltage output for motor 1. Note that a voltage higher than the supply (input) voltage cannot be output.

- Setting range $230 \mathrm{~V}: 80$ to 240 V

$$
460 \mathrm{~V}: 320 \text { to } 480 \mathrm{~V}
$$

## F07 Acceleration time 1

F08 Deceleration time 1

## F07 ACC TIME1

## F08 DEC TIME1

This function sets the acceleration time for the output frequency from startup to maximum frequency and the deceleration time from maximum frequency to operation stop.

- Setting range Acceleration time 1: 0.01 to 3600 s

Deceleration time 1: 0.01 to 3600s
Acceleration and deceleration times are represented by the
three most significant digits, thereby the setting of three highorder digits can be set.
Set acceleration and deceleration times with respect to maximum frequency. The relationship between the set frequency value and acceleration/deceleration times is as follows:

## Set frequency $=$ maximum frequency

The actual operation time matches the set value.


## Set frequency < maximum frequency

The actual operation time differs from the set value. Acceleration/deceleration operation time = set value x (set frequency/maximum frequency)


NOTE:
If the set acceleration and deceleration times are too short even though the resistance torque and moment of inertia of the load are great, the torque limiting function or stall prevention function is activated, thereby prolonging the operation time beyond that stated above.

## F09 Torque boost 1

## F09 TRQ BOOST1

This is a motor 1 function. The following can be selected:

- Selection of load characteristics such as automatic torque boost, variable torque load, proportional torque load, constant torque load.
- Enhancement of torque (V/f characteristics), which is lowered during low-speed operation. Insufficient magnetic flux of the motor due to a voltage drop in the low-frequency range can be compensated.

| Setting range | Characteristics selected |
| :--- | :--- |
| 0.0 | Automatic torque boost characteristic where the <br> torque boost value of a constant torque load (a <br> linear change) is automatically adjusted |
| 0.1 to 0.9 | Variable torque characteristics for fan and pump <br> loads |
| 1.0 to 1.9 | Proportional torque for middle class loads <br> between variable torque and constant torque <br> (linear change) |
| 2.0 to 20.0 | Constant torque (linear change) |



NOTE:
As a large torque boost value creates over-excitation in the low-speed range, continued operation may cause the motor to overheating.
Check the characteristics of the driven motor.

[^2]current value flows for the time set by F12 (thermal time constant).

## F10 ELCTRN OL1

This function specifies whether to operate the electronic thermal $O / L$ relay and selects the target motor. When a standard motor is selected, the operation level is lowered in the low speed range according to the cooling characteristics of the motor.

- Set value 0: Inactive

1: Active (for standard motor)
2: Active (for inverter motor)

## F11 OL LEVEL1

This function sets the operation level (current value) of the electronic thermal. Enter a value from 1 to 1.1 times the current rating value of the motor.
The setting range is 20 to $135 \%$ of the rated current of the inverter.

Operation level current and output current

Operation level current (\%)


## F12 TIME CNST 1

The time from when $150 \%$ of the operation level current flows continuously to when the electronic thermal O/L relay activates can be set.

- Setting range : 0.5 to 75.0 min (in 0.1 min steps)


## Current-operation time characteristics example



## Chapter 2

## 3. Function Explanation

## F13 Electronic thermal O/L relay (for braking resistor)

## F13 DBR OL

This function controls the frequent use and continuous operating time of the braking resistor to prevent the resistor from overheating.

| Inverter capacity | Operation |
| :--- | :--- |
| G11S: 10HP or less | 0: Inactive <br> 1: Active (built-in braking resistor) <br> 2: Active (external braking resistor) |
| P11S: 15HP or less | 0: Inactive <br> 2: Active (external braking resistor) |
| G11S: 15 HP or more <br> P11S: 20 HP or more | 0: Inactive |

## F14 Restart mode after momentary power failure (Select)

## F14 RESTART

This function selects operation if momentary power failure occurs.
The function for detecting power failure and activating protective operation (i.e., alarm output, alarm display, inverter output cutoff) for undervoltage can be selected. The automatic restart function (for automatically restarting a coasting motor without stopping) when the supply voltage is recovered can also be selected.

- Setting range: 0 to 5

The following table lists the function details.

## Operation after momentary power failure

| Set value | Function name | Operation at power failure | Operation at power recovery |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Inactive (immediate inverter trip) | If undervoltage is detected, the protective function is activated and output stops. | Inverter is not restarted. | Inputting the protective function reset command and operation command restarts operation. |
| 1 | Inactive (inverter trip at recovery) | If undervoltage is detected, the protective function is not activated, but output stops. | The protective function is activated, but operation is not restarted. |  |
| 2 | Inactive (inverter trip after deceleration to a stop at powerfailure) | When the operation continuation level (H15) is reached, deceleration to a stop occurs. The DC voltage of the main circuit sharpens the deceleration slope so that the undervoltage protective function is not activated. The inverter collects the inertia energy of the load and control the motor until it stops, then the undervoltage protective function is activated. If the amount of inertia energy from the load is small, and the undervoltage level is achieved during deceleration, the undervoltage protective function is then activated. | The protective function is activated, and operation is not restarted. |  |
| 3 | Active (operation continued, for high-inertia loads) | When the operation continuation level is achieved, energy is collected from the inertia amount of the load to extend the operation continuation time. If undervoltage is detected, the protective function is not activated, but output stops. | Operation is automatically restarted. For power recovery during operation continuation, rotation accelerates directly to the original frequency. If undervoltage is detected, operation automatically restarts with the frequency at that time. |  |
| 4 | Active (restart with the frequency at power failure) | If undervoltage is detected, the protective function is not activated and output stops. | Operation is automatically restarted with the frequency at power failure. |  |
| 5 | Active (restart with the starting frequency, for low-inertia loads) | If undervoltage is detected, the protective function is not activated and output stops. | Operation is automatically restarted with the frequency set by F23, "Starting frequency." |  |

- Function codes H 13 to H 16 are provided to control a restarting operation after momentary power failure. These functions should be understood and used.
- The rotating motor pick-up (speed search) function can also be selected as a method of restarting when power is recovered following a momentary failure. (For setting details, see function code H09.)
- The pick-up function searches for the speed of the coasting motor to restart the motor without subjecting it to excessive shock.
- In a high-inertia system, the reduction in motor speed is minimal even when the motor is coasting. A speed searching time is required when the pick-up function is active. In such a case, the original frequency may be recovered sooner when the pick-up function is inactive and the operation restarted with the frequency prior to the momentary power failure.
- The pick-up function works in the range of 5 to 120 Hz . If the detected speed is outside this range, restart the motor using the regular restart function.


Output frequency

LV trip



NOTE : Dotted-dashed lines indicate motor speed.

## Chapter 2

## 3. Function Explanation

## ■ F15 Frequency limiter (High) <br> ■ F16 Frequency limiter (Low)

## F15 H LIMITER

## F16 L LIMITER

This function sets the upper and lower limits for the setting frequency.

- Set values: G11S: 0 to 400 Hz

P11S: 0 to 120 Hz


* The inverter output starts with the starting frequency when operation begins, and stops with the stop frequency when operation ends.
* If the upper limit value is less than the lower limit value, the upper limit value overrides the lower limit value.


## ■ F17 Gain (for frequency setting signal)

## F17 FREQ GAIN

This function sets the rate of the set frequency value to analog input.
Operation follows the figure below.


## F18 Bias frequency

## F18 FREQ BIAS

This function adds a bias frequency to the set frequency value to analog input.
The operation follows the figure below.
When the bias frequency is higher than the maximum frequency or lower than the - (minus) maximum frequency, it is limited to the maximum or -maximum frequency.


## F20 DC brake (Starting freq.)

F21 DC brake (Braking level)
F22 DC brake (Braking time)

## F20 DC BRK Hz

Starting frequency: This function sets the frequency at which DC injection brake starts operation during deceleration, to decelerate the motor to a stop.

- Set values: 0.0 to 60.0 Hz


## F21 DC BRK LVL

Operation level: This function sets the output current level when a DC injection brake is activated. Set a percentage of inverter rated output current in $1 \%$ steps.

- Set values: G11S: 0 to 100\%

P11S: 0 to 80\%

## F22 DC BRK t

Time: This function sets the time of a DC injection brake operation.

- Set value 0.0: Inactive
0.1 to 30.0s

| CAUTION | Do not use the inverter brake <br> function for mechanical <br> holding. Injury may result. |
| :---: | :--- |

## F23 Starting frequency (Freq.) <br> F24 Starting frequency (Holding time) <br> F25 Stop frequency

The starting frequency can be set to reserve the torque at startup and can be sustained until the magnetic flux of the motor is being established.

## F23 START Hz

Frequency: This function sets the frequency at startup.

- Set values: 0.1 to 60.0 Hz


## F24 HOLDING t

Holding time: This function sets the holding time during which the start frequency is sustained at startup.

- Set values: 0.1 to 10.0 s
* The holding time does not apply at the time of switching between forward and reverse.
* The holding time is not included in the acceleration time.
* The holding time also applies when pattern operation (C21) is selected. The holding time is included in the timer value.


## F25 STOP Hz

This function sets the frequency at stop.

- Set values: 0.1 to 6.0 Hz


The operation does not start when the starting frequency is less than the stop frequency or when the setting frequency is less than the stop frequency.

## F26 Motor sound (Carrier freq.)

## F26 MTR SOUND

This function adjusts the carrier frequency, correct adjustment of which prevents resonance with the machine system, reduces motor sound and inverter noise, and also reduces leakage current from output circuit wiring.

| Series | Nominal applied motor | Setting range |  |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| G11S | 75 HP or less | 0.75 to 15 kHz |  |  |  |
|  | 100 HP or more | 0.75 to 10 kHz |  |  |  |
|  | 30 HP or less | 0.75 to 15 kHz |  |  |  |
|  | 40 to 100 HP | 0.75 to 10 kHz |  |  |  |
|  | 125 HP or more | 0.75 to 6 kHz |  |  |  |
| Carrier frequency |  |  |  | Low | High |
| Motor sound | High | Low |  |  |  |
| Output current waveform |  |  |  |  |  |
| Leakage current | Bad | Good |  |  |  |
| Noise occurrence | Extremely low | High |  |  |  |

NOTES:

1. Reducing the set value adversely affects the output current waveform (i.e., higher harmonics), increases motor loss, and raises motor temperature. For example, at 0.75 kHz , reduce the motor torque by about $15 \%$.
2. Increasing the set value increases inverter loss and raises inverter temperature.

## F27 Motor sound (Sound tone)

## F27 MTR TONE

The tone of motor sound can be altered when the carrier frequency is 7 kHz or lower. Use this function as required.

- Set values: 0, 1, 2, 3


## ■ F30 FMA (Voltage adjust) <br> ■ F31 FMA (Function)

Monitor data (e.g., output frequency, output current) can be output to terminal FMA as a DC voltage. The amplitude of the output can also be adjusted.

## F30 FMA V-ADJ

This function adjusts the voltage value of the monitor item selected in F31 when the monitor amount is $100 \%$. A value from 0 to 200 (\%) can be set in $1 \%$ steps.

- Set values: 0 to 200\%



## F31 FMA FUNC

This function selects the monitor item to be output to terminal FMA.

| Set value | Monitor item | Definition of $100 \%$ monitor amount |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | Output frequency 1 | Maximum output frequency <br> (before slip compensation) |
| 1 | Output frequency 2 | Maximum output frequency <br> (after slip compensation) |
| 2 | Output current | Rated output current of inverter $\times 2$ |
| 3 | Output voltage | Maximum output voltage of inverter <br> (230V: $250 \mathrm{~V}, 460 \mathrm{~V}: 500 \mathrm{~V})$ |
| 4 | Output torque | Rated torque of motor $\times 2$ |
| 5 | Load factor | Rated load of motor $\times 2$ |
| 6 | Input power | Rated output of inverter $\times 2$ |
| 7 | PID feedback value | Feedback value of $100 \%$ |
| 8 | PG feedback value | Synchronous speed at maximum frequency <br> (only when option is installed) |
| 9 | DC link circuit voltage | $230 \mathrm{~V}: 500 \mathrm{~V}$ <br> $460 \mathrm{~V}: 1000 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| 10 | Universal AO | 0 to 10 V |

## Chapter 2

## 3. Function Explanation

## ■ F33 FMP terminal (Pulse rate) <br> ■ F34 FMP terminal (Voltage adjust) <br> $\square$ F35 FMP terminal (Function)

Monitor data (e.g., output frequency, output current) can be output to terminal FMP as pulse voltage. Monitor data can also be sent to an analog meter as average voltage.
When sending data to a digital counter or other instrument as pulse output, set the pulse rate in F33 to any value and the voltage in F34 to 0\%.
When data is sent to an analog meter or other instrument as average voltage, the voltage value set in F34 determines the average voltage and the pulse rate in F 33 is fixed to $2670(\mathrm{p} / \mathrm{s})$.

## F33 FMP PULSES

This function sets the pulse frequency of the monitor item selected in F35 within a range of 300 to 6000p/s in $1 \mathrm{p} / \mathrm{s}$ steps.

- Set values: 300 to 6000 p/s


Pulse frequency $(p / s)=1 / T$
Duty (\%) = T1/T x 100
Average voltage (V) = $15.6 \times \mathrm{T} 1 / \mathrm{T}$

## F34 FMP V-ADJ

This function sets the average voltage of pulse output to terminal FMP.
Set values
0\%
: The pulse frequency varies depending on the monitor amount of the monitor item selected in F35. (The maximum value is the value set in F33.)
1 to $200 \%$ : Pulse frequency is fixed at $2670 \mathrm{p} / \mathrm{s}$. The average voltage of the monitor item selected in F35 when the monitor amount is $100 \%$ is adjusted in the 1 to $200 \%$ range ( $1 \%$ steps). (The pulse duty varies.)

## F35 FMP FUNC

This function selects the monitor item to be output to terminal FMP.
The set value and monitor items are the same as those of F31.

## F36 30Ry operation mode

## F36 30RY MODE

This function specifies whether to activate (excite) the alarm output relay (30Ry) for any fault at normal or alarm status.

| Set value | Operation |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | Normal mode <br>  <br>  <br> Trip mode | 30A-30C : OFF, 30B-30C : ON |
|  | Normal mode 30A-30C : ON, 30B-30C : OFF <br>  Trip mode | 30A-30C : OF : OFF, 30B-30C : ON |

When the set value is 1 , contacts 30 A and 30 C are connected after the inverter control voltage is established (about one second after power on).


F40 Torque limiter 1 (Driving)
F41 Torque limiter 1 (Braking)

## F40 DRV TRQ 1

F41 BRK TRQ 1

- The torque limit operation calculates motor torque from the output voltage, current and the primary resistance value of the motor, and controls the frequency so the calculated value does not exceed the limit. This operation enables the inverter to continue operation under the limit even if a sudden change in load torque occurs.
- Select limit values for the driving torque and braking torque.
- When this function is activated, acceleration and deceleration operation times are longer than the set values.

| Function | Set value |  | Operation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Torque limit (Driving) | G11S: $20 \%$ to $200 \%$P11S: $20 \%$ to $150 \%$ |  | The torque is limited to the set value. |
|  | 999 |  | Torque limiting inactive |
| Torque limit (Braking) | G11S: 20\% to 200\% P11S: 20\% to 150\% |  | The torque is limited to the set value. |
|  | 0 |  | Automatically prevents OU trip due to power regeneration effect. |
|  | 999 |  | Torque limiting inactive |
|  | RNING | Whe is $s$ not and spee so d ensu does | n the torque limit function elected, an operation may match the set acceleration deceleration time or set ed. The machine should be designed that safety is ured even when operation s not match set values. |

## F42 Torque vector control 1

## F42 TRQVECTOR1

To obtain the motor torque most efficiently, the torque vector control calculates torque according to load, to adjust the voltage and current vectors to optimum values based on the calculated value.

| Set value | Operation |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | Inactive |  |
| 1 | Active |  |
|  |  | $\Rightarrow \mathrm{P} 01$ to P09 |

- When 1 (Active) is set, the set values of the following functions differ from the written values:

1. "F09 Torque boost 1 "

Automatically set to 0.0 (automatic torque boost).
2. "P09 Slip compensation control 1"

Slip compensation is automatically activated.
When 0.0 is set, the amount of slip compensation for the FUJI standard 3-phase motor is applied. Otherwise, the written value is applied.

- Use the torque vector control function under the following conditions:

1. There must be only one motor.

Connection of two or more motors makes accurate control difficult.
2. The function data ("P03 Rated current", "P06 No-load current", "P07 \%R1 setting", and "P08 \%X setting) of motor 1 must be correct.
When the FUJI standard 3-phase motor is used, setting the capacity (function P02) ensures entry of the above data. A tuning operation should be performed for other motors.
3. The rated current of the motor must not be significantly less than the rated current of the inverter. A motor two ranks lower in capacity than the nominal applied motor for the inverter should be used at the smallest (depending on the model).
4. To prevent leakage current and ensure accurate control, the length of the cable between the inverter and motor should not exceed $164 \mathrm{ft}(50 \mathrm{~m})$.
5. When a reactor is connected between the inverter and the motor, or the impedance of the wiring cannot be disregarded, use "P04 Tuning" to rewrite data.

If these conditions are not satisfied, set 0 (Inactive).

## Chapter 2

## 3. Function Explanation

### 3.2 Extension Terminal Functions

## E01 X1 terminal function <br> to <br> ■ E09 X9 terminal function

| E01 | X1 FUNC |
| :--- | :--- |
| E02 | X2 FUNC |
| E03 | X3 FUNC |

E04 X4 FUNC

## E05 X5 FUNC

## E06 X6 FUNC

E07 X7 FUNC

## E08 X8 FUNC

## E09 X9 FUNC

Each function of digital input terminals (X1 to X9) can be set as codes.

| Set value | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| $0,1,2,3$ | Multistep frequency selection (1 to 15 steps) |
| 4,5 | Acceleration and deceleration time selection (3 steps) |
| 6 | 3-wire operation stop command [HLD] |
| 7 | Coast-to-stop command [BX] |
| 8 | Alarm reset [RST) |
| 9 | Trip command (External fault) [THR] |
| 10 | Jogging operation [JOG) |
| 11 | Freq. set 2/Freq. set 1 [Hz2/Hz1] |
| 12 | Motor 2/motor 1 [M2/M1] |
| 13 | DC brake command [DCBRK] |
| 14 | Torque limiter 2/Torque limiter 1 [TL2/TL1] |
| 15 | Switching operation between line and inverter (50Hz) <br> [SW50] |
| 16 | Switching operation between line and inverter (60Hz) <br> [SW60] |
| 17 | UP command [UP] |
| 18 | DOWN command [DOWN] |
| 19 | Write enable for KEYPAD (data change permission) |
| [WE-KP] |  |
| 20 | PID control cancel [Hz/PID] |
| 21 | Inverse mode changeover (terminals 12 and C1) (IVS) |
| 22 | Interlock signal for 52-2 [IL] |
| 23 | Torque control cancel [Hz/TRQ] |
| 24 | Link enable (RS-485: standard, Bus: option) [LE] |
| 25 | Universal DI [U-DI] |
| 26 | Pick up start mode [STM] |
| 27 | SY-PG enable [PG/Hz] |
| 28 | Synchronization command [SYC] |
| 29 | Zero speed command [ZERO] |
| 30 | Forced stop command [STOP1] |
| 31 | Forced stop command with Deceleration time 4 [STOP2] |
| 32 | Pre-exciting command [EXITE] |

## NOTE:

Data numbers which are not set in the functions from E01 to E09 or E05, are assumed to be inactive.

Multistep frequency selection: 0, 1, 2, 3
The frequency can be switched to a preset frequency in function codes C05 to C19 by switching the external digital input signal. Assign values $\mathbf{0}$ to 3 to the target digital input terminal. The combination of input signals determines the frequency.

Multistep frequency selection

| Combination of set value input signals |  |  |  | Frequency selected |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} \hline 3 \\ (\mathrm{SS} 8) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathbf{2} \\ (\mathrm{SS} 4) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 1 \\ \text { (SS2) } \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline \mathbf{0} \\ \text { (SS1) } \end{array}$ |  |  |
| off | off | off | on | C05 Multistep Hz1 | Setting rangeG11S:0.00 to 400.00 HzP11S:0.00 to 120.00 Hz |
| off | off | on | off | C06 Multistep Hz2 |  |
| off | off | on | on | C07 Multistep Hz3 |  |
| off | on | off | off | C08 Multistep Hz4 |  |
| off | on | off | on | C09 Multistep Hz5 |  |
| off | on | on | off | C10 Multistep Hz6 |  |
| off | on | on | on | C11 Multistep Hz7 |  |
| on | off | off | off | C12 Multistep Hz8 |  |
| on | off | off | on | C13 Multistep Hz9 |  |
| on | off | on | off | C14 Multistep Hz10 |  |
| on | off | on | on | C15 Multistep Hz11 |  |
| on | on | off | off | C16 Multistep Hz12 |  |
| on | on | off | on | C17 Multistep Hz13 |  |
| on | on | on | off | C18 Multistep Hz14 |  |
| on | on | on | on | C19 Multistep Hz15 |  |

Acceleration and deceleration time selection :4,5
The acceleration and deceleration time can be switched to a preset time in function codes E10 to E15 by switching the external digital input signal. Assign values " 4 " and " 5 " to the target digital input terminal. The combination of input signals determines the acceleration and deceleration times.

| Combination of set value input signals |  | Acceleration and deceleration times selected |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{gathered} 5 \\ (\mathrm{RT} 2) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 4 \\ (\mathrm{RT} 1) \end{gathered}$ |  |  |
| off | off | F07 Acceleration time 1 F08 Deceleration time 1 | $\begin{array}{r} \Rightarrow \text { F07, F08 } \\ \text { E10 to E15 } \end{array}$ |
| off | on | E10 Acceleration time 2 E11 Deceleration time 2 |  |
| on | off | E12 Acceleration time 3 E13 Deceleration time 3 | Setting range 0.01 to 3600 s |
| on | on | E14 Acceleration time 4 E15 Deceleration time 4 |  |

## Three-wire operation stop command [HLD] : 6

This function is used for 3-wire operation. The FWD or REV signal is self-held when HLD is on, and the self-hold is cleared when HLD is turned off. To use this HLD terminal function, assign value " 6 " to the target digital input terminal.


## Coast-to-stop command [BX) : 7

When BX and CM are connected, inverter output is cut off immediately and the motor starts to coast-to-stop. An alarm signal is neither output nor self-held. If BX and CM are disconnected when the operation command (FWD or REV) is on, operation starts at the starting frequency. To use this BX terminal function, assign value " 7 " to the target digital input terminal.


## Alarm reset [RST] : 8

When an inverter trip occurs, connecting RST and CM clears the alarm output (for any fault) ; disconnecting them clears trip indication and restarts operation. To use this RST terminal function, assign value " 8 " to the target digital input terminal.

## Trip command (External fault) [THR] : 9

Disconnecting THR and CM during operation cuts off inverter output (i.e., motor starts to coast-to-stop) and outputs alarm OH 2 , which is self-held internally and cleared by RST input. This function is used to protect an external brake resistor and other components from overheating. To use this THR terminal function, assign value " 9 " to the target digital input terminal. ON input is assumed when this terminal function is not set.

## Jogging operation [JOG] : 10

This function is used for jogging (inching) operation to position a workpiece. When JOG and CM are connected, the operation is performed with the jogging frequency set in function code C20 while the operation command (FWD-CM or REVCM ) is on. To use this JOG terminal function, assign value "10" to the target digital input terminal.

## Freq. set 2/Freq. set 1 : 11

This function switches the frequency setting method set in function codes F01 and C30 by an external digital input signal.

| Set value <br> input signal | Frequency setting method selected |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1 1}$ |  |
| off | F01 Frequency command 1 |
| on | C30 Frequency command 2 |

## Motor 2/motor 1 : 12

This function switches motor constants using an external digital input signal.
This input is effective only when the operation command to the inverter is off and operation has stopped and does not apply to the operation at 0 Hz .
$\Rightarrow$ A01 to A19

| Set value <br> input signal |  | Motor selected |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 12 |  |  |
| off | Motor 1 |  |
| on | Motor 2 |  |

## DC brake command : 13

When the external digital input signal is on, DC injection braking starts when the inverter's output frequency drops below the frequency preset in function code F20 after the operation command goes off. (The operation command goes off when the STOP key is pressed at KEYPAD panel operation or when both terminals FWD and REV go on or off at external signal operation.) The DC injection braking continues while the digital input signal is on. In this case, the longer time of the following is selected:

- The time set in function code F22.
- The time which the input signal is set on.

Note that operation restarts when the operation command goes on.

| Set value <br> input signal | Operation selected |
| :---: | :---: |
| 13 |  |
| off | No DC injection brake command is given. |
| on | A DC injection brake command is given. |

## Torque limiter 2/Torque limiter 1 : 14

This function switches the torque limit value set in function codes F40 and F41, and E16 and E17 by an external digital input signal.
$\Rightarrow$ F40, F41, E16, E17

| Set value <br> input signal | Torque limit value selected |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1 4}$ |  |  |
| off | F40 DRV TRQ 1 | Setting range <br>  F41 BRK TRQ 1 |
| DRV: 20 to 200\%, 999 |  |  |
| on | E16 DRV TRQ 2 | BRK: 0, 20 to 200\%, 999 |
|  | E17 BRK TRQ 2 |  |

## Chapter 2

## 3. Function Explanation

## Switching operation between line and inverter(50Hz) [SW50] :15

Motor operation can be switched from 50 Hz commercial power operation to inverter operation without stopping the motor by switching the external digital input signal.

| Set value <br> input signal | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{1 5}$ |  |
| off $\rightarrow$ on | From inverter operation to line operation $(50 \mathrm{~Hz})$ |
| on $\rightarrow$ off | From line operation to inverter operation $(50 \mathrm{~Hz})$ |

Switching operation between line and inverter(60Hz) [SW60]]:16
Motor operation can be switched from 60 Hz commercial power operation to inverter operation without stopping the motor by switching the external digital input signal.

| Set value <br> input signal | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| 16 |  |
| off $\rightarrow$ on | From inverter operation to line operation $(60 \mathrm{~Hz})$ |
| on $\rightarrow$ off | From line operation to inverter operation $(60 \mathrm{~Hz})$ |

When the digital input signal goes off, 50 or 60 Hz is output according to the set value input signal after the restart waiting time following a momentary power failure (function code H 13 ). The motor is then directed to inverter operation.

## UP command [UP]/DOWN command [DOWN] :17,18

When an operation command is input (on), the output frequency can be increased or decreased by an external digital input signal.
The change ranges from 0 to maximum frequency. Operation in the opposite direction of the operation command is not allowed.

| Combination of set <br> value input signals | Function selected <br> (when operation command is on) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1 8}$ | $\mathbf{1 7}$ | Holds the output frequency. <br> off <br> off off |
| on | Increases the output frequency according to <br> the acceleration time. |  |
| on | off | Decreases the output frequency according to <br> the deceleration time. |
| on | on | Holds the output frequency. |

There are the two types of UP/DOWN operations as shown below. Set the desired type by setting the frequency command (F01 or C30).

| Frequency setting <br> (F01 or C30) | Initial value at <br> power input on | Operation command reentry <br> during deceleration |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 8 (UP/DOWN1) | 0 Hz | Operates at the frequency at reentry. <br> Frequency |
| 9 (UP/DOWN2) | Previous <br> frequency <br> FWD <br> (REV) ON | Returns to the frequency before <br> deceleration <br> Frequency |
| FWD OFF ON |  |  |
| (REV) |  |  |

## Write enable for KEYPAD (data change permission ) [WE-KP] 19

This function allows the data to be changed only when an external signal is being input, thereby making it difficult to change the data.

| Set value <br> input signal | Function selected |
| :--- | :--- |
| 19 |  |
| off | Data protected |
| on | Data change enable |
| NOTE: |  |
| If a terminal is set to value 19, the data becomes unable to be |  |
| changed. To change the data, turn on the terminal and change the |  |
| terminal setting to another number. |  |

## PID control cancel [Hz/PID] : 20

The PID control can be disabled by an external digital input signal. $\quad \Rightarrow \mathrm{H} 20$ to H 25

| Set value <br> input signal | Function selected |
| :---: | :--- |
| $\mathbf{2 0}$ |  |
| off | Enable PID control. |
| on | Disable PID control (frequency setting from KEYPAD <br> panel). |

## Inverse mode changeover [IVS] : 21

The analog input (terminals 12 and C 1 ) can be switched between normal and inverse operations by an external digital input signal.

| Set value <br> input signal | Function selected |
| :---: | :--- |
| $\mathbf{2 1}$ |  |
| off | Normal mode setting $\rightarrow$ Normal operation <br> Inverse mode setting $\rightarrow$ Inverse operation |
| on | Normal mode setting $\rightarrow$ Inverse operation <br> Inverse mode setting $\rightarrow$ Normal operation |

## Interlock signal 52-2 [IL] : 22

When a magnetic contactor is installed on the output side of the inverter, the contactor opens at the time of a momentary power failure, which hinders the reduction of the DC circuit voltage and may prevent the detection of a power failure and the correct restart operation when power is recovered. The restart operation at momentary power failure can be performed effectively with power failure information provided by an external digital input signal.

| Set value <br> input signal | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{2 2}$ |  |
| off | No momentary power failure detection by digital input |
| on | Momentary power failure detection by digital input |

## Torque control cancel [Hz/TRQ] : 23

When function code "H18 Torque control" is set to be active (value 1 or 2 ), this operation can be canceled externally. Assign value " 23 " to the target digital input terminal and switch between active and inactive in this input signal state.
$\Rightarrow \mathrm{H} 18$

| Set value <br> input signal | Function selected |
| :---: | :--- |
| $\mathbf{2 3}$ | Torque control function active <br> The input voltage to terminal 12 is the torque com- <br> mand value. |
| off | Torque control function inactive <br> The input voltage to terminal 12 is the frequency <br> command value. <br> PID feedback amount when PID control operation is <br> selected $(\mathrm{H} 20=1$ or 2$)$. |

Link enable (RS-485: standard, Bus: option) [LE] : 24
Frequency and operation commands from the link can be enabled or disabled by switching the external digital input signal. Select the command source in "H30 Serial link". Assign value " 24 " to the target digital input terminal and switch between valid or invalid in this input signal state.
$\Rightarrow \mathrm{H} 30$

| Set value <br> input signal | Function selected |
| :---: | :--- |
| $\mathbf{2 4}$ |  |
| off | Link command invalid. |
| on | Link command valid |

## Universal DI [U-DI] : 25

Assigning value " 25 " to a digital input terminal renders the terminal a universal DI terminal. The ON/OFF state of signal input to this terminal can be checked through the RS-485 or optional BUS.
This input terminal is only used to check for an incoming input signal through communication and does not affect inverter operation.

## Pick up start mode [STM] : 26

The start mode (rotating motor pick-up) in function code H09 can be enabled or disabled by switching the external digital input signal. Assign value " 26 " to the target digital input terminal and enable or disable the function in this input signal state.
$\Rightarrow \mathrm{H} 09$

| Set value <br> input signal | Function selected |
| :---: | :--- |
| $\mathbf{2 6}$ |  |
| off | Start mode disabled. |
| on | Start mode enabled. |

SY-PG enable (Option) [PG/Hz] : 27
Synchronization command (Option) [SYC] : 28
Zero speed command with PG option [ZERO] : 29
Pre-exciting command with PG option [EXITE] : 32
These functions are used for PG-Option or SY-Option card. Refor to each instruction manual.

## Forced stop command with Deceleration [STOP 1]

Forced stop command with Deceleration time 4 [STOP2]
Normally this terminal should be "ON", when this terminal goes off durring motor running, the motor decelerates to stop, and outputs alarm "Er6".
In case of terminal [STOP2], the decelertion time is determined by E15 (DEC TIME4).
This function is prioritized under any operation (Terminal, Keypad, Communication...operation).

Settings when shipped from the factory

| Digital input | Setting at factory shipment |  |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
|  | Set value | Description |
| Terminal X1 | 0 | Multistep freq. selection [SS1] |
| Terminal X2 | 1 | Multistep freq. selection [SS2] |
| Terminal X3 | 2 | Multistep freq. selection [SS4] |
| Terminal X4 | 3 | Multistep freq. selection [SS8] |
| Terminal X5 | 4 | ACC/DEC selection [RT1] |
| Terminal X6 | 5 | ACC/DEC selection [RT2] |
| Terminal X7 | 6 | 3-wire operation stop command [HLD] |
| Terminal X8 | 7 | Coast-to-stop command [BX] |
| Terminal X9 | 8 | Alarm reset [RST] |



## Chapter 2

## 3. Function Explanation

■ E10 Acceleration time 2
E11 Deceleration time 2
E12 Acceleration time 3
E13 Deceleration time 3
E14 Acceleration time 4
E15 Deceleration time 4

## E10 ACC TIME2

E11 DEC TIME2
E12 ACC TIME3

## E13 DEC TIME3

## E14 ACC TIME4

## E15 DEC TIME4

$\Rightarrow$ E01 to E09: 4, 5

- Three other types of acceleration and deceleration time can be selected as well as Acceleration time 1 (F07) and deceleration time 1 (F08).
- The operation and setting ranges are the same as those of acceleration time 1 and deceleration time 1. See explanations for F07 and F08.
- For switching acceleration and deceleration times, select any two terminals from terminal X1 (function selection) in E01 to terminal X9 (function selection) in E09 as switching signal input terminals. Set " 4 " (acceleration and deceleration time 1 ) and " 5 " (acceleration and deceleration time 2 ) to the selected terminals and input a signal to each terminal to switch acceleration and deceleration times. Switching is possible during acceleration, deceleration, or constant-speed operation.

Example: When 4 and 5 are set to terminals X 2 and X 3 :


■ E16 Torque limiter 2 (Driving)
E17 Torque limiter 2 (Braking)

## E16 DRV TRQ 2

E17 BRK TRQ 2

- This function is used to switch the torque limit level set in F40 and F41 by an external control signal. Input an external signal by selecting any of the control input terminals (X1 to X9) as Torque limiter 2/Torque limiter 1 (value 14) in E01 to E09.
$\Rightarrow$ E01 to E09: 14


## E20 Y1 terminal function

to
E24 Y5A, Y5C terminal function

## E20 Y1 FUNC

E21 Y2 FUNC
E22 Y3 FUNC
E23 Y4 FUNC
E24 Y5 FUNC

- Some control and monitor signals can be selected and output from terminals. Terminals Y 1 to Y 4 use transistor output; terminals Y5A and Y5C use relay contacts for G11S/ P11S.

| Set value | Output signal |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Inverter running [RUN] |
| 1 | Frequency equivalence signal [FAR] |
| 2 | Frequency level detection [FDT1] ([FDT] for E11S) |
| 3 | Undervoltage detection signal [LU] |
| 4 | Torque polarity [B/D] |
| 5 | Torque limiting [TL] |
| 6 | Auto-restarting (IPF) |
| 7 | Overload early warning [OL1] ([OL] for E11S) |
| 8 | KEYPAD operation mode [KP] |
| 9 | Inverter stopping [STP] |
| 10 | Ready output [RDY] |
| 11 | Line/Inverter changeover for 88 [SW88] |
| 12 | Line/Inverter changeover for 52-2 [SW52-2] |
| 13 | Line/Inverter changeover for 52-1 [SW52-1] |
| 14 | Motor 2 / Motor 1 [SWM2] |
| 15 | Auxiliary terminal (for 52-1) [AX] |
| 16 | PATTERN operation time-up signal [TU] |
| 17 | PATTERN operation cycle completion signal [TO] |
| 18 | PATTERN operation stage No. indication 1 [STG1] |
| 19 | PATTERN operation stage No. indication 2 [STG2] |
| 20 | PATTERN operation stage No. indication 4 [STG4] |
| 21 | Alarm indication 1 [AL1] |
| 22 | Alarm indication 2 [AL2] |
| 23 | Alarm indication 4 [AL4] |
| 24 | Alarm indication 8 [AL8] |
| 25 | Fan operation signal [FAN] |
| 26 | Auto-resetting [TRY] |
| 27 | Universal DO [U-DO] * |
| 28 | Overheat early warning [OH] |
| 29 | Synchronization completion signal [SY] * |
| 30 | - |
| 31 | 2nd Freq. level detection [FDT2] |
| 32 | 2nd OL level early warning [OL2] |
| 33 | Terminal C1 off signal |
| 34 | Speed exstence signal [DNZS] |

NOTE:
For output signals marked *, refer to instruction manuals for RS-485 communication and the synchronized operation card.

## Inverter running [RUN] : 0

"Running" means that the inverter is outputting a frequency. "RUN" signal is output when there is output speed (frequency). When the DC injection brake function is active, this signal is not output.

## Frequency equivalence signal [FAR] : 1

See the explanation of function code "E30 FAR function signal (Hysteresis)".

## Frequency level detection [FDT1] : 2

See the explanation of function codes "E31 and E32 FDT1 function signal".

## Undervoltage detection signal [LU] : 3

If the undervoltage protective function activates, i.e. when the DC link circuit voltage falls below the undervoltage detection level, an ON signal is output. The signal goes off when the voltage recovers and increases above the detection level. The ON signal is retained while the undervoltage protective function is activating.
Undervoltage detection level 230V: 200V DC or less 460V: 400V DC or less

## Torque polarity [B/D] : 4

This function determines the torque polarity calculated in the inverter and outputs a signal indicating driving or braking torque. An OFF signal is output for driving torque; an ON signal is output for braking torque.

## Torque limiting [TL] : 5

When the torque limiting activates, the stall prevention function is automatically activated to change the output frequency. The torque limiting signal is output to lighten the load, and also used to display overload conditions on the monitor device.
This ON signal is output during the current or torque is being limited or power regeneration is prevented.

## Auto-restarting [IPF] : 6

Following a momentary power failure, this function reports the start of the restart mode, the occurrence of an automatic pullin, and the completion of the recovery operation.
Following a momentary power failure, an ON signal is output when power is recovered and a synchronization (pull-in) operation is performed. The signal goes off when the frequency (before power failure) is recovered.
For OHz restart at power recovery, no signal is output because synchronization ends when power is recovered. The frequency is not recovered to the frequency before the power failure occurrence.

## Overload early warning [OL1] : 7

Before the motor stops by the trip operation of an electronic thermal O/L relay, this function outputs an ON signal when the load reaches the overload early warning level.
Either the electronic thermal O/L relay early warning or output current overload early warning can be selected.
For setting procedure, see "E33 OL1 function signal (Mode select)", and "E34 OL1 function signal (Level)." NOTE: This function is effective for motor 1 only.

## KEYPAD operation mode [KP] : 8

An ON signal is output when operation command keys (FWD, REV, and STOP keys) on the KEYPAD panel can be used (i.e., 0 set in "F02 Operation method") to issue operation and stop commands.

## Chapter 2

## 3. Function Explanation

## Inverter stopping [STP] : 9

This function outputs an inverted signal to Running [RUN] to indicate zero speed. An ON signal is output when the DC injection brake function is operating.

## Ready output [RDY] : 10

This function outputs an ON signal when the inverter is ready to operate. The inverter is ready to operate when the main circuit and control circuit power is established and the inverter protective function is not activating.
About one second is required from power-on to ready for operation in normal condition.

## Line/Inverter changeover [SW88] [SW52-2][SW52-1] <br> : 11, 12, 13

To perform switching operation between the line and the inverter, the sequence prepared in the inverter can be used to select and output signals for opening and closing the magnetic contactors connected to the inverter. As the operation is complex, refer to technical documentation for the
FRENIC5000G11S/P11S series when using this function. As the sequence will operate automatically when SW88 or SW52-2 is selected, do not select when not using the sequence.

## Motor 2 / Motor 1 [SWM2] : 14

When a signal for switching to motor 2 is input from the terminal selected by terminals X1 to X 9 , this function selects and outputs the signal for switching the magnetic contactor for the motor. As this switching signal is not output during running including when the DC injection braking function is operating, a signal must be re-input after output stops.

## Auxiliary terminal (for 52-1) [AX] : 15

When an operation (forward or reverse) command is entered, this function outputs an ON signal. When a stop command is entered, the signal goes off after inverter output stops. When a coast-to-stop command is entered and the inverter protective function operates, the signal goes off immediately.

## PATTERN operation time-up signal [TU] : 16

When the pattern operation stage changes, this function outputs a one-shot (100ms) ON signal to report a stage change.

## PATTERN operation cycle completion signal [TO] : 17

When the seven stages of a pattern operation are completed, this function outputs a one-shot ( 100 ms ) ON signal to report the completion of all stages.

## PATTERN operation stage No. indication

18, 19 20

| PATTERN operation <br> stage No. | Output terminal |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | STG 1 | STG 2 | STG 4 |
| Stage 1 | on | off | off |
| Stage 2 | off | on | off |
| Stage 3 | on | on | off |
| Stage 4 | off | off | on |
| Stage 5 | on | off | on |
| Stage 6 | off | on | on |
| Stage 7 | on | on | on |

When pattern operation is not activated (i.e., no stage is selected), the terminals do not output a signal.

## Alarm indication [AL1] [AL2] [AL4] [AL8] : 21 to 24

This function reports the operating status of the inverter protective function.

| Alarm detail | Output terminal |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (inverter protective function) | AL1 | AL2 | AL4 | AL8 |
| Overcurrent, ground fault, fuse <br> blown | on | off | off | off |
| Overvoltage | off | on | off | off |
| Undervoltage, input phase loss | on | on | off | off |
| Motors 1 and 2 overload | off | off | on | off |
| Inverter overload | on | off | on | off |
| Heat sink overheating, inverter <br> inside overheating | off | on | on | off |
| External alarm input, braking resistor <br> overheating | on | on | on | off |
| Memory error, CPU error | off | off | off | on |
| KEYPAD panel communication <br> error, option communication error | on | off | off | on |
| Option error | off | on | off | on |
| Output wiring error | off | off | on | on |
| RS-485 communication error | on | off | on | on |
| Overspeed, PG disconnection | off | on | on | on |

In normal operation, terminals do not output a signal.

## Fan operation signal [FAN] : 25

When used with "H06 Fan stop operation," this function outputs a signal while the cooling fan is operating.

## Auto-resetting [TRY] : 26

When a value of 1 or larger is set to "H04 Auto-reset," the signal is output while retry operation is activating when the inverter protective function is activated.

## Universal DO [U-DO] : 27

Assigning value " 27 " to a transistor output terminal renders the terminal a universal DO terminal.
This function enables ON/OFF through the RS-485 and BUS option.
This function serves only to turn on and off the transistor output through communication and is not related to inverter operation.

## Overheat early warning [OH] : 28

This function outputs an early warning signal when heat sink temperature is (overheat detection level $-10^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(50^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ ) or higher.

## Synchronization completion signal [SY] : 29

Outputs ON signal when syncoronization is completed. (only when an optional Synchronized Operation Card is used)

## 2nd Freq. level detection [FDT2] : 31

This function is same as Frequency detection [FDT1], the detection level of the output frequency and hystersis width are determined by E36 and E32.

## 2nd OL level early warning [OL2] : 32

This function outputs an ON signal when the output current exceed "E37 OL2 LEVEL" for longer than "E35 OL TIMER".

## Terminal C1 off signal [C1OFF] : 33

This function outputs an ON signal when the input current of terminal C 1 is less than 2 mA .

## Speed existence signal [DNZS]: 34

This function output an ON signal when the motor speed is detected. Only when using an optional card, OPC-G11S-PG/ PG2 or OPC-G11S-SY.

Settings when shipped from the factory

| Digital output | Factory setting |  |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
|  | Set value | Description |
| Terminal Y1 | 0 | Inverter running [RUN] |
| Terminal Y2 | 1 | Frequency equivalence signal [FAR] |
| Terminal Y3 | 2 | Frequency level detection [FDT1] |
| Terminal Y4 | 7 | Overload early warning [OL1] |
| Terminal Y5 | 15 | Auxiliary terminal (for 52-1) [AX] |

## E25 Y5 RY operation mode

## E25 Y5RY MODE

This function adetermaines the operation mode of Y 5 relay.

- Set value 0: Inactive (Y5 relay excites at "ON signal" mode)

1: Active (Y5 relay excites at "OFF signal" mode)

## E30 FAR function signal (Hysteresis)

## E30 FAR HYSTR

This function adjusts the detection width when the output frequency is the same as the set frequency (operating frequency). The detection width can be adjusted from 0 to $\pm 10$ Hz of the setting frequency.

- E30 Setting range: 0.0 to 10.0 Hz

When the frequency is within the detection width, an ON signal can be selected and output from terminals Y 1 to Y 5 .


## ■ E31 FDT1 function signal (Level) ■ E32 FDT1 function signal (Hysteresis)

## E31 FDT1 LEVEL

## E32 FDT HYSTR

This function determines the operation (detection) level of the output frequency and hysteresis width for its operation release. When the output frequency exceeds the set operation level, an ON signal can be selected and output from terminals Y 1 to Y 5 .
$\begin{array}{rr}\text {-Setting range } & \text { Operation level: G11S: } 0 \text { to } 400 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ \text { P11S: } 0 \text { to } 120 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ & \text { Hysteresis width: } 0.0 \text { to } 30.0 \mathrm{~Hz}\end{array}$


## Chapter 2

## 3. Function Explanation

## ■ E33 OL1 function signal (Mode select)

## E33 OL1 WARNING

Select one of the following two types of overload early warning: early warning by electronic thermal O/L relay function or early warning by output current.

- Set value 0: Electronic thermal O/L relay

1: Output current

| Set value | Function | Description |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | Electronic <br> thermal O/L <br> relay | Overload early warning by electronic <br> thermal O/L relay (having inverse-time <br> characteristics) to output current. <br> The operation selection and thermal <br> time constant for the inverse-time <br> characteristics are the same as those of <br> the electronic thermal O/L relay for <br> motor protection (F10 and F12). |
| 1 | Output current | An overload early warning is issued <br> when output current exceeds the set <br> current value for the set time. |

## E34 OL1 function signal (Level)

## E34 OL1 LEVEL

This function determines the operation level of the electronic thermal O/L relay or output current.

- Setting range G11S: 5 to 200\% of inverter rated output current
P11S: 5 to 150\% of inverter rated output current
The operation release level is $90 \%$ of the set value.


## ■ E35 OL1 function signal (Timer)

## E35 OL TIMER

This function is used when 1 (output current) is set to "E33 OL1 function signal (Mode select)."

- Setting range: 0.0 to 60.0 s

Set the time from when the operation level is attained until the overload early warning function is activated.

## ■ E36 FDT2 function (Level)

## E36 FTD2 LEVEL

This function determines the operation (detection) level of the output frequency for motor 2, and operates the same as "E31 FDT1 function signal (Level)".
For details, see the explanation for E31.

## ■ E37 OL2 function (Level)

## E37 OL2 LEVEL

This function determines the operation level of the electronic thermal O/L relay, and operates the same as "E34 OL1 function signal (Level)". This overcurrent early warning can be output regardless of the setting of "E33 OL1 function signal (Mode select)" and "Motor 1 or 2". For details, see the explanation for E34.

## - E40 Display coefficient A <br> E41 Display coefficient B

## E40 COEF A

## E41 COEF B

These coefficients are conversion coefficients which are used to determine the load and line speed and the target value and feedback amount (process amount) of the PID controller displayed on the LED monitor.

- Setting range

Display coefficient A: -999.00 to 0.00 to +999.00
Display coefficient B: -999.00 to 0.00 to +999.00

- Load and line speed

Use the "E40 Display coefficient A".
Displayed value $=$ output frequency $\times$ ( 0.01 to 200.00)
Although the setting range is $\pm 999.00$, the effective value range of display data is 0.01 to 200.00 . Therefore, values smaller or larger than this range are limited to a minimum value of 0.01 or a maximum value of 200.00.

- Target value and feedback amount of PID controller Set the maximum value of display data in "E40 Display coefficient A," and the minimum value in "E41 Display coefficient B."

Displayed value $=($ target value or feedback amount $) \mathrm{x}$ (display coefficient A-B) - B


## E42 LED display filter

## E42 DISPLAY FL

Among data in "E43 LED monitor (Function)," some data need not be displayed instantaneously when the data changes. For such data, a flickering suppression filter can be used.

- Setting range: 0.0 to 5.0 seconds

Monitored items in "E43 LED monitor (Function)"

| Set value | Display item | Set value | Display item |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 3 | Output current | 8 | Calculated torque value |
| 4 | Output voltage | 9 | Input power |

■ E43 LED Monitor (Function)
E44 LED Monitor (Display at STOP mode)

## E43 LED MNTR

## E44 LED MNTR2

The data during inverter operation, during stopping, at frequency setting, and at PID setting is displayed on the LED monitor

## Display during running and stopping

During running, the items selected in "E43 LED Monitor (Function)," are displayed. In "E44 LED Monitor (Display at STOP mode)," specify whether to display some items out of the set values or whether to display the same items as during running.
NOTE:

| Value set to E43 | E44=0 |  | E44=1 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Stopping | Running | Stopping | Running |
| 0 | Set frequency value (Hz) | Output frequency (before slip compensation) (Hz) |  |  |
| 1 | Set frequency value (Hz) | Output frequency (after slip compensation) (Hz) |  |  |
| 2 | Set frequency value (Hz) |  |  |  |
| 3 | Output current (A) |  |  |  |
| 4 | Output voltage (command value) (V) |  |  |  |
| 5 | Synchronous speed set value ( $\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}$ ) | Synchronous speed (r/min) |  |  |
| 6 | Line speed set value ( $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{min}$.) | Line speed (m/min.) |  |  |
| 7 | Load shaft speed set value ( $\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}$ ) | Load shaft speed (r/min) |  |  |
| 8 | Calculated torque value (\%) |  |  |  |
| 9 | Input power (kW) |  |  |  |
| 10 | PID reference value (Final value) |  |  |  |
| 11 | PID reference value (remote) |  |  |  |
| 12 | PID feedback amount |  |  |  |

For the values 10 to 12 set to E43, the data is displayed only when selected in "H20 PID control (Mode select)."

- Display at frequency setting

When a set frequency is checked or changed by the KEY-
PAD panel, the set value shown below is displayed. Select the display item by using "E43 LED Monitor (Function)." This display is not affected by "E44 LED Monitor (Display at STOP mode)."

| Value set to E43 | Frequency setting |
| :---: | :--- |
| $0,1,2,3,4$ | Set frequency value $(\mathrm{Hz})$ |
| 5 | Synchronous speed set value (r/min) |
| 6 | Line speed set value (m/min.) |
| 7 | Load shaft speed set value $(\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min})$ |
| 8,9 | Set frequency value $(\mathrm{Hz})$ |
| $10,11,12$ | Set frequency value $(\mathrm{Hz})$ |

NOTE:
For the values 10 to 12 set to E43, the data is displayed only when selected in "H20 PID control (Mode select)."

## E45 LCD Monitor (Function)

## E45 LCD MNTR

This function selects the item to be displayed on the LCD monitor in the operation mode.

| Set value | Display item |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Operation status, rotating direction, operation guide |
| 1 | Output frequency (before slip compensation), output <br> current, calculated torque value in bar graph |

Set value: 0

During running


When stopping


## Set value: 1



Full-scale value of bar graph

| Display item | Full-scale |
| :--- | :--- |
| Output frequency | Maximum frequency |
| Output current | $200 \%$ of inverter rated value |
| Calculated torque value | $200 \%$ of motor rated value |
| NOTE: The scale cannot be adjusted. |  |

## E46 Language

## E46 LANGUAGE

This function selects the language for data display on the LCD monitor.

| Set value | Language displayed | Set value | Language displayed |
| :---: | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Japanese | 3 | French |
| 1 | English | 4 | Spanish |
| 2 | German | 5 | Italian |

## E47 LCD monitor (Contrast)

## E47 CONTRAST

This function adjusts the LCD contrast. Increase the set value to raise contrast and decrease to lower contrast.

| Set value | $0,1,2 \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots . . . . . . . . .8,9,10$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Screen | Soft $\longleftrightarrow$ Hard |

## Chapter 2

## 3. Function Explanation

### 3.3 Control Functions of Frequency

■ C01 Jump frequency 1

- C02 Jump frequency 2

■ C03 Jump frequency 3
■ C04 Jump frequency (Hysteresis)

- This function makes the set frequency jump so that the inverter's output frequency does not match the mechanical resonance point of the load.
- Up to three jump points can be set.
- This function is ineffective when jump frequencies 1 to 3 are set to 0 Hz .
- A jump does not occur during acceleration or deceleration.
- When a jump frequency setting range overlaps another range, both ranges are added to determine the actual jump area.


## C01 JUMP Hz 1 <br> C02 JUMP Hz 2 <br> C03 JUMP Hz 3

| - Set value | G11S: 0 to 400 Hz |
| ---: | :--- |
|  | P11S: 0 to 120 Hz |

In 1Hz steps (min.)

## C04 JUMP HYSTR

- Set value

0 to 30 Hz
In 1Hz steps (min.)


## C05 Multistep frequency setting 1

to
C19 Multistep frequency setting 15

| C05 | MULTI Hz-1 |
| :--- | :--- |
| C06 | MULTI Hz-2 |
| C07 | MULTI Hz-3 |
| C08 | MULTI Hz-4 |
| C09 | MULTI Hz-5 |
| C10 | MULTI Hz-6 |
| C11 | MULTI Hz-7 |
| C12 | MULTI Hz-8 |
| C13 | MULTI Hz-9 |
| C14 | MULTI Hz-10 |
| C15 | MULTI Hz-11 |
| C16 | MULTI Hz-12 |
| C17 | MULTI Hz-13 |
| C18 | MULTI Hz-14 |
| C19 | MULTI Hz-15 |

$\Rightarrow$ E01 to E09: 0 to 3

- Multistep frequencies 1 to 15 can be switched by turning on and off terminal functions SS1, SS2, SS4, and SS8. (See E01 to E09 for terminal function definitions.)
- OFF input is assumed for any undefined terminal of SS1, SS2, SS4, and SS8.
- Set value G11S: 0 to 400 Hz

P11S: 0 to 120 Hz
In 0.01 Hz steps (min.)



C20 JOG frequency

## C20 JOG Hz

This function sets the frequency for jogging operation of motor, which is different from the normal operation.

- Setting range G11S: 0.00 to 400.00 Hz P11S: 0.00 to 120.00 Hz
Starting with the jogging frequency is combined with jogging select signal input from the KEYPAD panel or control terminal. For details, see the explanations of "E01 X1 terminal function," to "E09 X9 terminal function."


## C21 Pattern operation (Mode select)

## C21 PATTERN

Pattern operation is an automatic operation according to preset operation time, direction of rotation, acceleration and deceleration time, and frequency.
When using this function, set 10 (pattern operation) at "F01 Frequency setting."
$\Rightarrow$ F01, C30 : 10
The following operation patterns can be selected:

| Set value | Operation pattern |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Perform a pattern operation cycle, then stop operation. |
| 1 | Perform pattern operation repeatedly. Stop operation <br> using a stop command. |
| 2 | Perform a pattern operation cycle, then continue <br> operation with the last frequency set. |



Seven stages are operated in order (of function codes) according to the values set in "C22 Pattern operation (stage 1)," to "C28 Pattern operation (stage 7)." Each function sets the operation time, the rotating direction, and acceleration and deceleration time for each stage.

## Chapter 2

## 3. Function Explanation

| Set item | Setting range |
| :--- | :--- |
| Operation time | 0.00 to 6000 s |
| Rotation direction | F: Forward (counterclockwise) <br> R: Reverse (clockwise) |
| Acceleration and | 1: Accel. time 1 (F07), decel. time 1 (F08) |
| deceleration time | 2: Accel. time 2 (E10), decel. time 2 (E11) |
|  | 3: Accel. time 3 (E12), decel. time 3 (E13) |
| 4: Accel. time 4 (E14), decel. time 4 (E15) |  |

NOTE:
The operation time is represented by the three most significant digits, hence, can be set with only three high-order digits.

Setting example:


Set the operation time to 0.00 for stages not used, which are skipped in operation.
With regard to the set frequency value, the multistep frequency function is assigned as listed in the table below. Set frequencies to "C05 Multistep frequency setting (Freq. 1)", to "C11 Multistep frequency setting (Freq. 7)".

| Stage No. | Operation frequency to be set |
| :--- | :--- |
| Stage 1 | C05 Multistep frequency setting (Freq. 1) |
| Stage 2 | C06 Multistep frequency setting (Freq. 2) |
| Stage 3 | C07 Multistep frequency setting (Freq. 3) |
| Stage 4 | C08 Multistep frequency setting (Freq. 4) |
| Stage 5 | C09 Multistep frequency setting (Freq. 5) |
| Stage 6 | C10 Multistep frequency setting (Freq. 6) |
| Stage 7 | C11 Multistep frequency setting (Freq. 7) |

Pattern operation setting example

| Function | Set value | Operation frequency to be set |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| C21 (Mode <br> select) | 1 | - |
| C22 (stage 1) | 60.0 F 2 | Multistep frequency setting (Freq. 1) |
| C23 (stage 2) | 100F1 | Multistep frequency setting (Freq. 2) |
| C24 (stage 3) | 65.5 R 4 | Multistep frequency setting (Freq. 3) |
| C 25 (stage 4) | 55.0 R 3 | Multistep frequency setting (Freq. 4) |
| C 26 (stage 5) | 50.0 F 2 | Multistep frequency setting (Freq. 5) |
| C 27 (stage 6) | 72.0 F 4 | Multistep frequency setting (Freq. 6) |
| C28 (stage 7) | 35.0F2 | Multistep frequency setting (Freq. 7) |

The following diagram shows this pattern operation example.


Running and stopping are controlled by pressing the FWD and STOP keys or by opening and closing the control terminals.
When using the KEYPAD panel, pressing the FWD key starts operation. Pressing the STOP key pauses stage advance. Pressing the FWD key again restarts operation from the stop point according to the stages.
If an alarm stop occurs, press the RESET key to release operation of the inverter protective function, then press the FWD key to restart stage advance.

If required to start operation from the first stage "C22 Pattern operation (stage 1)," press the STOP key and press the
RESET key.
If an alarm stop occurs, press the RESET key to release the protective function, then press the RESET key again.

NOTES:

- The direction of rotation cannot be reversed by a command issued from the REV key on the KEYPAD panel or terminal REV. Any reverse rotation commands entered are canceled. Select forward or reverse rotation by the data in each stage. When the control terminals are used for operation, the self-hold function of operation command also does not work. Select an alternate type switch when using.
- At the end of a cycle, the motor decelerates-to-stop according to the value set to "F08 Deceleration time 1."


## C30 Frequency setting 2

## C30 FREQ CMD 2

## $\Rightarrow$ E01 to E09 : 11; F01

This function selects the frequency setting method.
0 : Setting by KEYPAD panel operation ( $\wedge \wedge, \square \vee$ key).
1: Setting by voltage input (terminal 12) ( 0 to +10 Vdc ).
2: Setting by current input (terminal C1) (4 to 20 Adc).
3: Setting by voltage input + current input (terminal $12+$ terminal C1) ( 0 to $+10 \mathrm{~V}+4$ to 20 mA ).
The setting frequency is determined by adding inputs to terminals 12 and C1.
4: Reversible operation with polarized voltage input (terminal 12). (-10 to +10 Vdc )

5: Reversible operation with polarized voltage input (terminal 12) + voltage command auxiliary input (optional terminal V1) (-10 to +10 Vdc )
The setting frequency is determined by adding inputs to terminals 12 and V1.

* Polarized input allows operation in the direction opposite that of an operation command.
6: Inverse mode operation (terminal 12) (+10 to OVdc)
$\Rightarrow$ E01 to E09 : 21
7: Inverse mode operation (terminal C1) (20 to 4mA)
8: Setting by UP/DOWN control mode 1 (initial value $=0$ ) (terminals UP and DOWN)
$\Rightarrow$ E01 to E09: 17, 18
9: Setting by UP/DOWN control mode 2 (initial value = last final value) (terminals UP and DOWN)
See the function explanation of E01 to E09 for details.
10: Setting by PATTERN operation
See the function explanation C21 to C28 for details.
$\Rightarrow \mathrm{C} 21$ to C 28
11: Setting by DI option or Pulse train input (Option)
For details, see the instruction manual on options.
For the setting method, see the explanation for F01.


## ■ C31 Offset (Terminal 12)

C32 Offset (Terminal C1)

## C31 OFFSET 12

## C32 OFFSET C1

This function sets the offset of the analog input (terminals 12 and C1).
The setting range is -5.0 to $+5.0 \%$ (in $0.1 \%$ steps) of the maximum output frequency.

## - P01 Number of motor 1 poles

Offset
(Terminal 12)


Offset
(Terminal C1)


## Chapter 2

## 3. Function Explanation

## C33 Analog setting signal filter

## C33 REF FILTER

Analog signals input from control terminal 12 or C1 may contain noise, which renders control unstable. This function adjusts the time constant of the input filter to remove the effects of noise.

- Setting range: 0.00 to 5.00 s

A set value too large delays control response though stabilizing control. A set value too small speeds up control response but renders control unstable. If the optimum value is unknown, change the setting when control is unstable or response is delayed.

[^3]
### 3.4 Motor Parameters

## P01 Number of motor 1 poles

## P01 M1 POLES

This function sets the number of poles of motor 1 to be driven. If this setting is not made, an incorrect motor speed (synchronous speed) is displayed on the LED.

- Set values: $2,4,6,8,10,12,14$

P02 Motor 1 (Capacity)

## P02 M1-CAP

The nominal applied motor capacity is set at the factory. The setting should be changed when driving a motor with a different capacity.

- Set value:

Models with nominal applied motor of 30HP or less: 0.01 to 45 kW
Models with nominal applied motor of 40HP or more: 0.01 to 500 kW

- Set the nominal applied motor capacity listed in "Standard Specifications" in Chapter 1. Also set a value in the range from two ranks lower to one rank higher than the nominal applied motor capacity. When a value outside this range is set, accurate control cannot be guaranteed. If a value between two nominal applied motor capacities is set, data for the lower capacity is automatically written regarding related function data.
- When the setting of this function is changed, the values of the following related functions are automatically set to data of the FUJI 3-phase standard motor.

P03 Motor 1 (Rated current)
P06 Motor 1 (No-load current)
P07 Motor 1 (\% R1 setting)
P08 Motor 1 (\% X1 setting)

## NOTE:

The set values for the FUJI standard 3-phase motor are $200 \mathrm{~V}, 50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 4$ poles for the $230 \mathrm{~V} ; 400 \mathrm{~V}, 50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 4$ poles for the 460 V .

## P03 Motor 1 (Rated current)

## P03 M1-Ir

This function sets the rated current value of motor 1.

- Set value : 0.00 to 2000A

P04 Motor 1 (Tuning)

## P04 M1 TUN1

This function measures and automatically writes motor data.

| Set value | Operation |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Inactive |
| 1 | Measure the primary resistance (\%R1) of the motor and <br> leakage reactance (\%X) of the base frequency when the <br> motor is stopping and automatically write both values in <br> P07 and P08. |
| 2 | Measure the primary resistance (\%R1) of the motor and <br> leakage reactance (\%X) of the base frequency when the <br> motor is stopping, measure the no-load current (lo) when <br> the motor is running, and automatically write these <br> values in P06, P07, and P08. |

Perform "Tuning" when data written beforehand in "P06 Noload current," "P07 \%R1," and "P08 \%X," differs from actual motor data. Typical cases are listed below. Tuning improves control and calculation accuracy.

- When a motor other than the FUJI standard 3-phase motor is used and accurate data is required for close control.
- When output-side impedance cannot be ignored as when cable between the inverter and the motor is too long or when a reactor is connected.
- When \%R1 or \%X is unknown as when a non-standard or special motor is used.


## Tuning procedure

1. Adjust the voltage and frequency according to motor characteristics. Adjust functions "F03 Maximum frequency 1," "F04 Base frequency 1," "F05 Rated voltage 1," and "F06 Maximum voltage 1."
2. Enter untunable motor constants first. Set functions "P02 Capacity," "P03 Rated current," and "P06 No-load current," (input of no-load current is not required when $\mathrm{P} 04=2$, running the motor at tuning, is selected).
3. When tuning the no-load current, disconnect the motor from the load machine, and beware of motor rotation.
4. Set 1 (motor stop) or 2 (motor rotation) to function "P04 Tuning." Press the $\frac{\text { Func }}{\text { DAIA }}$ key to write the set value and press the FWD key or REV key, then start tuning simultaneously.
Tuning takes several seconds to several tens of seconds (when 2 is set). (As the motor accelerates up to half the base frequency according to acceleration time, the no-load current is tuned and decelerates according to the deceleration time, the total tuning time varies depending on set acceleration and deceleration times.)
5. Press the STOP key after the turning is completed.
6. End of procedure

NOTE:
Use function "A13 Motor 2 (Tuning)," to tune motor 2. In this case, functions described in 1. and 2. above are for the function (A01-) of motor 2.


## Chapter 2

## 3. Function Explanation

## ■ P05 Motor 1 (On-line Tuning)

## P05 M1 TUN2

Long-time operation affects motor temperature and motor speed. On-line tuning minimizes speed variation when motor temperature changes.

| Set value | Operation |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | Inactive |  |
| 1 | Active |  |

## - P06 Motor 1 (No-load current)

## P06 M1-lo

This function sets the no-load current (exciting current) of motor 1.

- Set value: 0.00 to 2000A
- P07 Motor 1 (\%R1 setting)

■ P08 Motor 1 (\%X setting)

## P07 M1-\%R1 <br> P08 M1-\%X

Write this data when using a motor other than the FUJI standard 3-phase motor and when the motor constant and the impedance between the inverter and motor are known.

Calculate \%R1 using the following formula:

| \%R1 $=\frac{\mathrm{R} 1+\text { Cable } \mathrm{R}}{\mathrm{V} /(\sqrt{3} \cdot \mathrm{I})} \times 100[\%]$ |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| R 1 | : Primary coil resistance of motor $[\Omega]$ |
| Cable R | : Output-side cable resistance value $[\Omega]$ |
| V | $:$ Rated voltage $(\mathrm{V})$ |
| I | : Motor rated current (A) |

Calculate \%X using the following formula:


X1 : Primary leakage reactance of motor [ $\Omega$ ]
X2 : Secondary leakage reactance
(converted to a primary value)of the motor [ $\Omega$ ]
XM : Exciting reactance of motor [ $\Omega$ ]
Cable X : Output-side cable reactance $[\Omega]$
V : Rated voltage (V)
I : Motor rated current (A)

NOTE:
For reactance, use a value based on the data written in "F04 Base frequency 1 ."

- When connecting a reactor or filter to the output circuit, add its value. Use value 0 for cable values that can be ignored


## P09 Motor 1 (Slip compensation control 1)

## P09 SLIP COMP1

Changes in load torque affect motor slippage, thus causing variations in motor speed. The slip compensation control adds a frequency (proportional to motor torque) to the inverter output frequency to minimize variations in motor speed due to torque changes.

- Set value: 0.00 to 15.00 Hz

Calculate the amount of slip compensation using the following formula:

Slip compensation amount =
Base frequency $\times \frac{\text { Slippage }[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}]}{\text { Synchronous speed }[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}]}[\mathrm{Hz}]$

Slippage = Synchronous speed - Rated speed

### 3.5 High Performance Functions

## H03 Data initializing (Data reset)

## H03 DATA INIT

This function returns all function data changed by the customer to the factory setting data. (initialization).

## - Set value <br> 0: Disabled. <br> 1: Initializing data.

To perform initialization, press the STOP and $\triangle \wedge$ keys together to set 1 , then press the $\frac{\text { FUNC }}{\text { DAAA }}$ key. The set values of all functions are initialized. The set value in H 03 automatically returns to 0 following the end of initialization.

## H04 Auto-reset (Times)

H05 Auto-reset (Reset interval)

## H04 AUTO-RESET

## H05 RESET INT

When the inverter protective function which invokes the retry operation is activated, this function releases operation of the protective function and restarts operation without issuing an alarm or terminating output.
Set the protective function release count and waiting time from its operation startup to release.

- Setting range (Times) : 0, 1 to 10
(Reset interval) : 2 to 20s
Not to use the retry function, set 0 to "H04 Auto-reset (Times)."
- Inverter protective functions that can invoke retry function

| OC1, OC2, OC3: Overcurrent | dBH: Braking resistor overheating |
| :--- | :--- |
| OV1, OV2, OV3: Overvoltage | OL1: Motor 1 overload |
| OH1: Heat sink overheating | OL2: Motor 2 overload |
| OH3: Inverter inside overheating | OLU: Inverter overload |

When the value of "H04 Auto-reset (Times)," is set from 1 to 10, an inverter run command is immediately entered following the wait time set in "H05 Auto reset (Reset interval)," after the startup of the retry operation. If the cause of the alarm has been removed at this time, the inverter starts without switching to alarm mode. If the cause of the alarm still remains, the protective function is reactivated according to the wait time set in "H05 Auto reset (Reset interval)." This operation is repeated until the cause of the alarm is removed. The restart operation switches to alarm mode when the retry count exceeds the value set in "H04 Auto reset (Times)." The operation of the retry function can be monitored from terminals Y 1 to Y 5 .

■ When retry succeeded


## If retry failed



## - H06 Fan stop operation

## H06 FAN STOP

This function specifies whether cooling fan ON/OFF control is automatic. While power is applied to the inverter, the automatic fan control detects the temperature of the cooling fan in the inverter and turns the fan on or off.
When this control is not selected, the cooling fan rotates continually.

## Chapter 2

## 3. Function Explanation

- Set value 0: ON/OFF control disabled.

1: ON/OFF control enabled.
The cooling fan operating status can be monitored from terminals Y 1 to Y 5 .

## ■ H07 ACC/DEC pattern (Mode select)

## H07 ACC PTN

This function selects the acceleration and deceleration pattern.

- Set value 0: Inactive (linear acceleration and deceleration)

1: S-curve acceleration and deceleration (weak)
2: S-curve acceleration and deceleration (strong)
3: Non-linear (For variable torque load)

## [S-curve acceleration and deceleration]

This pattern reduces shock by mitigating output frequency changes at the beginning/end of acceleration and deceleration.


Pattern constants

|  | When H07=1 <br> (S-curve weak) | When H07=2 <br> (S-curve strong) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Range of S-curve ( $\alpha$ ) | $0.05 \times$ max. frequency (Hz) | $0.10 \times$ max. frequency (Hz) |
| Time for S-curve at <br> acceleration $(\beta$ acc) | $0.10 \times$ accel. time (s) | $0.20 \times$ accel. time (s) |
| Time for S-curve at <br> deceleration ( $\beta$ dec) | $0.10 \times$ decel. time (s) | $0.20 \times$ decel. time (s) |

* When acceleration and deceleration times are very long or short, acceleration and deceleration are rendered linear.


## [Non-linear acceleration and deceleration]

This function is used to minimize motor acceleration and deceleration times in the range that includes a constant-output range.


## H08 Rev. phase sequence lock

## H08 REV LOCK

When accidental reversing is expected to cause a malfunction, this function can be set to prevent reversal.
This function prevents a reversing operation resulting from a connection between the REV and CM terminals, inadvertent activation of the REV key, or negative analog input from terminal 12 or V1.

- Set value 0: Inactive

> 1: Active

## H09 Start mode (Rotating motor pick up)

## H09 START MODE

This function smoothly starts the motor which is coasting after a momentary power failure or after the motor has been subject to external force, without stopping motor.
At startup, this function detects the motor speed and outputs the corresponding frequency, thereby enabling a shock-free motor startup. However, the normal startup method is used, when the coasting speed of the motor is 120 Hz or more as an inverter frequency and when the value set to "F03 Maximum frequency 1", exceeds the value set to "F15 Frequency limiter (High)."

- Set value: 0, 1, 2

| Set value | Normal startup | Restart after a <br> momentary <br> power failure | Line-to-inverter <br> changeover |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | Inactive | Inactive | Inactive |
| 1 | Inactive | Active | Active |
| 2 | Active | Active | Active |

Explanation of set values
1: This function is effective when 3,4 , or 5 is set to " $F 14$ Restart mode after momentary power failure ."
This function is also effective when operation is switched from the line to the inverter.
The motor is started with the same frequency as the current coasting speed.
2: In addition to restarting following a momentary power failure and switching between the line and the inverter, this function detects the coasting speed of the motor and starts the motor at the same frequency as all startups (including when an ON operation command is entered).

By assigning value "26 Pick up start mode" to terminals X1 to X 9 , this function can be externally selected as the normal startup method when an ON operation command is entered.


NOTE: The dotted-dashed line indicates motor speed.

## - H10 Energy-saving operation

## H10 ENERGY SAV

When the output frequency is fixed (constant-speed operation) at light loads and value other than 0.0 is set to "F09 Torque boost 1," this function automatically reduces the output voltage, while minimizing the product (power) of voltage and current.

- Set value 0 0: Inactive

NOTES:

- Use this function for variable torque loads (e.g., fans, pumps). When used for a constant-torque load or rapidly changing load, this
function causes a delay in control response.
- The energy-saving operation automatically stops during acceleration and deceleration and when the torque limiting function is activated.


## - H11 DEC mode

## H11 DEC MODE

This function selects the inverter stopping method when a stop command is entered.
-Set value $\begin{gathered}0: \text { Deceleration-to-stop based on data set to "H07 } \\ \text { ACC/DEC pattern" }\end{gathered}$
1: Coasting-to-stop
NOTE:
This function is effective only when a stop command is entered and, therefore, is ineffective when the motor is stopped by lowering the set frequency

## H12 Instantaneous overcurrent limiting

## H12 INST CL

- An overcurrent trip generally occurs when current flows above the inverter protective level following a rapid change in motor load. The instantaneous overcurrent limiting function controls inverter output and prohibits the flow of a current exceeding the protective level even when the load changes.
- As the operation level of the instantaneous overcurrent limiting function cannot be adjusted, the torque limiting function must be used.
- As motor generation torque may be reduced when instantaneous overcurrent limiting is applied, set this function to be inactive for equipment such as elevators, which are adversely affected by reduced motor generation torque, in which case an overcurrent trip occurs when the current flow exceeds the inverter protective level. A mechanical brake should be used to ensure safety.
- Set value 0: Inactive

1: Active

## H13 Auto-restart (Restart time)

## H13 RESTART

Instantaneous switching to another power line (when the power of an operating motor is cut off or power failure occurs) creates a large phase difference between the line voltage and the voltage remaining in the motor, which may cause electrical or mechanical failure. To rapidly switch power lines, write the remaining voltage attenuation time to wait for the voltage remaining in the motor to attenuate. This function operates at restart after a momentary power failure.

- Setting range: 0.1 to 10.0 s

When the momentary power failure time is shorter than the wait time value, a restart occurs following the wait time. When the power failure time is longer than the wait time value, a restart occurs when the inverter is ready to operate (after about 0.2 to 0.5 s ).

## ■ H14 Auto-restart (Frequency fall rate)

## H14 FALL RATE

This function determines the reduction rate of the output frequency for synchronizing the inverter output frequency and the motor speed. This function is also used to reduce the frequency and thereby prevent stalling under a heavy load during normal operation.

- Setting range: $0.00,0.01$ to $100.00 \mathrm{~Hz} / \mathrm{s}$

When 0.00 is set, the frequency is reduced according to the set deceleration time.

## NOTE:

A too large frequency fall rate may temporarily increase the regeneration energy from the load and invoke the overvoltage protective function. Conversely, a rate that is too small extends the operation time of the current limiting function and may invoke the inverter overload protective function.

## Chapter 2

## 3. Function Explanation

## ■ H15 Auto-restart (Holding DC voltage)

## H15 HOLD V

This function is for when 2 (deceleration-to-stop at power failure) or 3 (operation continuation) is set to "F14 Restart mode after momentary power failure ." Either function starts a control operation if the DC link circuit voltage drops below the set operation continuation level.

- Setting range 230V: 200 to 300V

460 V : 400 to 600 V
When power supply voltage to the inverter is high, control can be stabilized even under an excessive load by raising the operation continuation level. However, when the level is too high, this function activates during normal operation and causes unexpected motion. Please contact Fuji electric when changing the initial value.

## ■ H16 Auto-restart (OPR command self-hold time)

## H16 SELFHOLD t

As the power to an external operation circuit (relay sequence) and the main power to the inverter is generally cut off at a power failure, the operation command issued to the inverter is also cut off. This function sets the time an operation command is to be held in the inverter. If a power failure lasts beyond the self-hold time, power-off is assumed, automatic restart mode is released, and the inverter starts operation at normal mode when power is applied again. (This time can be considered the allowable power failure time.)

- Setting range: 0.0 to 30.0s, 999

When 999 is set, an operation command is held (i.e., considered a momentary power failure) while control power in the inverter is being established or until the DC link circuit voltage is about 0 .

## ■ H18 Torque control

## H18 TRQ CTRL

This function controls motor torque according to a command value.
The torque command value is $+200 \%$ when the voltage at terminal 12 is +10 V and is $-200 \%$ when the voltage is -10 V .
$\Rightarrow$ E01 to E09: 23

| Set value | Operation |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Inactive (operation by frequency command) |
| 1 | Torque control active <br> A 0 to +10 V analog voltage input to terminal 12 and the <br> direction of rotation (FWD or REV) is used for the torque <br> command value. 0 is used for 0 to -10V. |
| 2 | Torque control active <br> $\mathrm{A}-10$ to +10V analog voltage input to terminal 12 and <br> the direction of rotation (FWD or REV) is used for the <br> torque command value. |

## Torque control block diagram



- In torque control, the torque command value and motor load determine the speed and direction of rotation.
- When the torque is controlled, the upper limit of frequency refers to the minimum value among the maximum frequency, the frequency limiter (High) value, and 120 Hz . Maintain the frequency at least one-tenth of the base frequency because torque control performance deteriorates at lower frequencies.
- If the operation command goes off during a torque control operation, the operation is switched to speed control and the motor decelerates-to-stop. At this time, the torque control function does not operate.


## H19 Active drive

## H19 AUTO RED

This function automatically extends accelerating time against acceleration operation of 60 seconds or longer to prevent an inverter trip resulting from a temperature rise in inverter due to overcurrent.

- Set value 0: Inactive

1: Active
(When the active drive function is activated, the acceleration time is three times the selected time.)

## H20 PID control (Mode select)

to

## H25 PID control (Feedback filter)

PID control detects the amount of control (feedback amount) from a sensor of the control target, then compares it with the reference value (e.g., reference temperature). If the values differ, this function performs a control to eliminate the deviation. In other words, this control matches the feedback amount with the reference value.
This function can be used for flow control, pressure control, temperature control, and other process controls.


## H20 PID control (Mode select)

## H20 PID MODE

Forward or reverse operations can be selected for PID controller output. This enables motor revolutions to be faster or lower according to PID controller output.

- Set value 0: No operation

1: Normal operation
2: Inverse operation


- The reference value can be entered using "F01 Frequency command 1," or directly from the KEYPAD panel. Select any terminal of Terminals X1 (E01) to X9 (E09) and set value 11 (frequency setting switching).
For entry from "F01 Frequency command 1," input an OFF signal to the selected terminal. For direct entry from the KEYPAD panel, turn on the selected terminal.
- For the reference value and feedback amount, the process amount can be displayed according to the values set in "E40



## Chapter 2

## 3. Function Explanation

## ■ H22 PID control (P-gain) <br> ■ H23 PID control (l-gain) <br> H24 PID control (D-gain)

These functions are not generally used alone but are combined like P control, PI control, PD control, and PID control.

## - P operation

## H22 P-GAIN

Operation using an operation amount (output frequency) proportional to deviation is called $P$ operation, which outputs an operation amount proportional to deviation, though it cannot eliminate deviation alone.

$P$ gain is the parameter that determines the response level for the deviation of $P$ operation. Although an increase in gain speeds up response, an excessive gain causes vibration, and a decrease in gain delays response.


- I operation


## H23 I-GAIN

An operation where the change speed of the operation amount (output frequency) is proportional to the deviation is called I operation. I operation outputs an operation amount as the integral of deviation and, therefore, has the effect of matching the control amount (feedback amount) to the reference value (e.g., set frequency), though it deteriorates response for significant changes in deviation.


- Setting range: 0.0 (inactive), 0.1 to 9999 s
"I: integration time" is used as a parameter to determine the effect of I operation. A longer integration time delays response and weakens resistance to external elements. A shorter integration time speeds up response, but an integration time that is too short causes vibration.


## - D operation

## H24 D-GAIN

An operation where the operation amount (output frequency) is proportional to the deviation differential is called $D$ operation, which outputs an operation amount as the deviation differential and, therefore, is capable of responding to sudden changes.


- Setting range: 0.00 (Inactive) 0.01 to 10.0s
"D: differential time" is used as a parameter to determine the effect of a D operation. A longer differential time quickly attenuates vibration caused by P operation at the occurrence of deviation. Excessive differential time could cause vibration. Shortening the differential time reduces attenuation at the occurrence of deviation.


## - Pl control

P operation alone does not remove deviation completely. P $+I$ control (where I operation is added to $P$ operation) is normally used to remove the remaining deviation. PI control always operates to eliminate deviation even when the reference value is changed or there is a constant disturbance. When I operation is strengthened, however, the response for rapidly changing deviation deteriorates. P operation can also be used individually for loads containing an integral element.

## - PD control

If deviation occurs under PD control, an operation amount larger than that of $D$ operation alone occurs rapidly and prevents deviation from expanding. For a small deviation, P operation is restricted. When the load contains an integral element, P operation alone may allow responses to vibrate due to the effect of the integral element, in which case PD control is used to attenuate the vibration of $P$ operation and stabilize responses. In other words, this control is applied to loads in processes without a braking function.

- PID control

PID control combines the P operation, the I operation which removes deviation, and the D operation which suppresses vibration. This control achieves deviation-free, accurate, and stable responses.
This control is effective for loads for which the time from deviation occurrence to response return is long.

## - Adjusting PID set value

Adjust the PID value while monitoring the response waveform on an oscilloscope or other instrument if possible.
Proceed as follows:

- Increase the value of "H22 (P-gain)" without generating vibration.
- Decrease the value of "H23 (I-gain)" without generating vibration.
- Increase the value of "H24 (D-gain)" without generating vibration.

Adjust the response waveform as follows:
To remove the overshoot, increase the value of "H23 I-gain," then decrease the value of "H24 D-gain."


To stabilize response quickly (i.e., allowing for a little overshoot), decrease the value of "H23 l-gain," or increase the value of "H24 D-gain."


To suppress vibration with a period longer than the value of "H23 l-gain," increase the value of H23.


To suppress vibration with a frequency roughly equivalent to the value "H24 D-gain," decrease the value of H24. If there is residual vibration with 0.0 , decrease the value of "H22 P-gain."


H25 PID control (Feedback filter)

## H25 FB FILTER

This filter is for feedback signal input from terminal 12 or C1. This filter stabilizes operation of the PID control system. A set value that is too large, however, deteriorates response.

- Setting range: 0.0 to 60.0 s


## H26 PTC thermistor (Mode select)

## H26 PTC MODE

Set this function active when the motor has a PTC thermistor for overheat protection.

- Set value 0: Inactive

1: Active
Connect the PTC thermistor as shown in the figure below.
The protective function uses the external alarm input to terminals X1 to X9 when selected. The trip mode is activated by "OH2: External alarm input.


## Chapter 2

## 3. Function Explanation

■ H27 PTC thermistor (Level)

## H27 PTC LEVEL

The voltage input to terminal C1 is compared to the set voltage (operation level). When the input voltage is equal to or greater than the operation level, "H26 PTC thermistor (Mode select)," starts.

- Setting range: 0.00 to 5.00 V

The PTC thermistor has its own alarm temperature. The internal resistance value of the thermistor largely change at the alarm temperature. The operation (voltage) level is set using this change in the resistance value.

Internal resistance of PTC thermistor


The figure in "H26 PTC thermistor (Mode select)," shows that resistor $250 \Omega$ and the thermistor (resistance value Rp) are connected in parallel. Hence, voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{C} 1}$ (operation level) at terminal C 1 can be calculated by using the following formula.

Vc1 $=\frac{\frac{250 \cdot R p}{250+R p}}{1000+\frac{250 \cdot R p}{250+R p}} \times 10[\mathrm{~V}]$
The operation level can be set by bringing Rp in the Vc1 calculation formula into the following range.
$R \mathrm{p} 1<\mathrm{Rp}<\mathrm{Rp} 2$
To obtain Rp easily, use the following formula.
$R p=\frac{R p 1+R p 2}{2}[\Omega]$

## - H28 Droop control

## H28 DROOP

When two or more motors drive a single machine, a higher load is placed on the motor rotating the fastest. Droop control achieves a good load balance by applying drooping characteristics to speed against load variations.

Calculate the droop amount using the following formula:
Droop amount =

$$
\text { Base frequency } x \frac{\text { Speed droop at rated torque }[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}]}{\text { Synchronous speed }[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}]}[\mathrm{Hz}]
$$

## Characteristics of the motor



## H30 Serial link (Function select)

## H30 LINK FUNC

The link function (communication function) provides RS-485 (provided as standard) and various bus connections (optional). The link function includes:

1) Monitoring (data monitoring, function data check)
2) Frequency setting
3) Operation command (FWD, REV, and other commands for digital input)
4) Writing function data

- Setting range: 0 to 3

Communication can be enabled and disabled by a digital input. This function sets the link function when communication is enabled.

| Set value | Frequency setting | Operation command |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | Inactive | Inactive |
| 1 | Active | Inactive |
| 2 | Inactive | Active |
| 3 | Active | Active |

The data monitoring and function data write functions are always enabled. Disabling communication using digital input brings about the same result as when 0 is set to this function. When the bus option is installed, this setting selects the function of the option and the RS-485 interface is restricted to monitoring and writing function data. When the option is not installed, this setting selects the RS-485 function.

## H31 RS-485 (Address)

to

## H39 RS-485 (Response interval )

These functions set the conditions of RS-485 communication. Set the conditions according to the upstream device. Refer to 4. Communication Specification (RS-485) for the protocol.

## 1 H31 RS-485 (Address)

## H31 485ADDRESS

This function sets the station address of RS-485.

- Setting range: 1 to 31

H32 RS-485 (Mode select on no response error)
H33 RS-485 (Timer)

| H32 | MODE ON ER |
| :--- | :--- |
| H33 | TIMER |

These function set processing at communication error and sets the error processing timer value.

- Setting range: 0 to 3

| Set value | Processing at communication error |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Immediate Er8 trip (forced stop) |
| 1 | Continue operation within timer time, Er8 trip after timer <br> time. |
| 2 | Continue operation and effect retry within timer time, <br> then invoke an Er 8 trip if a communication error occurs. <br> If an error does not occur, continue operation. |
| 3 | Continue operation. |
| - Setting range: 0 to 60.0s |  |
| H34 RS-485 (Baud rate) |  |

H34 BAUD RATE
This function sets the transmission speed.

- Setting range: 0 to 4

| Set value | Transmission speed |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0 | $19200 \mathrm{bit} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| 1 | $9600 \mathrm{bit} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| 2 | $4800 \mathrm{bit} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| 3 | $2400 \mathrm{bit} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| 4 | $1200 \mathrm{bit} / \mathrm{s}$ |

H35 RS-485 (Data length)

## H35 LENGTH

This function sets data length.

| Set value | Data length |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 8 bit |
| 1 | 7 bit |

H36 RS-485 (Parity check)
H36 PARITY
This function sets the parity bit.

| Set value | Parity bit |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0 | None |
| 1 | Even |
| 2 | Odd |

H37 RS-485 (Stop bits)

## H37 STOP BITS

This function sets the stop bit

| Set value | Stop bit |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0 | 2 bit |
| 1 | 1 bit |

H38 RS-485 (No response error detection time)

## H38 NO RES t

In a system where the local station is always accessed within a specific time, this function detects that access was stopped due to an open-circuit or other fault and invokes an Er8 trip.

- Setting range: 0 (no detection), 1 to 60 seconds

H39 (Response interval)

## H39 INTERVAL

This function sets the time from when a request is issued from the upstream device to when a response is returned.

- Setting range: 0.00 to 1.00 s
* Following functions are diagnostic functions. These data can be monitored at LCD on the Keypad panel.
- H40 Maximum temperature of heat sink
- H41 Maximum effective current
- H42 Main circuit capacitor lifetime
- H43 Cooling fan accumulated operation time
- H44 Inverter ROM version
- H45 Keypad panel ROM version

■ H46 Option ROM version

## Chapter 2

## 3. Function Explanation

### 3.6 Alternative Motor Parameters

## ■ A01 Maximum frequency 2

## A01 MAX Hz-2

This function sets the maximum frequency for motor 2 output by the inverter. This function operates the same as "F03 Maximum frequency 1." For details, see the explanation for F03.

- A02 Base frequency 2


## A02 BASE Hz-2

This function sets the maximum output frequency in the constant-torque area of motor 2 (i.e., output frequency at rated output voltage). This function operates the same as "F04 Base frequency 1." For details, see the explanation for F04.

## A03 Rated voltage 2 (at Base frequency 2)

## A03 RATED V-2

This function sets the rated value of voltage output to motor 2 . This function operates the same as "F05 Rated voltage 1." For details, see the explanation for F05.

A04 Maximum voltage 2 (at Maximum frequency 2)

## A04 MAX V-2

This function sets the maximum value of the inverter output voltage of motor 2. This function operates the same as "F06 Maximum voltage 1." For details, see the explanation for F06.

## - A05 Torque boost 2

## A05 TRQ BOOST2

This function sets the torque boost function of motor 2. This function operates the same as "F09 Torque boost 1." For details, see the explanation for F09.

```
■ A06 Electronic thermal O/L relay for motor 2
    (Select)
■ A07 Electronic thermal O/L relay for motor 2
    (Level)
■ A08 Electronic thermal O/L relay for motor 2
    (Thermal time constant)
```


## A06 ELCTRN OL2

## A07 OL LEVEL2

## A08 TIME CNST2

This function sets the function of the electronic thermal O/L relay of motor 2. This function operates the same as F10 to F12, "Electronic thermal O/L relay for motor 1." For details, see the explanations for F10 to F12.

## A09 Torque vector control 2

## A09 TRQVECTOR2

This function sets the torque vector function of motor 2 . This function operates the same as "F42 Torque vector control 1." For details, see the explanation for F42.

## A10 Number of motor 2 poles

## A10 M2 POLES

This function sets the number of poles of motor 2 to be driven. This function operates the same as "P01 Number of motor 1 poles." For details, see the explanation for P01.

## - A11 Motor 2 (Capacity)

## A11 M2-CAP

This function sets the capacity of motor 2 . This function operates the same as "P02 Motor 1 (capacity)." For details, see the explanation for P02. However, the related motor data functions change to "A12 Motor 2 (Rated current)," "A15 Motor 2 (No-load current)," "A16 Motor 2 (\%R1 setting)," and "A17 Motor 2 (\%X setting)."

## A12 Motor 2 (Rated current)

A12 M2-Ir
This function sets the rated current of motor 2. This function operates the same as "P03 Motor 1 (Rated current)." For details, see the explanation for P03.

A13 Motor 2 (Tuning)

## A13 M2 TUN1

This function sets the tuning of motor 2. This function operates the same as "P04 Motor 1 (Tuning)." For details, see the explanation for P04.

## A14 Motor 2 (On-line tuning)

## A14 M2 TUN2

This function sets the on-line tuning of motor 2. This function operates the same as "P05 Motor 1 (On-line tuning)." For details, see the explanation for P05.

## A15 Motor 2 (No-load current)

## A15 M2-Io

This function sets the no-load current of motor 2. This function operates the same as "P06 Motor 1 (No-load current)." For details, see the explanation for P06.

■ A16 Motor 2 (\%R1 setting)
■ A17 Motor 2 (\%X setting)
A16 M2-\%R1
A17 M2-\%X
These functions set \%R1 and \%X of motor 2. This function operates the same as "P07 Motor 1 (\%R1 setting)," and "P08 Motor 1 (\%X setting)." For details, see the explanations for P07 and P08.

■ A18 Motor 2 (Slip compensation control)

## A18 SLIP COMP2

This function sets the amount of slip compensation for motor 2. This function operates the same as "P09 Motor 1 (Slip compensation control 1)." For details, see the explanation for P09.

## Chapter 2

## 4. Standard RS-485 Interface

## 4. Standard RS-485 Interface

## Foreword

This section describes the communication specification when the inverter FRENIC5000G11S/P11S series is controlled through serial transmission from a host unit such as personal computer or PLC. Read this section and the instruction manual of the inverter, understand the treatment method before use, and use this unit correctly. Misuse may result in abnormal operation or cause troubles and reduction of life.

## Caution for safety instructions

Be sure to read carefully this section before installation, connection (wiring), operation, maintenance and inspection, and use correctly.
Use this unit after mastered all of the knowledge of the unit, information of safety and attentions.
In this section, the ranks of safety messages are classified as follows:
Denotes operating procedures and practices that may result in personal injury or loss of life if not correctly followed.

CAUTION
Denotes operating procedures and practices that, if not strictly observed, may result in damage to, or destruction of the equipment.

Even if the items in the caution, they may cause serious results under the circumstances. Since the items have important contents, be sure to follow to the cautions.

Wiring

| Warning | - Be sure to wire after power supply off. <br> There is a fear of electric shock. |
| :--- | :--- |


| CAUTION | - This cannot connect with RS-422A interface. (Since this can do only one way communication, the <br> response cannot be received.) <br> There is a fear of damage. |
| :--- | :--- |

## Operation

|  | - Be sure to check no run command because of sudden start when valid/invalid communication is <br> changed over, while a run command through RS-485 or external signal terminals is remained. <br> There is a fear of failure. |
| :--- | :--- |
| - Be sure to check no run command because of sudden restart when the alarm is reset while a run |  |
| command through RS-485 is remained. |  |
| There is a fear of failure. |  |
| - There is possibility that stop command through RS-485 cannot be recognized when a communica- |  |
| tion error causes while operating through RS-485. Be sure that an emergency stop is made |  |
| possible by using forced stop of the external signal terminal (BX). |  |
| There is a fear of failure. |  |

Microsoft, MS-DOS and Windows are the registered trade marks of Microsoft Corporation in USA and other countries. The other company names and product names in this section are the trade marks or registered trade marks of each company.

### 4.1 Outline

### 4.1.1 Features

- A host unit can be connected up to 31 inverters.
- Because a common protocol for FRENIC5000G11S/P11S series is adopted, the similar program in host unit can operate all inverters of the series. (The parameter specifications may differ for each unit type.)
- Because adopting the transmission frame of fixed length, the program on the host is facilitated.
- The optional transmission frame can shorten the communication time for the operation commands and setting frequency required high response.


### 4.1.2 Function overview

| Function |  | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Operation command | - Forward command (FWD) and Reverse command (REV) <br> - Digital input command (X1 - X9) <br> - Reset command (RST) | By specific communication functions (S code) |
| Frequency setting | Can select 2 methods. <br> - $\pm 20000 /$ maximum frequency <br> - Frequency (min. unit: 0.01 Hz ) <br> .................... Without polarity |  |
| Operating condition monitor | - Setting frequency <br> - Output frequency, torque calculation value, torque current, input power, output current and output voltage <br> - Operation state and Y1 - Y5 condition | By specific communication functions (M code) |
| Maintenance data monitor | - Operation time and DC link circuit voltage <br> - Life (main circuit capacitor, capacitors on control PCB and cooling fan) <br> - Type code, capacity code and ROM version |  |
| Alarm data monitor | - Alarm history (newest - former 3 times) monitor <br> - Information monitor at occurring new alarm. <br> Operation information (Output frequency, setting frequency, torque calculation value, torque current, input power, output current and output voltage) <br> Operation state and universal output terminals Maintenance (integrated operation time, DC link circuit voltage, internal air temperature in inverter and fin temperature) |  |
| Function data | - All function data can be monitored and changed. <br> (However, the functions related to RS485 communication cannot be changed.) | By standard functions |

### 4.2 Transmission specification

| Physical level | EIA RS-485 (A unit with an RS-232C <br> interface reqires a converter) |
| :--- | :--- |
| Transmission distance | 500 m max. |
| Recommended cable | 24AWG shielded twisted-pair cable |
| Number of connect- <br> able units | Host: 1, Inverter: 31 (station address: 01- <br> 31, broadcast: 99) |
| Transmission speed | 19200, 9600, 4800, 2400, 1200 [bits/s] |
| Synchronization method | Start - stop synchronization |
| Transmission mode | Half duplex |
| Transmission protocol | Polling/selecting, broadcast |
| Character code | 7-bit ASCII |
| Data length | 8 bits, 7 bits selectable |
| Stop bit length | 1 bit, 2 bits selectable |
| Frame length | Standard frame: 16 bytes fixed, Option <br> frame: 8 bytes, 12 bytes |
| Parity | Non, even parity, odd parity selectable |
| Error check | BCC (check sum), overrun error, frame error |

### 4.3 Connection

### 4.3.1 Connection method

Use shielded wires (Recommended cable: Refer to 4.2. Transmission specification) and connect the wires between the control terminals (DXA, DXB and SD) of the inverter and the host unit so as to surely become drawing in one stroke.

| Warning | Be sure to wire after power supply <br> off. <br> There is a fear of electric shock. |
| :--- | :--- |


| CAUTION | This cannot connect with RS-422A <br> interface. (Because this can do <br> only one way communication, the <br> response cannot be received.) <br> There is a fear of damage. |
| :--- | :--- |

Note:

1) Shorten the wiring as possible to be hard against noise influence.
2) Connection with RS-232C units uses a communication level converter on the market.
(Refer to "4.11.1 Communication level converter").
3) Assign the different station address to the inverters.

## Control terminals (only for communication)

| Terminal <br> marking Terminal name Function description <br> DXA RS-485 communication <br> data (+) Input/output terminals for RS- <br> 485 communication. Max. 31 <br> inverters can be connected by <br> multi-drop connection. <br> DXB RS-485 communication <br> data (-) For connection to <br> communication cable <br> sheathConnecting shielded wire of <br> cable. Electrically floating |
| :--- |
| SD |
| Control terminal arrangement |
| In detail, refer to "Connection" of the instruction manual of |
| inverter. |

## Chapter 2

## 4. Standard RS-485 Interface

### 4.3.2 RS-485

RS-485 interface is used when performing multi-drop bidirectional communication. The input/output terminals are provided for 2 -wire and 4 -wire connections. Either unit of the connections can be used (using as 2-wire connection).

| Type | Description | Example of terminals |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2-wire <br> connec- <br> tion | Input and output (driver <br> and receiver) are <br> internally connected. | TRD+ .. Differential input <br> terminal (hot side) |
| TRD- .. Differential output <br> terminal (common <br> side) |  |  |
| 4-wire <br> connec- <br> tion | Input and output (driver <br> and receiver) are <br> separated. | FG ...... Frame ground |

### 4.3.3 Example of connection of FRENIC5000G11S/P11S series



### 4.3.4 Example of noise prevention

The malfunction such as communication error may be occured by the noise generated the inverter. In such case, connect ferrite core or capacitor.

### 4.4 Transmission method

The polling/selecting system is applied to the response message feature. The inverter is always waiting the selecting (writing request) and polling (reading request) from the host unit.

When the inverter receives a request frame from the host during waiting state and judges for it to be a correct receiving, the inverter processes for the request and returns an affirm response frame (in a case of polling, returning the data together with the affirm response frame). If judging it not to be normally received, the inverter returns a negative response frame. Further, in a case of broadcast (selecting all terminals in a lump), the inverter does not return the response.

## Polling



Broadcast


Pass through or
wind 2-3 turns so as
in the same phase


Description) Broadcast (selecting one lump of all terminals) A frame set with station address of 99 is treated by all inverters as broad cast. By using broadcast, operation commands and frequency command can be give all the inverters in a lump. (The writing of S01-S06 ['W', 'E' commands] in the standard frame and 'a' - ' $f$ ' and 'm' commands in the option frame are only valid.)

### 4.4.1 Transmission frame

In the transmission frames, there are standard frames that can use all communication functions and option frames that are limited to the command and monitoring to inverter but can perform high-speed communication.

In both standard frame and option frame, all characters (including BCC) configuring the frame is expressed with ASCII code.
The lengths of transmission frames become shown in the following table.

| Sort of frame |  |  | Frame length |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Standard frame | Selecting | Request | 16 bytes |
|  |  | Response | 16 bytes |
|  | Polling | Request | 16 bytes |
|  |  | Response | 16 bytes |
| Option frame | Selecting | Request | 12 bytes |
|  |  | Response | 8 bytes |
|  | Polling | Request | 8 bytes |
|  |  | Response | 12 bytes |

## Chapter 2

## 4. Standard RS-485 Interface

## (1) Standard frame

Request frame [Host $\Rightarrow$ Inverter]


| Byte | Field | Value |  | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | ASCII type | Hexadecimal |  |
| 0 | SOH | SOH | 01н | Start of header |
| 1 | Station address | '0'-'3', '9' | 30н-33н, 39н | Station address of inverter (Decimal: $\times 10$ ) |
| 2 |  | '0'-'9' | 30н-39н | Station address of inverter (Decimal: $\times 1$ ) |
| 3 | ENQ | ENQ | 05H | Transmission request |
| 4 | Command | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 'R' } \\ & \text { 'W' } \\ & \text { 'A' } \\ & \text { 'E' } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} 52 \mathrm{H} \\ 57 \mathrm{H} \\ 41 \mathrm{H} \\ 45 \mathrm{H} \end{array}$ | Request command Polling (reading) Selecting (writing) High-response selecting (writing)*1 Alarm reset |
| 5 | Type |  | $\begin{aligned} & 46 \mathrm{H} \\ & 45 \mathrm{H} \\ & 43 \mathrm{H} \\ & 50 \mathrm{H} \\ & 48 \mathrm{H} \\ & 41 \mathrm{H} \\ & 6 \mathrm{FH} \\ & 53 \mathrm{H} \\ & 4 \mathrm{DH} \end{aligned}$ | Function type <br> Fundamental Functions <br> Extension Terminal Functions <br> Control Functions of Frequency <br> Motor Parameters <br> High performance Functions <br> Alternative Motor Parameters <br> Optional Functions <br> Setting data Functions <br> Monitoring data Functions |
| 6 | Function code | '0'-'4' | 30н-34н | Function code (Decimal: $\times 10$ ) |
| 7 |  | '0-'9' | 30н-39н | Function code (Decimal: x 1) |
| 8 | SP | ' ' | 20 H | Not use (fixed space) |
| 9 | Data | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | 1st character of data (Hexadecimal: $\times 1000 \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| 10 |  | '0'-'F' | 30н-3FH | 2nd character of data (Hexadecimal: $\times 100 \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| 11 |  | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | 3rd character of data (Hexadecimal: $\times 10 \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| 12 |  | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | 4th character of data (Hexadecimal: $\times 1 \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| 13 | ETX | ETX | 03н | End of text |
| 14 | BCC | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | Check sum 1 (Hexadecimal: $\times 10 \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| 15 |  | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | Check sum 2 (Hexadecimal: $\times 1$ н) |

NOTE:
*1) This is used to read out the monitor during writing a function taking for long time (several seconds) (see time out list of "4.4.3 Procedure on host side"). The response of the inverter is not returned till finish of writing of the inverter by the normal writing command 'W', but, since the inverter immediately returns at the time point of receiving the writing request under the high speed response command ' A ', the communication can continue even during writing. To judge the finish of writing, call BUSY flag during writing (M14: 15th bit). If trying to newly write during writing, NAK response (error during writing) is issued

ACK response frame [Inverter $\Rightarrow$ Host]


| Byte | Field | Value |  | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | ASCII type | Hexadecimal |  |
| 0 | SOH | SOH | 01н | Start of header |
| 1 | Station address | '0'-'3', '9' | 30н-33н, 39н | Station address of inverter (Decimal: $\times 10$ ) |
| 2 |  | '0'-'9' | 30н-39н | Station address of inverter (Decimal: $\times 1$ ) |
| 3 | ACK | ACK | 06н | Transmission request <br> Acknowledge: When there are no receiving error and logical error of the request |
| 4 | Command | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 'R' } \\ & \text { 'W' } \\ & \text { 'A' } \\ & \text { 'E' } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 52 \mathrm{H} \\ 57 \mathrm{H} \\ 41 \mathrm{H} \\ 4 \mathrm{H} \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |
| 5 | Type | ' F ' ' E 'C' ' P 'H' ' ${ }^{\prime} \mathrm{A}^{\prime}$ 'O' 'S' 'M' | $\begin{aligned} & 46 \mathrm{H} \\ & 45 \mathrm{H} \\ & 43 \mathrm{H} \\ & 50 \mathrm{H} \\ & 48 \mathrm{H} \\ & 41 \mathrm{H} \\ & 6 \mathrm{FH} \\ & 53 \mathrm{H} \\ & 4 \mathrm{DH} \end{aligned}$ | Function type <br> Fundamental Functions <br> Extension Terminal Functions <br> Control Functions of Frequency <br> Motor Parameters <br> High performance Functions <br> Alternative Motor Parameters <br> Optional Functions <br> Setting data Functions <br> Monitoring data Functions |
| 6 | Function code | '0'-'4' | 30н-34н | Function code (Decimal: $\times 10$ ) |
| 7 |  | '0-'9' | 30н-39н | Function code (Decimal: x 1) |
| 8 | Polarity | ''-' | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 20 \mathrm{H} \\ & 2 \mathrm{DH} \end{aligned}\right.$ | Polarities of M09 and M35 data Positive data, normal data (except M09 and M35) negative data |
| 9 | Data | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | 1st character of data (Hexadecimal: $\times 1000 \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| 10 |  | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | 2nd character of data (Hexadecimal: $\times 100 \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| 11 |  | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | 3rd character of data (Hexadecimal: $\times 10 \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| 12 |  | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | 4th character of data (Hexadecimal: $\times 1$ H) |
| 13 | ETX | ETX | 03н | End of text |
| 14 | BCC | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | Check sum 1 (Hexadecimal: $\times 10 \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| 15 |  | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | Check sum 2 (Hexadecimal: $\times 1$ н) |

## Chapter 2

## 4. Standard RS-485 Interface

NAK response frame [Inverter $\Rightarrow$ Host]


| Byte | Field | Value |  | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | ASCII type | Hexadecimal |  |
| 0 | SOH | SOH | 01н | Start of header |
| 1 | Station address | '0'-'3', '9' | 30н-33н, 39н | Station address of inverter (Decimal: $\times 10$ ) |
| 2 |  | '0'-'9' | 30н-39н | Station address of inverter (Decimal: $\times 1$ ) |
| 3 | NAK | NAK | 15 H | Transmission response Negative acknowledge: When there is a logical error in the request |
| 4 | Command*1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 'R' } \\ & \text { 'W' } \\ & \text { 'A' } \\ & \text { 'E' } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 52 \mathrm{H} \\ & 57 \mathrm{H} \\ & 41 \mathrm{H} \\ & 45 \mathrm{H} \end{aligned}$ | Answer back to request command Polling (reading) Selecting (writing) High-response selecting (writing) Alarm reset |
| 5 | Type*1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 'F' } \\ & \text { 'E' } \\ & \text { 'C' } \\ & \text { 'P' } \\ & \text { 'H' } \\ & \text { 'A' } \\ & \text { 'O' } \\ & \text { 'S' } \\ & \text { 'M' } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 46 \mathrm{H} \\ & 45 \mathrm{H} \\ & 43 \mathrm{H} \\ & 50 \mathrm{H} \\ & 48 \mathrm{H} \\ & 41 \mathrm{H} \\ & 66 \mathrm{H} \\ & 53 \mathrm{H} \\ & 4 \mathrm{DH} \end{aligned}$ | Function type <br> Fundamental Functions Extension Terminal Functions Control Functions of Frequency Motor Parameters High performance Functions Alternative Motor Parameters Optional Functions Setting data Functions Monitoring data Functions |
| 6 | Function code*1 | '0'-4' | 30н-34н | Function code (Decimal: $\times 10$ ) |
| 7 |  | '0-'9' | 30н-39н | Function code (Decimal: x 1) |
| 8 | SP |  | 20 H | Not use (fixed space) |
| 9 | Data | ' ' | 20 H | Not use (fixed space) |
| 10 |  |  | 20 H | Not use (fixed space) |
| 11 |  | '4', '5' | 34н,35н | Communication error code (Hexadecimal: $\times 10 \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| 12 |  | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | Communication error code (Hexadecimal: $\times 1 \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| 13 | ETX | ETX | 03н | End of text |
| 14 | BCC | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | Check sum 1 (Hexadecimal: $\times 10 \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| 15 |  | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | Check sum 2 (Hexadecimal: $\times 1$ н) |

NOTE: *1) In case of the transmission format error and transmission command error, spaces (' ' $=2 \mathrm{HH}$ ) are set.

## (2) Option frame

Selecting request frame [Host $\Rightarrow$ Inverter]


| Byte | Field | Value |  | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | ASCII type | Hexadecimal |  |
| 0 | SOH | SOH | 01н | Start of header |
| 1 | Station address | '0'-'3', '9' | 30н-33н, 39н | Station address of inverter (Decimal: $\times 10$ ) |
| 2 |  | '0'-'9' | 30н-39н | Station address of inverter (Decimal: $\times 1$ ) |
| 3 | ENQ | ENQ | 05- | Transmission request |
| 4 | Command | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 'a' } \\ & \text { 'e' } \\ & \text { '' } \\ & \text { 'm' } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l} 61 \mathrm{H} \\ 65 \mathrm{H} \\ 66 \mathrm{H} \\ 6 \mathrm{DH} \end{array}$ | Request command Frequency setting (p.u.) Frequency setting Operation command Alarm reset |
| 5 | Data | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | 1st character of data (Hexadecimal: $\times 1000 \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| 6 |  | '0'-'F' | 30н-3FH | 2nd character of data (Hexadecimal: $\times 100 \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| 7 |  | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | 3rd character of data (Hexadecimal: $\times 10 \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| 8 |  | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | 4th character of data (Hexadecimal: $\times 1$ H) |
| 9 | ETX | ETX | 03н | End of text |
| 10 | BCC | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | Check sum 1 (Hexadecimal: $\times 10 \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| 11 |  | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | Check sum 2 (Hexadecimal: $\times 1$ н) |

Selecting response frame [Inverter $\Rightarrow$ Host]


| Byte | Field | Value |  | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | ASCII type | Hexadecimal |  |
| 0 | SOH | SOH | 01н | Start of header |
| 1 | Station address | '0'-'3', '9' | 30н-33н, 39н | Station address of inverter (Decimal: $\times 10$ ) |
| 2 |  | '0'-'9' | 30н-39н | Station address of inverter (Decimal: $\times 1$ ) |
| 3 | ACK/NAK | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ACK } \\ & \text { NAK } \end{aligned}$ | $\left\lvert\, \begin{aligned} & 06 \mathrm{H} \\ & 15 \mathrm{H} \end{aligned}\right.$ | Transmission response <br> Acknowledge: When there are no receiving <br> error and logical error <br> Negative Acknowledge: When there is a logical error  <br> in the request  |
| 4 | Command | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 'a' } \\ & \text { 'e' } \\ & \text { ''f' } \\ & \text { 'm' } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 61 \mathrm{H} \\ & 65 \mathrm{H} \\ & 66 \mathrm{H} \\ & 6 \mathrm{D} \end{aligned}$ | Request command Frequency setting (p.u.) Frequency setting Operation command Alarm reset |
| 5 | ETX | ETX | 03 H | End of text |
| 6 | $B C C$ | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | Check sum 1 (Hexadecimal: $\times 10 \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| 7 |  | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | Check sum 2 (Hexadecimal: $\times 1$ н) |

## Chapter 2

## 4. Standard RS-485 Interface



Polling response frame [Inverter $\Rightarrow$ Host]


| Byte | Field | Value |  | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | ASCII type | Hexadecimal |  |
| 0 | SOH | SOH | 01H | Start of header |
| 1 | Station address | '0'-'3', '9' | 30н-33н, 39н | Station address of inverter (Decimal: $\times 10$ ) |
| 2 |  | '0'-'9' | 30н-39н | Station address of inverter (Decimal: $\times 1$ ) |
| 3 | ACK/NAK | ACK <br> NAK | $\left\lvert\, \begin{array}{l\|} 06 \mathrm{H} \\ 15 \mathrm{H} \end{array}\right.$ | Transmission response <br> Acknowledge: When there are no receiving error and logical error Negative Acknowledge: When there is a logical error in the request |
| 4 | Command | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 'g' } \\ \hline \text { 'h' } \\ \hline \text { 'i' } \\ \text { '' } \\ \text { 'k' } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 67 \mathrm{H} \\ & 68 \mathrm{H} \\ & 69 \mathrm{H} \\ & 6 \mathrm{AH}^{2} \\ & 6 \mathrm{~B}_{\mathrm{H}} \end{aligned}$ | Request command <br> Output frequency (p.u.) <br> Torque <br> Torque current Output frequency Operation state monitor |
| 5 | Data | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | 1st character of data (Hexadecimal: $\times 1000 \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| 6 |  | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | 2nd character of data (Hexadecimal: $\times 100 \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| 7 |  | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | 3rd character of data (Hexadecimal: $\times 10 \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| 8 |  | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | 4th character of data (Hexadecimal: $\times 1 \mathrm{H}$ ) |
| 9 | ETX | ETX | 03н | End of text |
| 10 | BCC | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | Check sum 1 (Hexadecimal: x 10H) |
| 11 |  | '0'-'F' | 30н-3Fн | Check sum 2 (Hexadecimal: $\times 1$ н) |

## (3) Negative response frame

As for a response frame changing its length depending on the command sort, it is made basic to respond with the frame length specified by the command if the command sort character is normally recognized.

| No. | Frame/command sort | Cause of the error | Negative response frame | Error code (M26) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | Standard frame <br> Option frame | Could not detect ENQ at the specified position. | Standard frame (16 bytes length) | Format error [74] |
| 2 | Other than specified <br> commands | Detected other than specified commands (R, W, <br> A, E, a $-\mathrm{k}, \mathrm{m})$. | Standard frame (16 bytes length) | Command error [75] |
| 3 | Selecting command <br> $(\mathrm{a}-\mathrm{f}, \mathrm{m})$ | Could not detect ETX at the specified position. | Option frame (8 bytes length) | Format error [74] |
| 4 | Polling command $(\mathrm{g}-\mathrm{k})$ | Could not detect ETX at the specified position. | Option frame (12 bytes length) | Format error [74] |

Note:
When returning the negative response of format error or command error in the standard frame as in No. 1 and 2 , the contents of the command sort, function sort and function number field become indefinite.

### 4.4.2 Field description

## (1) Data field

## Standard frame

| 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Special added data | 1st character | 2nd character | 3rd character | 4th character |

## Option frame

| 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1st character | 2nd character | 3rd character | 4th character |

All data except partial special data are treated with 16 bits length. In the data field of communication frame, data use hexadecimal notation ( 0000 н - FFFFн) and each figure is expressed with ASCII code. Further, in case of negative integer data (data with sign), minus data are produced by taking the two's complement.
In the standard frame, 1 byte of a special adding data is provided in addition to 4 bytes of the data field, and minus ('-'') is set only when communicating negative data exceeding 16 bits length (output frequency of M09 and M35 in reverse rotation).
Notes:

- Make all A - F of hexadecimal capital letters.
- When polling, send with setting zero ('0') in all data field of the request frame.
- When selecting, the data field of the ACK response field becomes indefinite.


## Example)

When setting 108.5 Hz in the function S 01 (frequency command) (maximum frequency: 120 Hz ).

1) Calculate setting value according to the data format of $S 01$ (20,000/max. frequency) Data $=108.5 \mathrm{~Hz} \mathrm{x} \pm 20,000 / 120 \mathrm{~Hz}$
(+in forward rotation, - in reverse rotation)

$$
= \pm 18083.3
$$

$$
\cong \pm 18083
$$

2) Convert the data to hexadecimal (If the data is negative, take the two's complement).
Data $=18083$ $\qquad$ (in forward rotation) $=46 \mathrm{~A} 3_{\mathrm{H}}$
Data $=-18083$ $\qquad$ (in reverse rotation)
$=0-18083=65536-18083=47453$
= B95D
3) Set data

| Position | Setting value <br> (Forward) | Setting value <br> (Reverse) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1st character of data | ASCII '4' | ASCII 'B' |
| 2nd character of data | ASCII '6' | ASCII '9' |
| 3rd character of data | ASCII 'A' | ASCII '5' |
| 4th character of data | ASCII '3' | ASCII 'D' |

## (2) Check sum field

These data are to check for error in the communication frame when transmitting data. The calculation method is to express the data in ASCII code, which data are the lowest 1 byte of the sum of every 1 byte in the data field except SOH and check sum.

Example) When the added result is $0123_{\text {H }}$

| Position | Setting value |
| :--- | :--- |
| Check sum 1 | ASCII '2' |
| Check sum 2 | ASCII '3' |

## Chapter 2

## 4. Standard RS-485 Interface

### 4.4.3 Procedure on the host side

As for the communication procedure of frames, follow the flow chart of each procedure.
Be sure to send next frame after recognizing the response in both writing and reading. If response from the inverter does not return exceeding a definite time, judge as time-out and execute retry. (When stating retry before time-out, the request frame cannot be normally received.)

Time-out

| Command | Treatment | Time-out | Remarks |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| R | Reading all | 0.1 s |  |
| W | Writing function <br> data (S08 -S11) | 1s |  |
|  | Writing function <br> data | 10s | Data initializing (H03) <br> Auto-tuning (P04, A13) |
|  | Other writing | 1s | Functions except above |
| A | Writing function <br> data (S08 - S11) | 1s |  |
|  | Writing function <br> data |  |  |
| E | Alarm reset | 1s |  |
| a-f, m | Selecting (option <br> frame) | 1s |  |
| g-k | Polling (option <br> frame) | 0.1 s |  |

Note: Since the time described above is not the guaranteed response time, but is surely the time of time-out for detecting abnormal, the response is returned earlier than that time.

## Description) Retry

In the retry treatment, it is confirmed either to send the former data before no response again or to obtain a normal response by polling (M26) for reading out the error content. (When confirming, it is necessary to judge time-out again or not.) In a case of normal response, since this shows any transiently abnormal transmission by noise etc., the communication can be normally performed after this. (If this phenomena frequently occurs, investigation is necessary since there is a possibility of any abnormality.)
In a case of no response again, retry further. When the times of retrying exceed the pre-determined value (normally about 3 times), the problem in the hardware and the software of the upstream unit is expected. The investigation is necessary after abnormal ending as no response of the designated station.

## (1) Polling procedure



## (2) Selecting procedure



## Chapter 2

## 4. Standard RS-485 Interface

### 4.4.4 Example of communication

Typical examples of communication are shown as follows. (The station address are made 12.)
(1) Standard frame
[1] S05: Selecting frequency command (writing)
Request frame (host $\Rightarrow$ inverter) $\qquad$ 40.00 Hz command

| SOH | 1 | 2 | $E N Q$ | $W$ | $S$ | 0 | 5 | SP | 0 | $F$ | $A$ | 0 | ETX | 8 | 1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

ACK response frame (inverter $\Rightarrow$ host)

| $S O H$ | 1 | 2 | ACK | W | S | 0 | 5 | SP | 0 | $F$ | $A$ | 0 | ETX | 8 | 2 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

NAK response frame (inverter $\Rightarrow$ host) ..... Priority of link error

| SOH | 1 | 2 | NAK | W | S | 0 | 5 | SP | 0 | 0 | 4 | C | ETX | 8 | 1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

[2] M09: Polling output frequency (reading)
Request frame (host $\Rightarrow$ inverter)

| SOH | 1 | 2 | ENQ | R | M | 0 | 9 | SP | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | ETX | 5 | 3 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

ACK response frame (inverter $\Rightarrow$ host) ..... 30.00 Hz

| SOH | 1 | 2 | ACK | R | M | 0 | 9 | SP | 0 | B | B | 8 | ETX | 8 | 0 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

(2) Option frame
[1] Selection operation command (writing)
Request frame (host $\Rightarrow$ inverter) $\qquad$ FWD command

| SOH | 1 | 2 | $E N Q$ | f | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | ETX | 9 | 2 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

ACK response frame (inverter $\Rightarrow$ host)

| SOH | 1 | 2 | ACK | f | ETX | D | 2 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

NAK response frame (inverter $\Rightarrow$ host) ..... Cause of error can be confirmed with "M26: Transmission abnormal treatment code"

| $S O H$ | 1 | 2 | NAK | f | ETX | E | 1 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

[2] Polling actual torque value (reading)
Request frame (host $\Rightarrow$ inverter)

| SOH | 1 | 2 | ENQ | h | ETX | D | 3 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

ACK response frame (inverter $\Rightarrow$ host) ..... 85.00\%

| SOH | 1 | 2 | ACK | h | 2 | 1 | 3 | 4 | ETX | 9 | E |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

[3] Selecting operation command in broadcast (writing)
Request frame (host $\Rightarrow$ inverter) $\qquad$ REV command

| SOH | 9 | 9 | ENQ | f | 0 | 0 | 0 | 2 | ETX | A | 2 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

The response is not returned in broadcast,

### 4.4.5 Communication error

The errors detected by inverter as relating to communication are roughly categorized into transmission error, logic error and communication interrupt error, and the treatment at detecting error differs respectively.
At detecting the transmission error (error codes 71-73), the information using with a negative response frame is not performed. This is to avoid to be respond by plural inverters. At detecting the logic error (error codes 74-81), the information using with a negative response frame is performed.
Because the negative response informs the cause (content of the error), perform the treatment (see "4.4.3 Procedure on the host side") according to the content. However, in a case of the option frame, the cause is not informed because of a frame configuration of prior processing speed and having no frame to send the cause. If necessary to treat the error every cause, the cause can be confirmed by reading in M26 in the standard frame. (In M26, the newest communication error code is stored.)

## (1) Communication error code

| Error code | Error name | Description |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $71(47 \mathrm{H})$ | Check sum error | Not matching check sum values in <br> the frame for own station. |
| $72(48 \mathrm{H})$ | Parity error | Not matching the parities |
| $73(49 \mathrm{H})$ | Other error | Received error other than the <br> above errors |
| $74(4 \mathrm{AH})$ | Format error | Incorrect transmission request <br> character <br> The characters of end of text are <br> not in the specified position. |
| $75(4 \mathrm{BH})$ | Command error | Not existing command is sent. |
| $76(4 \mathrm{CH})$ | Priority of link <br> error | Intending to write operation <br> command in the state mounted a <br> link option(If a link option has <br> been mounted, the command data <br> and operation command cannot <br> be written through RS-485.) |
| $77(4 \mathrm{DH})$ | Error of no <br> writing right | Intending to write new function <br> data during writing from a link <br> option |
| $78(4$ Eн) | Function code <br> error | Requesting not existing function <br> code |
| $79(4$ FH) | Error of forbidden <br> writing | Intending to write the function of <br> forbidden writing or function of <br> forbidden writing in operation <br> during operation. |
| $80(50$ H) | Data error | Writing data exceeded an <br> available range of writing. |
| $81(51$ H) | Error during <br> writing | Intending to write new function <br> data during writing a function. |

## (2) Action at communication error

In case of occurring transmission errors (8 times continual) or transmission interruption error, the following actions can be selected. However, if not receiving the first SOH ((normal data) after switching on of inverter power supply or not operating by the communication (frequency command/ operation command), the error action is not performed.

1) Selecting action when occurring error (H32)

| H32 | Action at occurring error | Remarks |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | Immediate forced stop | Er8 |  |
| 1 | Continue operation within <br> H33 time and stop | Er8 | Keep the command <br> just before the |
| 2 | Continue operation till <br> restoration of the <br> communication, and <br> follow to designation of <br> communication. However, <br> when not restoring after <br> H33 time, immediate <br> forced stop | Er8 | error within H33 <br> time, but when <br> restoring, operate <br> following to the <br> designation of <br> communication. |
| 3 | Continue operation till <br> restoration of the <br> communication, and after <br> the restoration, follow to <br> designation of communi- <br> cation. | Automatic <br> restoration <br> after restoring <br> communication |  |

2) Setting time of timer at occurring error ( H 33 ) 0.0-60.0s

## Chapter 2

## 4. Standard RS-485 Interface

In a case of $\mathrm{H} 32=0$ (Mode of immediate forced stop at occurring communication error)


In a case of $\mathrm{H} 32=1, \mathrm{H} 33=5.0 \mathrm{~s}$ (Mode of immediate forced stop after 5 s at occurring communication error)


NOTE
*1) In a period until restoring the communication, the commands (command data and operation data) just before the error are kept.

In a case of $\mathrm{H} 32=2, \mathrm{H} 33=5.0$ s (The communication does not restore after elapsing 5 s from occurring error, and inverter trips Er8.)


In a case of $\mathrm{H} 32=2, \mathrm{H} 33=5.0 \mathrm{~s}$ (A communication error occurs, but restored within 5 s .)


NOTE:
*1) In a period until restoring the communication, the commands (command data and operation data) just before the error are kept.

## Chapter 2

## 4. Standard RS-485 Interface

In a case of $\mathrm{H} 32=3$ (When a communication error occurs, the operation continues)


| Warning | There is possibility that stop command through RS-485 cannot be recognized when a communica- <br> tion error causes while operating through RS-485. Be sure that an emergency stop is made possible <br> by using emergency stop of the external signal terminal (BX). <br> There is a fear of failure. |
| :--- | :--- |

[1] Transmission error
In case of occurring transmission errors (communication error codes 71-73) 8 times continually, error action is performed as communication error.

1) Increment conditions of transmission error counter

- When a frame for own station
...... Communication error code 71
- When a receiving error (parity, framing, over run) occurs
...... Communication error codes 72, 73
(Because error receiving is limited to once per frame, the errors occurring after errors of 15 times are not counted till receiving next SOH)

2) Clearing condition of transmission error counter When a check sum check of the frame for own or other station was normal
[2] Communication interruption error
When the communication by this protocol stops, error action is performed as communication error.
3) Setting time of communication interruption detection (H38) 0s (no detection), 1-60s
4) Clearing condition of communication interruption detection When a check sum check of the frame for own or other station was normal

NOTE:
*1) In a period until restoring the communication, the commands (command data and operation data) just before the error are kept.

### 4.5 Functions specific for communication

To operate the inverters or to monitor the state via communication, the following functions are specifically available for communication in addition to the functions for parameter change of the inverters. These functions adopted the common data format applicable to the types on and after G11/P11 series, so that it is possible to access to the different type by the same program on the host side.

### 4.5.1 Command data

| Code | Name | Unit | Variable range | Min. unit | Read/write |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| S01 | Setting frequency (p.u.) | - | -20000 to +20000 <br> (Maximum frequency at $\pm 20000$ ) | 1 | R/W |
| S05 | Setting frequency | Hz | 0.00 to 400.00 (P11S: 0.00 to 120.00) | 0.01 | R/W |

Note:

1) If both S01 and S05 are set (Data writing except 0 ), command of S01 becomes valid.
2) The data writing exceeding the setting range is possible, but the actual action will be restricted within the inverter.
3) When the command data shown here are read, it is not the command data of actual action but the command data communicated before (the final command data can be obtained by reading of the monitoring data described later).

### 4.5.2 Operation command data

| Code | Name | Unit | Variable range | Min. unit | Read/write |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| S06 | Operation command | - | Refer to the data format [14] | - | R/W |
| S07 | Universal Do | - | Refer to the data format [15] | - | R/W |
| S12 | Universal Ao | - | -20000 to +20000 (100\% output at $\pm 20000)$ | 1 | R/W |


| Warning | Be sure to check no run command because of sudden start when the alarm is reset while a run <br> command through RS-485 is remained. <br> There is a fear of failure. |
| :--- | :--- |

Note:

1) Since $X 1-\mathrm{X9}$ are multi-function inputs, it is necessary to set the functions with E01-E09.
2) The alarm reset is executed, when RST signal changes from ON to OFF even there are no alarming factors.
3) Universal Do is a function utilizing inverter's Do via transmission. (In detail, refer to the detail descriptions E20-E24 in "Function Explanation" in the instruction manual of inverter).
4) The data writing exceeding the setting range is possible, but the actual action will be restricted within the inverter.
5) When the operation command is instructed through the communication, the relation to the inverter terminal commands becomes as follows.

## Chapter 2

## 4. Standard RS-485 Interface

| Function |  |  |  | Command |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Classification |  | Symbol | Name | Transmission | Terminal block |
| Operation command |  | FWD/REV | FWD/REV command | Valid | Invalid |
| Multi-function command | 0-3 | SS1, 2, 4, 8 | Multistep freq. selection |  |  |
|  | 4, 5 | RT1, RT2 | ACC/DEC time selection |  |  |
|  | 6 | HLD | 3 -wire operation stop command | Invalid |  |
|  | 7 | BX | Coast-to-stop command | Valid |  |
|  | 8 | RST | Alarm reset |  |  |  |
|  | 9 | THR | Trip command (External fault) | Invalid | Valid |
|  | 10 | JOG | Jogging operation | Invalid |  |
|  | 11 | Hz2/Hz1 | Freq. set. 2 / Freq. set. 1 | Valid | Invalid |
|  | 12 | M2/M1 | Motor 2 / Motor 1 |  |  |
|  | 13 | DCBRK | DC brake command |  |  |
|  | 14 | TL2/TL1 | Torque limiter 2 / Torque limiter 1 |  |  |
|  | 15, 16 | SW50, SW60 | Switching operation between line and inverter ( $50,60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) |  |  |
|  | 17, 18 | UP, DOWN | UP, DOWN command | Invalid | Valid |
|  | 19 | WE-KP | Write enable for KEYPAD | Valid | Invalid |
|  | 20 | Hz/PID | PID control cancel |  |  |
|  | 21 | IVS | Inverse mode changeover (terminals 12 and C1) |  |  |
|  | 22 | IL | Interlock signal for 52-2 | Invalid | Valid |
|  | 23 | Hz/TRQ | TRQ control cancel | Valid | Invalid |
|  | 24 | LE | Link enable (Bus, RS-485) | Invalid | Valid |
|  | 25 | U-DI | Universal DI |  |  |
|  | 26 | STM | Pick up start mode | Valid |  |
|  | 27 | PG/Hz | SY-PG enable | Valid | Invalid |
|  | 28 | SYC | Synchronization command |  |  |
|  | 29 | ZERO | Zero speed command |  |  |
|  | 30 | STOP1 | Forced stop command | Invalid | Valid |
|  | 31 | STOP2 | Forced stop command with Deceleration time 4 |  |  |
|  | 32 | EXITE | Pre-exciting command | Valid |  |

### 4.5.3 Function data

| Code | Name | Unit | Variable range | Min. unit | Read/write |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| S08 | Acceleration time | F07 | s | $0.1-3600.0$ | 0.1 | R/W |
| S09 | Deceleration time | s | $0.1-3600.0$ | 0.1 | R/W |  |
| S10 | Torque limit level 1 (Driving ) | F40 | $\%$ | $20.00-200.00(\mathrm{P} 11 \mathrm{~S}, 20.00-150.00), 999$ | 1.00 | R/W |
| S11 | Torque limit level 2 (Braking ) | F 41 | $\%$ | $0.00,20.00-200.00$ <br> $($ P11S, 20.00-150.00), 999 | 1.00 | R/W |

Note

1) The writing to out of the range is treated as out of range error.
2) The acceleration and deceleration time S08 and S09 are assigned to "F07: Acceleration time 1" and "F08: Deceleration time 1" respectively.
3) The torque limit level 1 and 2 of S10 and S11 are assigned to "F40: Torque limit 1 (Driving )" and "F41: Torque limit 1 (Braking )" respectively

### 4.5.4 Monitoring data

| Code | Description | Unit | Range | Min. unit | Read/Write |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| M01 | Setting frequency (Final data) | - | -20000 to +20000 (Maximum frequency at $\pm 20000$ ) | 1 | R |
| M05 | Setting frequency (Final data) | Hz | 0-400.00 (P11S: 0.00-120.00) | 0.01 | R |
| M06 | Output frequency 1 | - | -20000 to +20000 (Maximum frequency at $\pm 20000$ ) | 1 | R |
| M07 | Torque calculation value | \% | -200.00 to +200.00 | 0.01 | R |
| M08 | Torque current | \% | -200.00 to +200.00 | 0.01 | R |
| M09 | Output frequency 1 | Hz | 0.00-400.00 (P11S: 0.00-120.00 ) | 0.01 | R |
| M10 | Input power | \% | 0.00-200.00 | 0.01 | R |
| M11 | Output current | \% | 0.00-200.00 (Inverter rating at 100.00) | 0.01 | R |
| M12 | Output voltage | V | 0.0-600.0 | 1.0 | R |
| M13 | Operation command (Final data) | - | Refer to the data format [14] | - | R |
| M14 | Operating state | - | Refer to the data format [16] | - | R |
| M15 | Y1-Y5 output terminal data | - | Refer to the data format [15] | - | R |
| M16 | Fault memory 0 | - | Refer to the data format [10] | - | R |
| M17 | Fault memory (1st prior) | - |  |  |  |
| M18 | Fault memory (2nd prior) | - |  |  |  |
| M19 | Fault memory (3rd prior) | - |  |  |  |
| M20 | Operating time | h | 0-65535 | 1 | R |
| M21 | DC link circuit voltage | V | 0-1000 | 1 | R |
| M23 | Type code | - | Refer to the data format [17] | - | R |
| M24 | Capacity code | - | Refer to the data format [11] | - | R |
| M25 | ROM version | - | 0-64999 | 1 | R |
| M26 | Transmission error code | - | Refer to the data format [10] | - | R |
| M27 | Setting frequency at alarming (Final data) | - | -20000 to +20000 (Maximum frequency at 20000) | 1 | R |
| M31 | Setting Frequency at alarming (Final data) | Hz | 0-400.00 (P11S: 0.00-120.00) | 0.01 | R |
| M32 | Output frequency at alarming | - | -20000 to +20000 (Maximum frequency at $\pm 20000$ ) | 1 | R |
| M33 | Torque calculation value at alarming | \% | -200.00 to +200.00 | 0.01 | R |
| M34 | Torque current at alarming | \% | -200.00 to +200.00 | 0.01 | R |
| M35 | Output frequency 1 at alarming | Hz | -400.00 to +400.00 (P11S: -120.00 to +120.00 ) | 0.01 | R |
| M36 | Input power at alarming | \% | 0.00-200.00 | 0.01 | R |
| M37 | Output current at alarming | \% | 0.00-200.00 (Inverter rating at 100.00) | 0.01 | R |
| M38 | Output voltage at alarming | V | 0.0-600.0 | 1.0 | R |
| M39 | Operation command at alarming | - | Refer to the data format [14] | - | R |
| M40 | Operating state at alarming | - | Refer to the data format [16] | - | R |
| M41 | Y1-Y5 output terminal data at alarming | - | Refer to the data format [15] | - | R |
| M42 | Operation time at alarming | h | 0-65535 | 1 | R |
| M43 | DC link circuit voltage at alarming | V | 0-1000 | 1 | R |
| M44 | Inverter internal air temp. at alarming | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 0-120 | 1 | R |
| M45 | Cooling fin temp. at alarming | ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ | 0-120 | 1 | R |
| M46 | Life of main circuit capacitor | \% | 0.0-100.0 | 0.1 | R |
| M47 | Life of printed circuit board capacitor | h | 0-65535 | 1 | R |
| M48 | Life of cooling fan | h | 0-65535 | 1 | R |

## Note:

1) The output frequency 1 is before slip compensation.
2) The output frequency 1 with speed regulator (using option OPC-G11S-PG) is treated as the synchronous frequency.

## Chapter 2

## 4. Standard RS-485 Interface

### 4.6 Function data format

The data formats for various function data of the inverters are defined here. The data shall be prepared according to the following data format specifications. The instruction manual of inverter shall be referred to for the range and unit of data.

### 4.6.1 List of function data format

| Code | Name | Data format | Code | Name | Data format |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| F00 | Data protection | [1] | E01 | X1 terminal function | [1] |
| F01 | Frequency command 1 | [1] | E02 | X2 terminal function | [1] |
| F02 | Operation method | [1] | E03 | X3 terminal function | [1] |
| F03 | Maximum output frequency 1 | [1] | E04 | X4 terminal function | [1] |
| F04 | Base frequency 1 | [1] | E05 | X5 terminal function | [1] |
| F05 | Rated voltage 1 | [1] | E06 | X6 terminal function | [1] |
| F06 | Maximum output voltage 1 | [1] | E07 | X7 terminal function | [1] |
| F07 | Acceleration time 1 | [12] | E08 | X8 terminal function | [1] |
| F08 | Deceleration time 1 | [12] | E09 | X9 terminal function | [1] |
| F09 | Torque boost 1 | [3] | E10 | Acceleration time 2 | [12] |
| F10 | Electronic thermal overload relay 1 (Selection) | [1] | E11 | Deceleration time 2 | [12] |
| F11 | Electronic thermal overload relay 1 (Level) | [12] | E12 | Acceleration time 3 | [12] |
| F12 | Electronic thermal overload relay 1 | [3] | E13 | Deceleration time 3 | [12] |
|  | (Thermal time constant ) |  | E14 | Acceleration time 4 | [12] |
| F13 | Electronic thermal overload relay (Braking resistor) | [1] | E15 | Deceleration time 4 | [12] |
| F14 | Restart after momentary power failure (Selection) | [1] | E16 | Torque limiter 2 (Driving) | [1] |
| F15 | Frequency limiter (High) | [1] | E17 | Torque limiter 2 (Braking) | [1] |
| F16 | Frequency limiter (Low) | [1] | E20 | Y1 terminal function | [1] |
| F17 | Gain (for frequency setting signal) | [3] | E21 | Y2 terminal function | [1] |
| F18 | Bias frequency | [4] | E22 | Y3 terminal function | [1] |
| F20 | DC brake (Starting frequency) | [3] | E23 | Y4 terminal function | [1] |
| F21 | DC brake (Braking level) | [1] | E24 | Y5A, Y5C terminal functions | [1] |
| F22 | DC brake (Braking time) | [3] | E25 | Y5 logical reverse functiom | [1] |
| F23 | Starting frequency | [3] | E30 | Frequency arrival (FAR) (Detecting width) | [3] |
| F24 | Starting frequency (Holding time) | [3] | E31 | Frequency detection 1 (FDT) (level) | [1] |
| F25 | Stop frequency | [3] | E32 | Frequency detection (FDT) (Hysteresis width) | [3] |
| F26 | Motor sound (Carrier frequency) | [1] *1 | E33 | Overload early warning (Mode selection) | [1] |
| F27 | Motor sound (Sound tone) | [1] | E34 | Overload early warning 1 (level) | [12] |
| F30 | FMA terminal (Voltage adjust) | [1] | E35 | Overload early warning (Timer time) | [3] |
| F31 | FMA terminal (Function selection) | [1] | E36 | Frequency detection 2 (FDT) (level) | [1] |
| F33 | FMP terminal (Pulse rate multiplier) | [1] | E37 | Overload early warning 2 (level) | [12] |
| F34 | FMP terminal (Voltage adjust) | [1] | E40 | Display coefficient A | [12] |
| F35 | FMP terminal (Function selection) | [1] | E41 | Display coefficient B | [12] |
| F36 | 30Ry operation mode | [1] | E42 | Display filter | [3] |
| F40 | Torque limit 1 (Driving) | [1] | E43 | LED monitor (Display selection) | [1] |
| F41 | Torque limit 1 (Braking) | [1] | E44 | LED monitor (Display at STP mode) | [1] |
| F42 | Torque vector control 1 | [1] | E45 | LCD monitor (Display selection) | [1] |
|  |  |  | E46 | LCD monitor (Language) | [1] |
|  |  |  | E47 | LCD monitor (Contrast adjustment) | [1] |

NOTE:
*1) 0.75 kHz is treated as 0000 H .

| Code | Name | Data format | Code | Name | Data format |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| C01 | Jump frequency 1 | [1] | H03 | Data initializing | [1] *3 |
| C02 | Jump frequency 2 | [1] | H04 | Auto-reset (Times) | [1] |
| C 03 | Jump frequency 3 | [1] | H05 | Auto-reset(Reset interval) | [1] |
| C04 | Jump frequency (Width) | [1] | H06 | Fan stop operation | [1] |
| C05 | Multi-step frequency 1 | [5] | H07 | ACC/DEC pattern (Mode selection) | [1] |
| C06 | Multi-step frequency 2 | [5] | H08 | Reverse phase sequence lock | [1] |
| C 07 | Multi-step frequency 3 | [5] | H09 | Start mode (Pick-up mode) | [1] |
| C08 | Multi-step frequency 4 | [5] | H10 | Energy-saving operation | [1] |
| C09 | Multi-step frequency 5 | [5] | H11 | Deceleration mode | [1] |
| C10 | Multi-step frequency 6 | [5] | H12 | Instantaneous overcurrent limiting | [1] |
| C11 | Multi-step frequency 7 | [5] | H13 | Auto-restart (Restart time) | [3] |
| C12 | Multi-step frequency 8 | [5] | H14 | Auto-restart (Frequency fall rate) | [5] |
| C13 | Multi-step frequency 9 | [5] | H15 | Auto-restart (Holding DC voltage) | [1] |
| C14 | Multi-step frequency 10 | [5] | H16 | Auto-restart (OPR command selfhold time) | [3] *1 |
| C15 | Multi-step frequency 11 | [5] | H18 | Torque control (Mode selection) | [1] |
| C16 | Multi-step frequency 12 | [5] | H19 | Active drive | [1] |
| C17 | Multi-step frequency 13 | [5] | H20 | PID control (Mode selection) | [1] |
| C18 | Multi-step frequency 14 | [5] | H21 | PID control (Feedback signal) | [1] |
| C19 | Multi-step frequency 15 | [5] | H22 | PID control (P-Gain) | [5] |
| C20 | Jogging frequency | [5] | H23 | PID control (l-time) | [3] |
| C21 | Pattern operation | [1] | H24 | PID control (D-time) | [5] |
| C22 | Stage 1 | [13] | H25 | PID control (Feedback filter) | [3] |
| C23 | Stage 2 | [13] | H26 | PTC thermistor (Mode selection) | [1] |
| C24 | Stage 3 | [13] | H27 | PTC thermistor (Level) | [5] |
| C25 | Stage 4 | [13] | H28 | Droop operation | [4] |
| C26 | Stage 5 | [13] | H30 | Serial link (Function selection) | [1] |
| C27 | Stage 6 | [13] | H31 | RS-485 (Address) | [1] *2 |
| C28 | Stage 7 | [13] | H32 | RS-485 (Mode selection on error) | [1] *2 |
| C30 | Frequency setting | [1] | H33 | RS-485 (Timer time) | [3] *2 |
| C31 | Analog input offset (terminal 12) / | [4] | H34 | RS-485 (Baud rate) | [1] *2 |
|  | Analog input bias (terminal 12) |  | H35 | RS-485 (Data length) | [1] *2 |
| C32 | Analog input offset (terminal C1) / | [4] | H36 | RS-485 (Parity check) | [1] *2 |
|  | Analog input gain (terminal 12) |  | H37 | RS-485 (Stop bits) | [1] *2 |
| C33 | Analog filter | [5] | H38 | RS-485 (No response detection time) | [1] *2 |
| P01 | Motor 1 (Number of poles) | [9] | H39 | RS-485 (Response interval) | [5] *2 |
| P02 | Motor 1 (Capacity) | [5] | A01 | Maximum frequency 2 | [1] |
| P03 | Motor 1 (Rated current) | [12] | A02 | Base frequency 2 | [1] |
| P04 | Motor 1 (Auto-tuning) | [1] | A03 | Rated voltage 2 (at base speed) | [1] |
| P05 | Motor 1 (On-line tuning) | [1] | A04 | Maximum output voltage 2 | [1] |
| P06 | Motor 1 (No-load current) | [12] | A05 | Torque boost 2 | [3] |
| P07 | Motor 1 (\%R1) | [5] | A06 | Electronic thermal 2 (Selection) | [1] |
| P08 | Motor 1 (\%X) | [5] | A07 | Electronic thermal 2 (Level) | [12] |
| P09 | Motor 1 (Slip compensation control ) | [5] | A08 | Electronic thermal 2 (Thermal time constant) | [3] |
|  |  |  | A09 | Torque vector control 2 | [1] |
|  |  |  | A10 | Motor 2 (Number of motor-2 poles) | [9] |
|  |  |  | A11 | Motor 2 (Capacity) | [5] |
|  |  |  | A12 | Motor 2 (Rated current) | [12] |
|  |  |  | A13 | Motor 2 (Auto-tuning) | [1] |
|  |  |  | A14 | Motor 2 (On-line tuning) | [1] |
|  |  |  | A15 | Motor 2 (No-load current | [12] |
|  |  |  | A16 | Motor 2 (\%R1 setting) | [5] |
|  |  |  | A17 | Motor 2 (\%X setting) | [5] |
|  |  |  | A18 | Motor 2 (Slip compensation control 2) | [5] |

NOTE:
*1) 999 is treated as 03E7H (99.9).
*2) Read-only from communication.
*3) The communication might not be able to be continued by writing (data 1).

## Chapter 2

## 4. Standard RS-485 Interface

| Code | Name | Data format | Code | Name | Data format |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 001 | Speed command system / automatic speed control system | [18] | M01 | Setting frequency (Final data) | [2] |
| 002 | Time constant of PG vector and speed command filter | [7] | M05 | Setting frequency (Final data) | [5] |
| 003 | Number of feedback PG pulses | [1] | M06 | Output frequency 1 | [2] |
| 004 | Constant P of feedback speed controller | [5] | M07 | Torque calculation value | [6] |
| 005 | Constant I of feedback speed controller | [7] | M08 | Torque current | [6] |
| 006 | Time constant of feedback speed detection filter | [7] | M09 | Output frequency 1 | [19] |
| 007 | Feedback pulse correction coefficient 1 | [1] | M10 | Input power | [5] |
| 008 | Feedback pulse correction coefficient 2 | [1] | M11 | Output current | [5] |
| 009 | Base side number of encoder pulses | [1] | M12 | Output voltage | [3] |
| 010 | Time constant of pulse train input filter | [7] | M13 | Operation command (Final data) | [14] |
| 011 | Command pulse compensation coefficient 1 | [1] | M14 | Operating state | [16] |
| 012 | Command pulse compensation coefficient 2 | [1] | M15 | Y1-Y5 output terminal data | [15] |
| 013 | Main speed regulator gain | [3] | M16 | Fault memory 0 | [10] |
| 014 | APR P gain | [5] | M17 | Fault memory (1st prior) | [10] |
| 015 | Z phase matching gain | [3] | M18 | Fault memory (2nd prior) | [10] |
| 016 | Offset angle | [1] | M19 | Fault memory (3rd prior) | [10] |
| 017 | Detecting angle width for completion of synchronizing | [1] | M20 | Operating time | [1] |
| 018 | Too mach deviation | [1] | M21 | DC link circuit voltage | [1] |
| 019 | Di function selection | [1] | M23 | Type code | [17] |
| 020 | Di input mode selection | [1] | M24 | Capacity code | [11] |
| 021 | Do function selection | [1] | M25 | ROM version | [1] |
| 022 | Ai function selection | [18] | M26 | Transmission error processing code | [10] |
| 023 | Ao function selection | [18] | M27 | Setting frequency at alarming (Final data) | [2] |
| 024 | Ao1 voltage adjust | [3] | M31 | Setting frequency at alarming (Final data) | [5] |
| 025 | Ao2 voltage adjust | [3] | M32 | Output frequency at alarming | [2] |
| 026 | Dedicated function for manufacturer | - | M33 | Torque calculation value at alarming | [6] |
| 027 | Mode selection on error | [1] | M34 | Torque current at alarming | [6] |
| -28 | Timer time setting | [3] | M35 | Output frequency 1 at alarming | [19] |
| 029 | Transmission format selection | [1] | M36 | Input power at alarming | [5] |
|  |  |  | M37 | Output current at alarming | [5] |
|  |  |  | M38 | Output voltage at alarming | [3] |
|  |  |  | M39 | Operation command at alarming | [14] |
| S01 | Setting frequency (p.u.) | [2] | M40 | Operating state at alarming | [16] |
| S05 | Setting frequency | [5] | M41 | Y1-Y5 output terminal data at alarming | [15] |
| S06 | Operation command | [14] | M42 | Operating time at alarming | [1] |
| S07 | Universal Do | [15] | M43 | DC link circuit voltage at alarming | [1] |
| S08 | Acceleration time | [3] | M44 | Inverter internal air temp. at alarming | [1] |
| S09 | Deceleration time | [3] | M45 | Cooling fin temp. at alarming | [1] |
| S10 | Torque limit level 1 | [5] *1 | M46 | Life of main circuit capacitor | [3] |
| S11 | Torque limit level 1 | [5] *1 | M47 | Life of printed circuit board capacitor | [1] |
| S12 | Universal Ao | [2] | M48 | Life of cooling fan | [1] |

NOTE:
*1) 999 is treated as 03E7H (99.9)

### 4.6.2 Data format specification

All data within the data field of the communication frame except data format [19] shall be represented by ASCII code of 4 digits converted from 16 bits binary data length.


Data format [1] Interger data (Positive): Min. unit 1
Example) If "F15:Frequency limiter (high)" $=60 \mathrm{~Hz}$, Since $60=003 C_{H}$

$$
\Rightarrow \begin{array}{|l:l:l:c} 
& 0 & 3 & C \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

## Data format [2] Integer data (Positive, negative): Min.

 unit 1Example) If being -20, Since - $20=$ FFEC $_{H}$

$$
\Rightarrow \mathrm{F}: \mathrm{F}: \mathrm{E}: \mathrm{C}
$$

## Data format [3] Decimal data (Positive): Min. unit 0.1

Example) If "F17:Gain (for frequency setting signal)" $=100.0 \%$, Since $100.0 \times 10=1000=03 E 8$ н

$$
\Rightarrow \begin{array}{|l:l:l:l}
\hline 0 & 3 & E: 8 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

Data format [4] Decimal data (Positive, negative): Min. unit 0.1

Example) If "C31:Analog input offset (terminal 12)" = -5.0\%, Since $-5.0 \times 10=-50=$ FFCE

$$
\Rightarrow \begin{array}{l:l::}
\hline F & \mathrm{~F} \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

Data format [5] Decimal data (Positive): Min. unit 0.01
Example) If "C05:Multi-step frequency 1 " $=50.25 \mathrm{~Hz}$, Since $50.25 \times 100=5025=13 \mathrm{~A} 1$ н

$$
\Rightarrow 1 \begin{array}{l:l:l|}
\hline & 3 & \mathrm{~A} \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

Data format [6] Decimal data (Positive, negative): Min. unit 0.01

Example) If "M07:Actual torque value" $=-85.38 \%$, Since $-85.38 \times 100=-8538=$ DEA6 $н$

$$
\Rightarrow \mathrm{D}: \mathrm{E}: \mathrm{A}: 6
$$

Data format [7] Decimal data (Positive): Min. unit 0.001
Example) If "005:Constant I of feedback speed controller" $=0.105 \mathrm{~s}$, Since $0.105 \times 1000=105=0069 \mathrm{H}$

$$
\Rightarrow \begin{array}{|l:l:l:l}
\hline 0 & 0 & 6 & 9 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

Data format [8] Decimal data (Positive, negative): Min. unit 0.001

Example) If being -1.234,
Since $-1.234 \times 1000=-1234=$ FB2E $_{H}$

$$
\Rightarrow \begin{array}{|l:l::|}
\hline F & \mathrm{~B} \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

Data format [9] Integer data (Positive): Min. unit 2 Example) If "P01:Motor 1 (number of poles)" $=2$ poles, Since $2=0002 \mathrm{H}$

$$
\Rightarrow \begin{array}{|l:l:l:l}
\hline 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

## Data format [10] Alarm code

| Code | Description |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | No alarm | --- |
| 1 | Overcurrent (During acceleration) | OC1 |
| 2 | Overcurrent (During deceleration) | OC2 |
| 3 | Overcurrent (While running at constant speed) | OC3 |
| 5 | Ground fault | EF |
| 6 | Overvoltage (During acceleration) | OU1 |
| 7 | Overvoltage (During deceleration) | OU2 |
| 8 | Overvoltage (While running at constant speed) | OU3 |
| 10 | Undervoltage | LU |
| 11 | Input phase lose | Lin |
| 14 | Fuse blown | FUS |
| 16 | Output wiring error | Er7 |
| 17 | Overheat of heat sink in inverter | OH 1 |
| 18 | External alarm input | OH2 |
| 19 | Overheat of unit internal temp. | OH3 |
| 22 | Overheat of DB resistance | dbH |
| 23 | Electronic thermal overload relay (Motor 1) | OL1 |
| 24 | Electronic thermal overload relay (Motor 2) | OL2 |
| 25 | Electronic thermal overload relay (Inverter) | OLU |
| 27 | Overspeed | OS |
| 28 | PG error | Pg |
| 31 | Memory error | Er1 |
| 32 | KEYPAD panel communication error | Er2 |
| 33 | CPU error | Er3 |
| 34 | Option communication error | Er4 |
| 35 | Option error | Er5 |
| 36 | Operating proc. error | Er6 |
| 37 | Output phase loss error | Er7 |
| 38 | RS-485 communication error | Er8 |
| 71 | Check sum error |  |
| 72 | Parity error |  |
| 73 | Other errors |  |
| 74 | Format error |  |
| 75 | Command error |  |
| 76 | Priority of link |  |
| 77 | No writing right for error |  |
| 78 | Function code error |  |
| 79 | Forbidden writing error |  |
| 80 | Data error |  |
| 81 | Error during writing |  |

Example) If overvoltage during acceleration (OU1)
Since $6=0006$ н

$\Rightarrow$| 0 | 0 | 0 | 6 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

## Chapter 2

## 4. Standard RS-485 Interface

Data format [11] Capacity code

| Code | Capacity (kW) | Code | Capacity (kW) |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 5 | 0.05 | 3700 | 37 |
| 10 | 0.1 | 4500 | 45 |
| 20 | 0.2 | 5500 | 55 |
| 40 | 0.4 | 7500 | 75 |
| 75 | 0.75 | 9000 | 90 |
| 150 | 1.5 | 11000 | 110 |
| 220 | 2.2 | 13200 | 132 |
| 370 | 3.7 | 16000 | 160 |
| 550 | 5.5 | 20000 | 200 |
| 750 | 7.5 | 22000 | 220 |
| 1100 | 11 | 25000 | 250 |
| 1500 | 15 | 28000 | 280 |
| 1850 | 18.5 | 31500 | 315 |
| 2200 | 22 | 35500 | 355 |
| 3000 | 30 | 40000 | 400 |

Example) If 30 kW
Since $30 \times 100=3000=0 B B 8$

$$
\Rightarrow \begin{array}{|l:l:l:l}
\hline 0 & \mathrm{~B} & \mathrm{~B}: 8 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

Data format [12] Exponential data (ACC/DEC time, current value, display coefficient)


Not used

| $0: 0.01$ | $X$ | $001 \sim 999$ | $(0.00 \sim 9.99)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1: 0.1$ | $X$ | $100 \sim 999$ | $(10.0 \sim 99.9)$ |
| $2: 1$ | $X$ | $100 \sim 999$ | $(100 \sim 999)$ |
| $3: 10$ | $X$ | $100 \sim 999$ | $(1000 \sim 9990)$ |

$\longrightarrow 0$ : Positive (+), 1 : Negative (-)
Example) If "F07:Acceleration time 1 " $=20.0 \mathrm{~s}$, $20.0=0.1 \times 200 \Rightarrow 0400_{\mathrm{H}}+00 \mathrm{C} 8 \mathrm{H}=04 \mathrm{C} 8 \mathrm{H}$

## Data format [13] Pattern operation



Example) If "C22:Stage1" = 10.0s R2 (10s, reverse rotation, acceleration time 2/deceleration time 2),

$$
10.0=0.1 \times 100 \Rightarrow 9000_{\mathrm{H}}+0400_{\mathrm{H}}+0064_{\mathrm{H}}=9464_{\mathrm{H}}
$$

$$
\Rightarrow \begin{array}{|l:l:l:l}
\hline 9 & 4 & 6 & 4 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

Data format [14] Operation command


Example) If "S06:Operation command" = FWD, X1, X5 = ON $0000000001000101_{\mathrm{b}}=0045_{\mathrm{H}}$

$$
\Rightarrow \begin{array}{|l:l:l:l}
\hline 0 & 0 & 4 & 5 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

## Data format [15] Y1-Y5 output terminal



Example) If "M15:Y1-Y5 output terminal" = Y1, Y5 = ON $0000000000010001_{\mathrm{b}}=0011_{\mathrm{H}}$

$$
\Rightarrow \begin{array}{|l:l:l:l}
\hline 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

## Data format [16] Operating status


(All bits are ON or active by 1 )
FWD: In forward operation
REV: In reverse operation
EXT: In DC braking (or in pre-excitation)
INT: Inverter trip
BRK: In braking
NUV: DC link voltage establishment (undervoltage at 0 )
TL: In torque limiting
VL: In voltage limiting
IL: In current limiting
ACC: In acceleration
DEC: In deceleration
ALM: Alarm
RL: Transmission valid
WR: Function writing right
0: Keypad panel
1: RS-485
2: Link (option)
BUSY: In data writing (processing)
Example) Monitoring method is similar as in the formats [14] and [15].

Data format [17] Type code


| Code | Type | Generation | Series | Voltage series |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | VG | 11 th series | For Japan | 100 V single phase |
| 2 | G | - | For Asia | 200 V single phase |
| 3 | P | - | For China | 200 V three phase |
| 4 | E | - | For Europe | 400 V three phase |
| 5 | C | - | For USA | 575 V three phase |
| 6 | S | - | - | - |

## Data format [18] Code setting (1-4 figures)



Example) If "o22:Ai function selection" $=123$,
Since $123=0123$ н

$$
\Rightarrow \begin{array}{|l:l:l:l}
\hline 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

Data format [19] Polarity + decimal (positive): Min. unit 0.01


Example)
If "M09:Output frequency" $=60.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ (forward rotation)
Since $60.00 \times 100=6000=1770 \mathrm{H}$,
(Same as in the data format [5] when being positive data)

$$
\Rightarrow \begin{array}{|l:l:l:l}
\hline 1 & 7 & 7: 0 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

If "M09:Output frequency" $=-60.00 \mathrm{~Hz}$ (reverse rotation) $60.00 \times 100=6000=1770 \mathrm{H}$
Minus is added into special additional data.

$$
\triangleleft \begin{array}{|c:c:c:c}
\hline-: 1: 7: 0 \\
\hline
\end{array}
$$

### 4.7 Changeover of communications

In order to perform the inverter operation through the communication (by command data and operation data), the communication should be made valid under the condition that 1-3 of "H30: Serial link (Function selection)" has been selected. (The reading and writing of function data and functions are possible in any time regardless the communication valid or invalid).

| Warning | Be sure to check no run command because of sudden start when valid/invalid communication is <br> changed over, while a run command through RS-485 or external signal terminals is remained. <br> There is a fear of failure. |
| :--- | :--- |



## Chapter 2

## 4. Standard RS-485 Interface

### 4.7.1 Changeover method for communication valid/ invalid

The changeover of the communication valid/invalid can be performed by the multi-function command terminals (terminals X1-X9) on the inverter. However, it is necessary to set the inverter's multi-function command input terminals (E01- E09: X1-X9 terminals function) to the link operation selection (Data 24). If the multi-function command terminals have not been set to the link operation selection, the communication becomes valid automatically.

| Input terminals | State |
| :---: | :--- |
| OFF | Communication invalid mode |
| ON | Communication valid mode |

Note:

1) Since all memories are initialized at switching power supply on, the command data and operation data must be write again from the upstream units.
2) Even when the communication is invalid, the writing of command data and operation data is valid, but it is not reflected by SW1-SW2. The changeover without shock is possible by the way where the data are set previously during the communication invalid mode at first, then the mode is changed over to the communication valid mode.

### 4.7.2 Link function (operation selection)

The setting (valid/invalid) for command data and operation data during the communication valid period is possible individually by the setting of " H30: Serial link (Function selection)". (By making the communication always valid without setting at the multi-function terminals, changeover for the H30 data valid/invalid can change over the communication valid/invalid, similar to the changeover with multi-function command terminals.)

| Link function <br> H30 | During communication is valid |  | During <br> communication <br> is invalid |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  |  |  |  |
|  | SW1 <br> (Command data) | SW2 <br> (Operation data) | SW1, SW2 |
| 0 | Invalid | Invalid | Invalid |
| 1 | Valid | Invalid |  |
| 2 | Invalid | Valid |  |
| 3 | Valid | Valid |  |

### 4.7.3 Coexistence of link (option) and RS-485 communication

When the link options (such as T link, field bus, etc.) are mounted on the inverter, the communication is positioned as described below and the functions are restricted.

Link : The operation through the communication (either one of command data and operation data or both), the operation monitoring, and the reading and changing of functions are possible.
The communication
: The operation monitoring and the reading and changing of functions as loader are possible (Operation through the communication is impossible).

Note:

1) The communication valid bit of M14: Operating state becomes the state signal of link option and not of RS-485.
2) When the command data and operation data are accessed from RS-485, NAK is returned.
3) If the writing of functions is performed through this communication during the writing of functions by the link, NAK (no writing right error) is returned.

### 4.8 Response Time



### 4.8.1 Response interval time

The time till start of response sending after receiving a query from the host such as PLC and PC can be set. By means of the response interval time setting, it is possible to match the sending timing even with the host having slow processing speed.

- Response interval time ( $\mathrm{t}_{1}$ )
$\mathrm{t}_{1}$ : Response interval time setting (H39) $+\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{d}}$
$\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{d}}$ : Processing time of inverter

| Frame | Processing |  | Command |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Standard frame | Polling |  | R, E |
|  | Selecting | s01-s07 | W, A |
|  |  | s08-s11 | A |
|  |  | Function data | A |
| Option frame | Polling |  | g, h, i, j, k |
|  | Selecting |  | a, e, f, m |
| $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{d}} \leq 100 \mathrm{~ms}$ |  |  |  |
| Frame | Processing |  | Command |
| Standard frame | Selecting | s08-s11 | W |
|  |  | Function data | W |
| $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{d}} \leq 5 \mathrm{~s}$ |  |  |  |
| Frame | Processing |  | Command |
| Standard frame | Selecting | H03 | W |

Note:

1) In case of the broadcast, the setting of response interval is invalid ( 0 s) because the inverter does not return the response, but it is necessary to keep $t_{d}$ even in this case. (The all data received during $\mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{d}}$ become neglected.)
2) If auto-tuning of P04 and A13 is written by single/continuous functions, no response returns till completion of the tuning or occurring of Er7. If tuning starting is commanded by the terminal blocks or FWD/REV on the keypad panel during the invalid state of communication, take care that the waiting state continues till receiving of the starting command).

### 4.8.2 Time of receiving preparation completion

This defines the time from returning the response to completing receiving preparation of the input port in the inverter.
$\mathrm{t}_{2}$ : Time of receiving preparation completion $\leq 0.1 \mathrm{~ms}$

### 4.9 Function

## H30 Serial link (Function select)

## H30 LINK FUNC

The link function (communication function) can connect RS485 (provided as standard) to various bus connections (option).
The link function includes:

1) Monitoring (various data monitoring and function data check)
2) Frequency setting
3) Operation commands
(Commands such as FWD and REV set at the digital inputs)
4) Writing function data

Setting link function when communication is valid

| Setting value | Frequency setting | Operation command |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | Invalid | Invalid |
| 1 | Valid | Invalid |
| 2 | Invalid | Valid |
| 3 | Valid | Valid |

Monitoring function and writing function data function are always valid. If making the communication of digital input invalid, the state becomes similar to 0 of the setting value. When option related to busses is provided, this setting in the function becomes the function selecting of the option, and the function of RS-485 is restricted only to monitoring and writing function data. When not providing option, this setting becomes function selecting of RS-485.

## H31 RS-485 (Address)

## to

H39 RS-485 (Response interval)
These set various conditions of the communication through RS-485. Set these so as to match with upstream devices. For the protocols, refer to the technical manual.

## H31 485ADDRESS

Setting the station address of RS-485

- Setting range: 1-31


## H32 MODE ON ER

## H33 TIMER

Setting action when occurring error and value of timer for the action

| Setting value | Processing at communication error |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | Immediate Er8 alarm (forced stop) |
| 1 | Continue operation within timer time, after timer time, <br> Er8 alarm |
| 2 | Continue operation within timer time, and retry <br> operation. After timer time, Er8 alarm if communica- <br> tion error, or continue operation if no error. |
| 3 | Continue operation |

## H34 BAUD RATE

Setting transmission speed

| Setting value | Transmission speed |
| :---: | :--- |
| 0 | $19200 \mathrm{bits} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| 1 | $9600 \mathrm{bits} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| 2 | $4800 \mathrm{bits} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| 3 | $2400 \mathrm{bits} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| 4 | $1200 \mathrm{bits} / \mathrm{s}$ |

## H35 LENGTH

Setting data length

| Setting value | Data length |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | 8 bits |  |
| 1 | 7 bits |  |

## H36 PARITY

Setting parity bits

| Setting value | Parity bit |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | None |  |
| 1 | Even number |  |
| 2 | Odd number |  |

## H37 STOP BITS

Setting stop bits

| Setting value | Stop bit |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 0 | 2 bits |  |
| 1 | 1 bit |  |

## H38 NO RES t

In a system where the local station is always surely accessed within a specific time, this function detects that access was stopped due to an open-circuit or other fault and invoke an Er8 trip.
Setting range: 0: No detection
1 to 60s

## Chapter 2

## 4. Standard RS-485 Interface

## H39 INTERVAL

This function sets the time from being issued a request from the upstream device to a response starting to return.
Setting range: 0.00 to 1.00 s

### 4.10 Troubleshooting



### 4.11 Appendix

### 4.11.1 Communication level converter

A communication level converter of product on the market is necessary for connection with a device provided RS-232C as a serial interface. To correctly use, be sure to use the converter fulfilling the following specification.

- Specification of the recommended communication level converter
- Changeover method of sending/receiving ....... Automatic changeover by monitoring the sending data on the host (RS-232C)
side - Isolation .......................................................... The device shall be electrically isolated from RS-485


### 4.11.2 ASCII code list

| , | 00н | 10н | 20H | 30н | 40н | 50н | 60н | 70H |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 H | NUL | DLE | SP | 0 | @ | P |  | p |
| 1н | SOH | DC1 | ! | 1 | A | Q | a | q |
| 2 H | STX | DC2 | " | 2 | B | R | b | r |
| 3 H | ETX | DC3 | \# | 3 | C | S | c | s |
| 4H | EOT | DC4 | \$ | 4 | D | T | d | t |
| 5 H | ENQ | NAK | \% | 5 | E | U | e | u |
| 6 H | ACK | SYN | \& | 6 | F | V | f | v |
| 7H | BEL | ETB | ' | 7 | G | W | g | w |
| 8H | BS | CAN | $($ | 8 | H | X | h | x |
| 9 H | HT | EM | ) | 9 | 1 | Y | i | y |
| Ан | LF | SUB | * | : | J | Z | j | z |
| $\mathrm{BH}_{\mathrm{H}}$ | VT | ESC | + | ; | K | [ | k | \{ |
| $\mathrm{CH}_{\mathrm{H}}$ | FF | FS | , | < | L | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| DH | CR | GS | - | = | M | ] | m | \} |
| Eн | SO | RS | . | > | N | $\wedge$ | n | $\sim$ |
| FH | SI | US | 1 | ? | 0 | - | $\bigcirc$ | DEL |

Netted codes are used in this communication.

## Chapter 2

## 4. Standard RS-485 Interface

### 4.11.3 Example of a control program

Sample program of QBasic (for MS-DOS) for reading/writing "F03: Maximum frequency 1 " is shown as follows. [QBasic is in $¥ O$ ther $¥ O$ Oldmsdos $¥$ in the CD-ROM of Microsoft Windows 95.]

```
100 'SAMPLE PROGRAM(MS-DOS QBasic)
110 OPEN "COM1:9600,N,8,2" FOR RANDOM AS #
1 2 0 ~ S O H \$ ~ = ~ C H R \$ ( \& H 1 ) ~
130 ETX$ = CHR$(&H3)
40 ENQ$ = CHR$(&H5
150 ACK$ = CHR$(&H6)
150 ACK$ = CHR$(&H6)
170 ESC$ = CHR$(&H1B)
180 CLS
000 PRINT "SELECT OPERATION 1:READ,2:WRITE"
1010 KEY$ = INKEY$: IF KEY$ = "" THEN 1010
1020 IF KEY$ = "2" THEN 3000
1030
2000 '==== READ(F03) ====
2010 CMD$ = SOH$
2020 CMD$ = CMD$ + "01"
2030 CMD$ = CMD$ + ENQ$
2 0 4 0 \text { CMD = CMD\$ + "R"}
2050 CMD$ = CMD$ + "F03"
2060 CMD = CMD $ + " 0000"
2070 CMD$ = CMD$ + ETX$
2 0 8 0 \text { GOTO 4000}
2090
3000 '===== WRITE(F03:50Hz) ====
3010 CMD$ = SOH$
3020 CMD$ = CMD$ + "01"
3030 CMD$ = CMD$ + ENQ$
3040 CMD$ = CMD$ + "W"
3040 CMD$ = CMD$ + "W" 
3060 CMD$ = CMD$ + " 0032"
3070 CMD$ = CMD$ + ETX$
3080'
4000 '===== SEND ====
4010 BUF$ = CMD$
4 0 2 0 \text { GOSUB CALCBCC}
4030 CMD$ = CMD$ + BCC$
4040 '
4050 PRINT #1, CMD$
4060
4100 '==== RECV ====
410 RECV$ = INPUT$(1,#1)
'ADDRESS(01-31)
'ENQ
'ENQ
'COMMAND(R,W,A,E)
'CODE(F00...)
'DATA(0000 - FFFF)
'ETX
'SOH
'ADDRESS(01-31)
8BITS,2BITS,NONE
150 ENQS = CHR$(&H5)
'ASCII SET
```


## 'SOH

```
'ADDRESS(01-31)
'ENQ
'COMMAND(R,W,A,E)
DE(F00...)
'SOH
'ADDRESS(01-31)
'ENQ
'COMMAND(R,W,A,E)
'CODE(F00...)
DATA(0000 - FFFF)
'ETX
'BCC
'SEND
'RECV
4120 IF RECV \(\$=\) SOH\$ THEN ANSWER \(\$="\)
4130 ANSWER\$ = ANSWER\$ + RECV\$
4140 IF RECV\$ <> ETX\$ THEN 4110
4150 ANSWER \(\$=\) ANSWER \(~+~ I N P U T \$(2, ~ \# 1) ~\)
4160 PRINT "RECEIVED DATA:"; ANSWER\$
4170 '
4180 PRINT "HIT ANY KEY (ESC -> END)"
4190 KEY\$ = INKEY\$: IF KEY\$ = "" THEN 4190
4200 IF KEYS <> ESC\$ THEN 1000
4210 CLOSE \#1
4220 END
\(4230{ }^{\prime}\)
5000 CALCBCC:
5010 B = 0: \(\mathrm{C}=2\)
5020 CHAR \(\$=\) MID\$(BUF \(\$, \mathrm{C}, 1)\)
\(5030 \mathrm{~B}=\mathrm{B}+\mathrm{ASC}(\mathrm{CHAR} \$)\)
\(5040 \mathrm{C}=\mathrm{C}+1\)
5050 IF CHAR\$ <> ETX\$ THEN 5020
5060 B = B AND \&HFF
\(5070 \mathrm{BIN}=\mathrm{INT}(\mathrm{B} / 16):\) GOSUB BINTOASC: \(\mathrm{BCC}=\mathrm{ASCIIS}\)
\(5080 \mathrm{BIN}=\mathrm{B}\) MOD 16: GOSUB BINTOASC: BCC\$ \(=\mathrm{BCC}+\mathrm{ASCII} \mathrm{\$} \mathrm{\quad} \mathrm{'BCC2}\)
5090 RETURN
5100
5110 BINTOASC:
5120 IF BIN < 10 THEN ASCII\$ = CHR\$(ASC("0") + BIN) ELSE ASCII\$ = CHR\$(ASC("A") + BIN - 10)
5130 RETURN
```


## 5. Using Lifetime Forecast Functions

## 5. Using Lifetime Forecast Functions

## Equipping lifetime forecast functions as standard

- The inverter itself manages average lives of the parts having lives, and outputs a lifetime forecast alarm signal. Then, the customer can be presented information on periodical parts exchange without previously arranging a spare inverter.


### 5.1 Contents of lifetime forecast functions

| Lifetime forecast function | Parts having lives in inverter | Life as standard |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Monitoring the lifetime information | Main circuit smoothing capacitor |  |
| Regardless of running or stopping of inverter, you can see the information of each part having lifetime on the KEYPAD panel. | The capacitance of the capacitor is measured when turning off power supply to the inverter. | The capacitance of the capacitor is $85 \%$ or less of the initial value. |
|  | Capacitor on the control PC board |  |
| Outputs lifetime forecast | The accumulated energized time under consideration of temperature inside the | The accumulated energized time is 61,000 hours or more. |
| A warning signal can be output when the conditions of each part having life become under the standard lives. | inverter is measured. |  |
|  | Cooling fan |  |
|  | The accumulated operation time of the cooling fan is measured. | The accumulated operation time of the fan is; 40,000 hours [5HP or less] 25,000 hours [7.5HP or more] |

### 5.2 How to check lifetime forecast information

This information can be checked with maintenance information screen on the KEYPAD panel regardless of running or stopping of the inverter.

## - Confirmable items

- Reduction ratio of the capacitance of the main circuit smoothing capacitor
- Life accumulation time of the capacitor on the PC board
- Accumulated operation time of the cooling fan
- How to check

1) Move from the operation mode screen to the program menu screen.
2) On the program menu screen, select
"5. Maintenance" with $\square \vee$ and $\_\wedge$ keys.
3) On the maintenance screen, the capacitance of main capacitors, etc. can be checked.


## Chapter 2

## 5. Using Lifetime Forecast Functions

### 5.3 Measuring conditions of lifetime

- Main circuit smoothing capacitor
(Standard life: $85 \%$ of the initial value)
Measure the capacitance after setting an initial condition to keep the load of main circuit capacitor of the inverter constant. The initial condition is that the cooling fan is in operation (for the inverters of 2 HP or more), the inverter is stopped, and the power supply is switched off. Then, the capacitance of the main circuit capacitor is measured.

The correct measurement cannot be performed in the following operation condition:

- When using an option card.
- When supplying the power from the auxiliary control power supply terminal.
- When communicating through RS485.
- When sending or receiving the power through a DC bus with other inverters.
<To use the lifetime forecast function under these conditions, contact Fuji Electric.>


## - Capacitor on control PC board

(Standard life: 61,000 hrs)
Instead of measuring the capacitance of the PC board capacitor as in the case of the main circuit capacitor, it is shown as the life accumulation time (*) that the supplied time of the control power supply is multiplied by life coefficient depending on the ambient temperature of the PC board.

## - Cooling fan

Standard life : 40,000 hours [inverters of 5HP or less]
: 25,000 hours [inverters of 7.5 HP or more]
The cooling fan is simply shown with the accumulation of its operation time(*).
(*) The accumulated time is counted in one-hour units and does not include time less than one hour.

- Output setting of lifetime forecast

When any of the three standard lives described above is reached, a lifetime forecast signal can be output. However, for the cooling fan, the signal is output at 25,000 hours as a standard life, regardless of inverter capacity. Since there is no specific terminal, 4 transistor output terminals ( Y 1 to Y 4 ) for which many functions are selectable or one relay output terminal ( Y 5 ) can be used by setting this function.
[Example of setting]

- When outputting the signal from Y1 terminal (transistor output), a function code "E20" is set at "30:[LIFE]".
- When outputting the signal from Y5A or Y5C terminal (Relay terminal), a function code "E24" is set at "30:[LIFE]".


## Contents

1. Inverter Input Current ..... 3-2
2. Circuit Breakers and Magnetic Contactors ..... 3-3
3. Wire Size ..... 3-4
3.1 FRENIC5000G11S/P11S Series ..... 3-4
3.2 Allowable current of insulation wire ..... 3-8
4. Braking Unit and Braking Resistor ..... 3-10
5. Braking Unit and Braking Resistor (10\% ED) ..... 3-12
6. Rated Sensitive Current of GFCI ..... 3-14
7. Input Circuit Noise Filter (EMC Compliance Filter) ..... 3-15
8. Output Circuit Noise Filter (OFL- ..... $-2 / 4)$ ..... 3-16
9. Output Circuit Noise Filter (OFL- ..... -4A) ..... 3-18
10. DC REACTOR (DCR) ..... 3-20
11. AC Reactor (ACR) ..... 3-21
12. Ferrite Ring for Reducing Radio Noise (ACL) ..... 3-23
13. Power Regenerative PWM Converter (RHC) ..... 3-23

## Chapter 3

## 1. Inverter input current

## 1. Inverter Input Current

- This section describes selecting peripheral devices and cables.

Table 3.1 Various current value through inverter

| Power supply voltage | $\begin{gathered} \text { Nominal } \\ \text { applied } \\ \text { motor }[\mathrm{HP}] \end{gathered}$ | $50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 200 \mathrm{~V}$ (400V, 100V) |  |  |  |  | $60 \mathrm{~Hz}, 220 \mathrm{~V}$ (440V) |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Input effective value current [A] |  | DC link circuit current [A] | Braking resistor curcuit current [A] |  | Input effective value current [A] |  | DC link circuit current [A] | Braking resistor circuit current [A] |  |
|  |  | With DCR | Without reactor |  | G11S series | P11S series | With DCR | Without reactor |  | G11S <br> series | P11S series |
| Threephase 230V | 1/4 | 0.94 | 1.8 | 1.1 | 1.2 | - | 0.84 | 1.7 | 1.0 | 1.2 | - |
|  | 1/2 | 1.6 | 3.4 | 2.0 | 1.2 |  | 1.4 | 3.2 | 1.7 | 1.2 |  |
|  | 1 | 3.1 | 6.4 | 3.8 | 1.6 |  | 2.7 | 6.2 | 3.3 | 1.6 |  |
|  | 2 | 5.7 | 11.1 | 7.0 | 3.6 |  | 5.1 | 10.6 | 6.2 | 3.6 |  |
|  | 3 | 8.3 | 16.1 | 10 | 3.5 |  | 7.5 | 15.5 | 9.2 | 3.5 |  |
|  | 5 | 14.0 | 25.5 | 17 | 4.1 |  | 12.5 | 24.2 | 15 | 4.1 |  |
|  | 7.5 | 19.7 | 40.8 | 24 | 6.4 | 3.5 | 16.9 | 36.2 | 21 | 6.4 | 3.5 |
|  | 10 | 26.9 | 52.6 | 33 | 6.1 | 5.3 | 24.0 | 46.6 | 29 | 6.1 | 5.3 |
|  | 15 | 39.0 | 76.9 | 48 | 9.1 | 5.1 | 34.7 | 67.7 | 42 | 9.1 | 5.1 |
|  | 20 | 54 | 98 | 66 | 11 | 7.2 | 48 | 87 | 59 | 11 | 7.2 |
|  | 25 | 66 | 117 | 81 | 14 | 9.3 | 59 | 104 | 72 | 14 | 9.3 |
|  | 30 | 78 | 136 | 96 | 15 | 11 | 70 | 123 | 86 | 15 | 11 |
|  | 40 | 109 | 168 | 133 | 19 | 19 | 99 | 149 | 121 | 19 | 19 |
|  | 50 | 135 | 204 | 165 | 25 | 19 | 122 | 181 | 149 | 25 | 19 |
|  | 60 | 163 | 243 | 200 | 30 | 25 | 148 | 217 | 181 | 30 | 25 |
|  | 75 | 199 | 291 | 244 | 37 | 30 | 182 | 262 | 223 | 37 | 30 |
|  | 100 | 272 | - | 333 | 48 | 37 | 247 | - | 303 | 48 | 37 |
|  | 125 | 327 |  | 400 | 61 | 48 | 296 |  | 363 | 61 | 48 |
|  | 150 | 400 |  | 490 | - | 61 | 364 |  | 446 | - | 61 |
| Threephase 460V | 1/2 | 0.82 | 1.8 | 1.0 | 0.8 | - | 0.73 | 1.7 | 0.9 | 0.8 | - |
|  | 1 | 1.5 | 3.5 | 1.8 | 1.1 |  | 1.4 | 3.4 | 1.7 | 1.1 |  |
|  | 2 | 2.9 | 6.2 | 3.6 | 1.8 |  | 2.6 | 6.1 | 3.2 | 1.8 |  |
|  | 3 | 4.2 | 9.2 | 5.1 | 1.8 |  | 3.8 | 9.0 | 4.7 | 1.8 |  |
|  | 5 | 7.1 | 14.9 | 8.7 | 2.1 |  | 6.3 | 14.2 | 7.7 | 2.1 |  |
|  | 7.5 | 10.0 | 21.5 | 12 | 3.2 | 1.8 | 8.3 | 19.0 | 10 | 3.2 | 1.8 |
|  | 10 | 13.5 | 27.9 | 17 | 3.1 | 2.7 | 12.1 | 24.6 | 15 | 3.1 | 2.7 |
|  | 15 | 19.8 | 39.1 | 24 | 4.5 | 2.5 | 17.7 | 34.5 | 22 | 4.5 | 2.5 |
|  | 20 | 26.8 | 50.5 | 32 | 5.7 | 3.6 | 24 | 44 | 29 | 5.7 | 3.6 |
|  | 25 | 33.2 | 59.9 | 40 | 7.2 | 4.6 | 29 | 53 | 36 | 7.2 | 4.6 |
|  | 30 | 39.3 | 69.3 | 48 | 7.7 | 5.7 | 35 | 62 | 43 | 7.7 | 5.7 |
|  | 40 | 54 | 86 | 66 | 10 | 10 | 49 | 76 | 60 | 10 | 10 |
|  | 50 | 67 | 104 | 82 | 12 | 10 | 61 | 92 | 75 | 12 | 10 |
|  | 60 | 81 | 124 | 99 | 15 | 12 | 74 | 111 | 91 | 15 | 12 |
|  | 75 | 100 | 150 | 122 | 19 | 15 | 91 | 134 | 111 | 19 | 15 |
|  | 100 | 134 | - | 164 | 24 | 19 | 122 | - | 149 | 24 | 19 |
|  | 125 | 160 |  | 196 | 31 | 24 | 146 |  | 179 | 31 | 24 |
|  | 150 | 196 |  | 240 | 34 | 31 | 178 |  | 218 | 34 | 31 |
|  | 200 | 232 |  | 284 | 41 | 34 | 211 |  | 258 | 41 | 34 |
|  | 250 | 282 |  | 345 | 50 | 41 | 256 |  | 314 | 50 | 41 |
|  | 300 | 352 |  | 431 | 62 | 50 | 320 |  | 392 | 62 | 50 |
|  | 350 | 385 |  | 472 | 71 | 62 | 350 |  | 429 | 71 | 62 |
|  | 400 | 491 |  | 601 | 100 | 71 | 446 |  | 546 | 100 | 71 |
|  | 450 | 552 |  | 676 | 100 | 100 | 502 |  | 615 | 100 | 100 |
|  | 500 | 624 |  | 764 | 124 | 100 | 567 |  | 694 | 124 | 100 |
|  | 600 | 704 |  | 862 | 124 | 124 | 640 |  | 784 | 124 | 124 |
|  | 700 | 792 |  | 970 | - | 124 | 720 |  | 882 | - | 124 |
|  | 800 | 880 |  | 1078 | - | 124 | 800 |  | 980 | - | 124 |

NOTE: • The inverter efficiency is calculated using individual value by capacity. The input effective value current is obtained for following conditions:
[30HP or smaller]

- Power source capacity : 500kVA Power source impedance : 2.5\%
[40HP or larger]
- Power source capacity and impedance are calculated using values corresponding to Fuji's recommended capacity.
- For different power voltages such as 230 V or 380 V , input current is in inverse proportion to the power voltage.


## 2. Circuit Breakers and Magnetic Contactors

Table 3.2 Circuit breakers and Magnetic contactors

| Power supply voltage | Nominal applied motor [HP] | Inverter type |  | $\mathrm{MCCB}, \mathrm{GFCl}$Rated |  | MC1 (for input circuit) |  | MC2 (for output circuit) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | G11S series | P11S series | With DCR | Without reactor | With DCR | Without reactor | G11S series | P11S series |
| Threephase 230 V | 1/4 | FRNF25G11S-2UX | ${ }^{-}$ | 5 |  | SC-05 | SC-05 | SC-05 | - |
|  | 1/2 | FRNF50G11S-2UX |  |  | 5 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1 | FRN001G11S-2UX |  |  | 10 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2 | FRN002G11S-2UX |  | 10 | 15 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 3 | FRN003G11S-2UX |  |  | 20 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 5 | FRN005G11S-2UX |  | 20 | 30 |  | SC-5-1 |  |  |
|  | 7.5 | FRN007G11S-2UX | FRN007P11S-2UX | 30 | 50 |  | SC-N1 | SC-4-0 | SC-4-0 |
|  | 10 | FRN010G11S-2UX | FRN010P11S-2UX | 40 | 75 | SC-5-1 | SC-N2 | SC-N1 | SC-5-1 |
|  | 15 | FRN015G11S-2UX | FRN015P11S-2UX | 50 | 100 | SC-N1 | SC-N2S |  | SC-N1 |
|  | 20 | FRN020G11S-2UX | FRN020P11S-2UX | 75 | 125 | SC-N2 | SC-N3 | SC-N2 | SC-N2 |
|  | 25 | FRN025G11S-2UX | FRN025P11S-2UX | 100 | 150 | SC-N2S | SC-N4 | SC-N2S | SC-N2S |
|  | 30 | FRN030G11S-2UX | FRN030P11S-2UX |  | 175 |  | SC-N5 | SC-N3 |  |
|  | 40 | FRN040G11S-2UX | FRN040P11S-2UX | 150 | 200 | SC-N4 | SC-N7 | SC-N4 | SC-N4 |
|  | 50 | FRN050G11S-2UX | FRN050P11S-2UX | 175 | 250 | SC-N5 | SC-N8 | SC-N5 | SC-N5 |
|  | 60 | FRN060G11S-2UX | FRN060P11S-2UX | 200 | 300 | SC-N7 |  | SC-N7 | SC-N7 |
|  | 75 | FRN075G11S-2UX | FRN075P11S-2UX | 250 | 350 | SC-N8 | SC-N11 | SC-N8 | SC-N8 |
|  | 100 | FRN100G11S-2UX | FRN100P11S-2UX | 350 | - | SC-N11 | - | SC-N10 | SC-N10 |
|  | 125 | FRN125G11S-2UX | FRN125P11S-2UX | 400 |  |  |  | SC-N11 | SC-N11 |
|  | 150 | - | FRN150P11S-2UX | 500 |  | SC-N12 |  | - | SC-N12 |
| Threephase 460 V | 1/2 | FRNF50G11S-4UX | - | 5 |  | SC-05 | SC-05 | SC-05 | - |
|  | 1 | FRN001G11S-4UX |  |  | 5 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2 | FRN002G11S-4UX |  |  | 10 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 3 | FRN003G11S-4UX |  |  | 15 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 5 | FRN005G11S-4UX |  | 10 | 20 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 7.5 | FRN007G11S-4UX | FRN007P11S-4UX | 15 | 30 |  | SC-4-0 |  |  |
|  | 10 | FRN010G11S-4UX | FRN010P11S-4UX | 20 | 40 |  | SC-5-1 |  | SC-05 |
|  | 15 | FRN015G11S-4UX | FRN015P11S-4UX | 30 | 50 |  | SC-N1 | SC-4-0 | SC-4-0 |
|  | 20 | FRN020G11S-4UX | FRN020P11S-4UX | 40 | 60 | SC-5-1 |  | SC-5-1 | SC-5-1 |
|  | 25 | FRN025G11S-4UX | FRN025P11S-4UX |  | 75 | SC-N1 |  | SC-N1 | SC-N1 |
|  | 30 | FRN030G11S-4UX | FRN030P11S-4UX | 50 | 100 |  | SC-N2S |  |  |
|  | 40 | FRN040G11S-4UX | FRN040P11S-4UX | 75 | 125 | SC-N2 | SC-N3 | SC-N2 | SC-N2 |
|  | 50 | FRN050G11S-4UX | FRN050P11S-4UX | 100 |  | SC-N2S |  | SC-N2S | SC-N2S |
|  | 60 | FRN060G11S-4UX | FRN060P11S-4UX |  | 150 |  | SC-N4 | SC-N3 | SC-N3 |
|  | 75 | FRN075G11S-4UX | FRN075P11S-4UX | 125 | 200 | SC-N3 | SC-N5 | SC-N4 | SC-N4 |
|  | 100 | FRN100G11S-4UX | FRN100P11S-4UX | 175 | - | SC-N4 | - | SC-N5 | SC-N5 |
|  | 125 | FRN125G11S-4UX | FRN125P11S-4UX | 200 |  |  |  | SC-N7 | SC-N7 |
|  | 150 | FRN150G11S-4UX | FRN150P11S-4UX | 250 |  | SC-N7 |  |  |  |
|  | 200 | FRN200G11S-4UX | FRN200P11S-4UX | 300 |  | SC-N8 |  | SC-N8 | SC-N8 |
|  | 250 | FRN250G11S-4UX | FRN250P11S-4UX | 350 |  | SC-N11 |  | SC-N11 | SC-N11 |
|  | 300 | FRN300G11S-4UX | FRN300P11S-4UX | 500 |  | SC-N12 |  | SC-N12 | SC-N12 |
|  | 350 | FRN350G11S-4UX | FRN350P11S-4UX | 500 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 400 | FRN400G11S-4UX | FRN400P11S-4UX | 600 |  | SC-N14 |  | SC-N14 | SC-N14 |
|  | 450 | FRN450G11S-4UX | FRN450P11S-4UX | 800 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 500 | FRN500G11S-4UX | FRN500P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 600 | FRN600G11S-4UX | FRN600P11S-4UX | 1200 |  | SC-N16 |  | SC-N16 | SC-N16 |
|  | 700 | - | FRN700P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 800 |  | FRN800P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  | - |  |

NOTES: For the MCCB and GFCI types, the rated current values recommended for $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(122^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ or lower panel inside temperature are shown. Select an actual type according to the facility short-circuit interrupting capacity.

## Chapter 3

## 3. Wire Size

## 3. Wire Size

3.1 FRENIC5000G11S/P11S Series
(a) Under the $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(122^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ or lower panel inside temperature

Table 3.3 (a) Wire size $\left(50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(122^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)\right.$ )

| Power supply voltage | Nominal applied motor [HP] | Inverter type |  | Recommended wire size [ $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ ] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Input circuit [L1/R, L2/S, L3/T] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Output circuit [U, V, W] |  |  |  |
|  |  | G11S series | P11S series | With DCR |  |  |  | Without reactor |  |  |  | G11S series |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Allowable temp.*1) |  |  | Current [A] | Allowable temp.*1) |  |  | Current <br> [A] | Allowable temp.*1) |  |  | Current [A] |
|  |  |  |  |  | $15^{\circ}\left(166^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ | 900 (1947) |  | $0^{\circ 0}\left(140^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ | 750 (1607F) | 900 (1949) |  | $80^{\circ}\left(140^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right.$ | 750 $166^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | 900 (194\%) |  |
| Threephase 230V | 1/4 | FRNF25G11S-2UX | - | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 0.94 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 1.8 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 1.5 |
|  | 1/2 | FRNF50G11S-2UX |  |  |  |  | 1.6 |  |  |  | 3.4 |  |  |  | 3 |
|  | 1 | FRN001G11S-2UX |  |  |  |  | 3.1 |  |  |  | 6.4 |  |  |  | 5 |
|  | 2 | FRN002G11S-2UX |  |  |  |  | 5.7 |  |  |  | 11.1 |  |  |  | 8 |
|  | 3 | FRN003G11S-2UX |  |  |  |  | 8.3 | 3.5 |  |  | 16.1 |  |  |  | 11 |
|  | 5 | FRN005G11S-2UX |  |  |  |  | 14 | 5.5 | 3.5 |  | 25.5 | 3.5 |  |  | 17 |
|  | 7.5 | FRN007G11S-2UX | FRN007P11S-2UX | 3.5 |  |  | 19.7 | 14 | 5.5 | 3.5 | 40.8 | 5.5 | 3.5 |  | 25 |
|  | 10 | FRN010G11S-2UX | FRN010P11S-2UX | 5.5 | 3.5 |  | 26.9 | - | 8 | 5.5 | 52.6 | 8 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 33 |
|  | 15 | FRN015G11S-2UX | FRN015P11S-2UX | 14 | 5.5 | 3.5 | 39 | - | 14 | 14 | 76.9 | 14 | 8 | 5.5 | 46 |
|  | 20 | FRN020G11S-2UX | FRN020P11S-2UX | 22 | 8 | 5.5 | 54 | - | 22 | 14 | 98.5 | 22 | 8 | 8 | 59 |
|  | 25 | FRN025G11S-2UX | FRN025P11S-2UX | - | 14 | 8 | 66.2 | - | 38 | 22 | 117 | - | 14 | 14 | 74 |
|  | 30 | FRN030G11S-2UX | FRN030P11S-2UX | - | 14 | 14 | 78.8 | - | 38 | 38 | 136 | - | 14 | 14 | 87 |
|  | 40 | FRN040G11S-2UX | FRN040P11S-2UX | 60 | 38 | 22 | 109 | - | 60 | 38 | 168 | 60 | 38 | 22 | 115 |
|  | 50 | - | FRN050P11S-2UX | - | 38 | 38 | 135 | - | 60 | 60 | 204 | 100 | 38 | 38 | 145 |
|  |  | FRN050G11S-2UX | - | 100 |  |  |  |  | 100 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 60 | FRN060G11S-2UX | FRN060P11S-2UX | - | 60 | 38 | 163 | - | 100 | 60 | 243 | - | 60 | 38 | 180 |
|  | 75 | FRN075G11S-2UX | FRN075P11S-2UX | - | 100 | 60 | 199 | - | 100 | 100 | 291 | - | 100 | 60 | 215 |
|  | 100 | - | FRN100P11S-2UX | - | 100 |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | FRN100G11S-2UX | - | - | 150 | 100 | 272 |  |  |  |  | - | 150 | 100 | 283 |
|  | 125 | FRN125G11S-2UX | FRN125P11S-2UX | - | 150 | 100 | 327 |  |  |  |  | - | 150 | 150 | 346 |
|  | 150 | - | FRN150P11S-2UX | - | 200 | 150 | 400 |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | - |
| Threephase 460V | 1/2 | FRNF50G11S-4UX | \|lo | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 0.82 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 1.8 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 1.5 |
|  | 1 | FRN001G11S-4UX |  |  |  |  | 1.5 |  |  |  | 3.5 |  |  |  | 2.5 |
|  | 2 | FRN002G11S-4UX |  |  |  |  | 2.9 |  |  |  | 6.2 |  |  |  | 3.7 |
|  | 3 | FRN003G11S-4UX |  |  |  |  | 4.2 |  |  |  | 9.2 |  |  |  | 5.5 |
|  | 5 | FRN005G11S-4UX |  |  |  |  | 7.1 |  |  |  | 14.9 |  |  |  | 9 |
|  | 7.5 | FRN007G11S-4UX | FRN007P11S-4UX |  |  |  | 10 | 5.5 |  |  | 21.5 |  |  |  | 13 |
|  | 10 | FRN010G11S-4UX | FRN010P11S-4UX |  |  |  | 13.5 | 5.5 | 3.5 |  | 27.9 | 3.5 |  |  | 18 |
|  | 15 | FRN015G11S-4UX | FRN015P11S-4UX | 3.5 |  |  | 19.8 | 14 | 5.5 | 3.5 | 39.1 | 5.5 |  |  | 24 |
|  | 20 | FRN020G11S-4UX | FRN020P11S-4UX | 5.5 | 3.5 |  | 26.8 | 14 | 8 | 5.5 | 50.3 | 8 | 3.5 |  | 30 |
|  | 25 | FRN025G11S-4UX | FRN025P11S-4UX | 8 | 5.5 | 3.5 | 33.2 | 22 | 14 | 8 | 59.9 | 14 | 5.5 | 3.5 | 39 |
|  | 30 | FRN030G11S-4UX | FRN030P11S-4UX | 14 | 5.5 | 3.5 | 39.3 | - | 14 | 8 | 69.3 | 14 | 8 | 5.5 | 45 |
|  | 40 | FRN040G11S-4UX | FRN040P11S-4UX | 22 | 8 | 5.5 | 54 | - | 22 | 14 | 86 | 22 | 14 | 8 | 60 |
|  | 50 | FRN050G11S-4UX | FRN050P11S-4UX | 38 | 14 | 8 | 67 | 60 | 22 | 22 | 104 | 38 | 14 | 14 | 75 |
|  | 60 | FRN060G11S-4UX | FRN060P11S-4UX | 38 | 22 | 14 | 81 | 60 | 38 | 22 | 124 | 38 | 22 | 14 | 91 |
|  | 75 | FRN075G11S-4UX | FRN075P11S-4UX | 60 | 22 | 14 | 100 | - | 60 | 38 | 150 | 60 | 38 | 22 | 112 |
|  | 100 | - | FRN100P11S-4UX | 00 | 38 | 38 | 134 | - |  |  |  | 100 | 60 | 38 | 150 |
|  | 100 | FRN100G11S-4UX | - | 100 | 38 | 38 | 134 |  |  |  |  | 100 | 60 | 38 | 150 |
|  | 125 | FRN125G11S-4UX | FRN125P11S-4UX | 100 | 60 | 38 | 160 |  |  |  |  | - | 60 | 38 | 176 |
|  | 150 | FRN150G11S-4UX | FRN150P11S-4UX | - | 60 | 60 | 196 |  |  |  |  | - | 100 | 60 | 210 |
|  | 200 | FRN200G11S-4UX | FRN200P11S-4UX | - | 100 | 60 | 232 |  |  |  |  | - | 100 | 100 | 253 |
|  | 250 | FRN250G11S-4UX | FRN250P11S-4UX | - | 150 | 100 | 282 |  |  |  |  | - | 150 | 100 | 304 |
|  | 300 | FRN300G11S-4UX | FRN300P11S-4UX | - | 150 | 150 | 352 |  |  |  |  | - | 200 | 150 | 377 |
|  | 350 | FRN350G11S-4UX | FRN350P11S-4UX | - | 200 | 150 | 385 |  |  |  |  | - | 200 | 150 | 415 |
|  | 400 | FRN400G11S-4UX | FRN400P11S-4UX | - | 250 | 200 | 491 |  |  |  |  | - | 2×150 | 200 | 520 |
|  | 450 | FRN450G11S-4UX | FRN450P11S-4UX | - | 2×150 | 250 | 552 |  |  |  |  | - | 2×150 | 250 | 585 |
|  | 500 | FRN500G11S-4UX | FRN500P11S-4UX | - | 2×200 | 250 | 624 |  |  |  |  | - | 2×200 | 325 | 650 |
|  | 600 | FRN600G11S-4UX | FRN600P11S-4UX | - | 2×200 | 325 | 704 |  |  |  |  | - | 2×250 | 325 | 740 |
|  | 700 | - | FRN700P11S-4UX | - | 2×250 | 2×200 | 792 |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |
|  | 800 |  | FRN800P11S-4UX | - | $2 \times 325$ | $2 \times 200$ | 880 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[^4]Table 3.3 (a) Wire size $\left(50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(122^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)\right)$ (cont'd)


## Chapter 3

## 3. Wire Size

(b) Under the $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ or lower panel inside temperature

Table 3.3 (b) Wire size $\left(40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)\right.$ )

| Power supply voltage | Nominal applied motor [HP] | Inverter type |  | Recommended wire size [ $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ ] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | Input circuit [L1/R, L2/S, L3/T] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Output circuit [U, V, W] G11S series |  |  |  |
|  |  | G11S series | P11S series | With DCR |  |  |  | Without reactor |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Allowable temp.*1) |  |  | Current [A] | Allowable temp.*1) |  |  | Current [A] | Allowable temp.*1) |  |  | Current [A] |
|  |  |  |  | 100C(140\%) | 750 (1607F) | F) 9008 (194F) |  | 800. (100\%) | 750 $166^{\circ} 7$ | 90. 11949 |  | 600 (140 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{F}$ | $15^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (167\% | (00C) 1949 |  |
| Threephase 230 V | 1/4 | FRNF25G11S-2UX | - | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 0.9 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 1.8 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 1.5 |
|  | 1/2 | FRNF50G11S-2UX |  |  |  |  | 1.6 |  |  |  | 3.4 |  |  |  | 3 |
|  | 1 | FRN001G11S-2UX |  |  |  |  | 3.1 |  |  |  | 6.4 |  |  |  | 5 |
|  | 2 | FRN002G11S-2UX |  |  |  |  | 5.7 |  |  |  | 11.1 |  |  |  | 8 |
|  | 3 | FRN003G11S-2UX |  |  |  |  | 8.3 |  |  |  | 16.1 |  |  |  | 11 |
|  | 5 | FRN005G11S-2UX |  |  |  |  | 14 | 3.5 |  |  | 25.5 |  |  |  | 17 |
|  | 7.5 | FRN007G11S-2UX | FRN007P11S-2UX |  |  |  | 19.7 | 8 | 5.5 | 3.5 | 40.8 | 3.5 |  |  | 25 |
|  | 10 | FRN010G11S-2UX | FRN010P11S-2UX | 3.5 |  |  | 26.9 | 14 | 8 | 5.5 | 52.6 | 5.5 | 3.5 |  | 33 |
|  | 15 | FRN015G11S-2UX | FRN015P11S-2UX | 5.5 | 5.5 | 3.5 | 39 | 22 | 14 | 8 | 76.9 | 8 | 5.5 | 3.5 | 46 |
|  | 20 | FRN020G11S-2UX | FRN020P11S-2UX | 14 | 8 | 5.5 | 54 | - | 22 | 14 | 98.5 | 14 | 8 | 5.5 | 59 |
|  | 25 | FRN025G11S-2UX | FRN025P11S-2UX | 14 | 14 | 8 | 66.2 | - | 22 | 22 | 117 | 22 | 14 | 8 | 74 |
|  | 30 | FRN030G11S-2UX | FRN030P11S-2UX | 22 | 14 | 14 | 78.8 | - | 38 | 22 | 136 | 22 | 14 | 14 | 87 |
|  | 40 | FRN040G11S-2UX | FRN040P11S-2UX | 38 | 22 | 14 | 109 | 60 | 38 | 38 | 168 | - | 22 | 22 | 115 |
|  | 50 | , | FRN050P11S-2UX | 60 | 38 | 22 | 135 | - | 60 | 38 | 204 | 60 | 38 | 22 | 145 |
|  |  | FRN050G11S-2UX | - |  |  |  |  | 100 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 60 | FRN060G11S-2UX | FRN060P11S-2UX | 60 | 38 | 38 | 163 | 100 | 100 | 60 | 243 | 100 | 60 | 38 | 180 |
|  | 75 | FRN075G11S-2UX | FRN075P11S-2UX | 100 | 60 | 38 | 199 | - | 100 | 100 | 291 | 100 | 60 | 60 | 215 |
|  | 100 | - | FRN100P11S-2UX | - | 100 | 60 | 272 | - |  |  |  | 150 | 100 | 100 | 283 |
|  |  | FRN100G11S-2UX | - | 150 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 150 | 100 | 100 | 283 |
|  | 125 | FRN125G11S-2UX | FRN125P11S-2UX | 200 | 150 | 100 | 327 |  |  |  |  | 200 | 150 | 100 | 346 |
|  | 150 | - | FRN150P11S-2UX | 250 | 150 | 150 | 400 |  |  |  |  | - | - | - | - |
| Threephase 460V | 1/2 | FRNF50G11S-4UX | - | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 0.82 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 1.8 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 2.0 | 1.5 |
|  | 1 | FRN001G11S-4UX |  |  |  |  | 1.5 |  |  |  | 3.5 |  |  |  | 2.5 |
|  | 2 | FRN002G11S-4UX |  |  |  |  | 2.9 |  |  |  | 6.2 |  |  |  | 3.7 |
|  | 3 | FRN003G11S-4UX |  |  |  |  | 4.2 |  |  |  | 9.2 |  |  |  | 5.5 |
|  | 5 | FRN005G11S-4UX |  |  |  |  | 7.1 |  |  |  | 14.9 |  |  |  | 9 |
|  | 7.5 | FRN007G11S-4UX | FRN007P11S-4UX |  |  |  | 10 |  |  |  | 21.5 |  |  |  | 13 |
|  | 10 | FRN010G11S-4UX | FRN010P11S-4UX |  |  |  | 13.5 | 3.5 |  |  | 27.9 |  |  |  | 18 |
|  | 15 | FRN015G11S-4UX | FRN015P11S-4UX |  |  |  | 19.8 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 3.5 | 39.1 | 3.5 |  |  | 24 |
|  | 20 | FRN020G11S-4UX | FRN020P11S-4UX | 3.5 |  |  | 26.8 | 14 | 5.5 | 5.5 | 50.3 | 3.5 | 3.5 |  | 30 |
|  | 25 | FRN025G11S-4UX | FRN025P11S-4UX | 5.5 | 3.5 |  | 33.2 | 14 | 8 | 5.5 | 59.9 | 5.5 | 3.5 | 3.5 | 39 |
|  | 30 | FRN030G11S-4UX | FRN030P11S-4UX | 5.5 | 5.5 | 3.5 | 39.3 | 14 | 14 | 8 | 69.3 | 8 | 5.5 | 3.5 | 45 |
|  | 40 | FRN040G11S-4UX | FRN040P11S-4UX | 14 | 8 | 5.5 | 54 | 22 | 14 | 14 | 86 | 14 | 8 | 5.5 | 60 |
|  | 50 | FRN050G11S-4UX | FRN050P11S-4UX | 14 | 14 | 8 | 67 | 38 | 22 | 14 | 104 | 22 | 14 | 8 | 75 |
|  | 60 | FRN060G11S-4UX | FRN060P11S-4UX | 22 | 14 | 14 | 81 | 38 | 22 | 22 | 124 | 22 | 14 | 14 | 91 |
|  | 75 | FRN075G11S-4UX | FRN075P11S-4UX | 38 | 22 | 14 | 100 | 60 | 38 | 38 | 150 | 38 | 22 | 14 | 112 |
|  | 100 | - | FRN100P11S-4UX | 60 | 38 | 22 | 134 | - |  |  |  | 60 | 38 | 38 | 150 |
|  |  | FRN100G11S-4UX | - | 60 | 38 | 22 | 134 |  |  |  |  | 60 | 38 | 38 | 150 |
|  | 125 | FRN125G11S-4UX | FRN125P11S-4UX | 60 | 38 | 38 | 160 |  |  |  |  | 60 | 60 | 38 | 176 |
|  | 150 | FRN150G11S-4UX | FRN150P11S-4UX | 100 | 60 | 38 | 196 |  |  |  |  | 100 | 60 | 60 | 210 |
|  | 200 | FRN200G11S-4UX | FRN200P11S-4UX | 100 | 60 | 60 | 232 |  |  |  |  | 150 | 100 | 60 | 253 |
|  | 250 | FRN250G11S-4UX | FRN250P11S-4UX | 150 | 100 | 100 | 282 |  |  |  |  | 150 | 100 | 100 | 304 |
|  | 300 | FRN300G11S-4UX | FRN300P11S-4UX | 200 | 150 | 100 | 352 |  |  |  |  | 200 | 150 | 100 | 377 |
|  | 350 | FRN350G11S-4UX | FRN350P11S-4UX | 250 | 150 | 150 | 385 |  |  |  |  | 250 | 150 | 150 | 415 |
|  | 400 | FRN400G11S-4UX | FRN400P11S-4UX | - | 200 | 150 | 491 |  |  |  |  | - | 250 | 200 | 520 |
|  | 450 | FRN450G11S-4UX | FRN450P11S-4UX | - | 250 | 200 | 552 |  |  |  |  | - | 250 | 200 | 585 |
|  | 500 | FRN500G11S-4UX | FRN500P11S-4UX | - | 2×150 | 250 | 624 |  |  |  |  | - | 325 | 250 | 650 |
|  | 600 | FRN600G11S-4UX | FRN600P11S-4UX | - | 2×150 | 250 | 704 |  |  |  |  | - | 2×200 | 325 | 740 |
|  | 700 | - | FRN700P11S-4UX | - | 2×200 | $2 \times 150$ | 792 |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |  |
|  | 800 |  | FRN800P11S-4UX | - | 2×250 | 2×200 | 880 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[^5]Table 3.3 (b) Wire size ( $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ ) (contd)


## Chapter 3

## 3. Wire Size

### 3.2 Allowable current of insulation wire

$\square$ IV wire (Maximum allowable temperature : $60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(140^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ )
Table 3.5 (a) Allowable current of insulation wire

| Wire size [ $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ ] | Allowable current reference value (up to $30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(86^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ ) $\mathrm{I}_{0}$ [A] | Wiring outside duct |  |  |  |  | Wiring in the duct (Max. 3 wires in one duct) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(95^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ | $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ | $45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(113^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ | $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(122^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ | $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(131^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ | $35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(95^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ | $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ | $45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(113^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ | $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(122^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ |
|  |  | ( $\mathrm{I}_{0} \times 0.91$ ) | ( $\mathrm{l}_{0} \times 0.82$ ) | ( $\mathrm{O}_{0} \times 0.71$ ) | ( $\mathrm{l}_{0} \times 0.58$ ) | ( $\mathrm{l}_{0} \times 0.41$ ) | ( $10 \times 0.63$ ) | ( $1_{0} \times 0.57$ ) | ( $\mathrm{l}_{0} \times 0.49$ ) | ( $\mathrm{I}_{0} \times 0.40$ ) |
|  |  | [A] | [A] | [A] | [A] | [A] | [A] | [A] | [A] | [A] |
| 2 | 27 | 24 | 22 | 19 | 15 | 11 | 17 | 15 | 13 | 10 |
| 3.5 | 37 | 33 | 30 | 26 | 21 | 15 | 23 | 21 | 18 | 14 |
| 5.5 | 49 | 44 | 40 | 34 | 28 | 20 | 30 | 27 | 24 | 19 |
| 8 | 61 | 55 | 50 | 43 | 35 | 25 | 38 | 34 | 29 | 24 |
| 14 | 88 | 80 | 72 | 62 | 51 | 36 | 55 | 50 | 43 | 35 |
| 22 | 115 | 104 | 94 | 81 | 66 | 47 | 72 | 65 | 56 | 46 |
| 38 | 162 | 147 | 132 | 115 | 93 | 66 | 102 | 92 | 79 | 64 |
| 60 | 217 | 197 | 177 | 154 | 125 | 88 | 136 | 123 | 106 | 86 |
| 100 | 298 | 271 | 244 | 211 | 172 | 122 | 187 | 169 | 146 | 119 |
| 150 | 395 | 359 | 323 | 280 | 229 | 161 | 248 | 225 | 193 | 158 |
| 200 | 469 | 426 | 384 | 332 | 272 | 192 | 295 | 267 | 229 | 187 |
| 250 | 556 | 505 | 455 | 394 | 322 | 227 | 350 | 316 | 272 | 222 |
| 325 | 650 | 591 | 533 | 461 | 377 | 266 | 409 | 370 | 318 | 260 |
| 400 | 745 | 677 | 610 | 528 | 432 | 305 | 469 | 424 | 365 | 298 |
| 500 | 842 | 766 | 690 | 597 | 488 | 345 | 530 | 479 | 412 | 336 |
| $2 \times 100$ | 497 | 452 | 407 | 352 | 288 | 203 | 313 | 283 | 243 | 198 |
| $2 \times 150$ | 658 | 598 | 539 | 467 | 381 | 269 | 414 | 375 | 322 | 263 |
| $2 \times 200$ | 782 | 711 | 641 | 555 | 453 | 320 | 492 | 445 | 383 | 312 |
| $2 \times 250$ | 927 | 843 | 760 | 658 | 537 | 380 | 584 | 528 | 454 | 370 |
| $2 \times 325$ | 1083 | 985 | 888 | 768 | 628 | 444 | 682 | 617 | 530 | 433 |
| $2 \times 400$ | 1242 | 1130 | 1018 | 881 | 720 | 509 | 782 | 707 | 608 | 496 |
| $2 \times 500$ | 1403 | 1276 | 1150 | 996 | 813 | 575 | 883 | 799 | 687 | 561 |

$\square$ HIV wire (Maximum allowable temperature : $75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(167^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ )
Table 3.5 (b) Allowable current of insulation wire

| Wire size [ $\mathrm{mm}^{2}$ ] | Allowable current reference value (up to $30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(86^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ ) $\mathrm{I}_{0} \times 1.22[\mathrm{~A}]$ | Wiring outside duct |  |  |  |  | Wiring in the duct (Max. 3 wires in one duct) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} 35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(95^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \\ \left(\mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{o}} \times 1.15\right) \\ {[\mathrm{A}]} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \\ \left(\mathrm{I}_{0} \times 1.08\right) \\ {[\mathrm{A}]} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{c\|} \hline 45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(113^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \\ \left(\mathrm{l}_{0} \times 1.00\right) \\ {[\mathrm{A}]} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} 50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(122^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \\ \left(\mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{o}} \times 0.91\right) \\ {[\mathrm{A}]} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(131^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \\ \left(\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{x0.82)}\right. \\ {[\mathrm{A}]} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(95^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \\ \left(\mathrm{I}_{0} \times 0.80\right) \\ {[\mathrm{A}]} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{c\|} \hline 40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \\ \left(\mathrm{I}_{0} \times 0.75\right) \\ {[\mathrm{A}]} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} 45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(113^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \\ \left(\mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{ox}} \times \mathrm{O} .70\right) \\ {[\mathrm{A}]} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(122^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \\ \left(\mathrm{l}_{0} \times 0.63\right) \\ {[\mathrm{A}]} \end{gathered}$ |
| 2 | 32 | 31 | 29 | 27 | 24 | 22 | 21 | 20 | 18 | 17 |
| 3.5 | 45 | 42 | 39 | 37 | 33 | 30 | 29 | 27 | 25 | 23 |
| 5.5 | 59 | 56 | 52 | 49 | 44 | 40 | 39 | 36 | 34 | 30 |
| 8 | 74 | 70 | 65 | 61 | 55 | 50 | 48 | 45 | 42 | 38 |
| 14 | 107 | 101 | 95 | 88 | 80 | 72 | 70 | 66 | 61 | 55 |
| 22 | 140 | 132 | 124 | 115 | 104 | 94 | 92 | 86 | 80 | 72 |
| 38 | 197 | 186 | 174 | 162 | 147 | 132 | 129 | 121 | 113 | 102 |
| 60 | 264 | 249 | 234 | 217 | 197 | 177 | 173 | 162 | 151 | 136 |
| 100 | 363 | 342 | 321 | 298 | 271 | 244 | 238 | 223 | 208 | 187 |
| 150 | 481 | 454 | 426 | 395 | 359 | 323 | 316 | 296 | 276 | 248 |
| 200 | 572 | 539 | 506 | 469 | 426 | 384 | 375 | 351 | 328 | 295 |
| 250 | 678 | 639 | 600 | 556 | 505 | 455 | 444 | 417 | 389 | 350 |
| 325 | 793 | 747 | 702 | 650 | 591 | 533 | 520 | 487 | 455 | 409 |
| 400 | 908 | 856 | 804 | 745 | 677 | 610 | 596 | 558 | 521 | 469 |
| 500 | 1027 | 968 | 909 | 842 | 766 | 690 | 673 | 631 | 589 | 530 |
| $2 \times 100$ | 606 | 571 | 536 | 497 | 452 | 407 | 397 | 372 | 347 | 313 |
| $2 \times 150$ | 802 | 756 | 710 | 658 | 598 | 539 | 526 | 493 | 460 | 414 |
| $2 \times 200$ | 954 | 899 | 844 | 782 | 711 | 641 | 625 | 586 | 547 | 492 |
| $2 \times 250$ | 1130 | 1066 | 1001 | 927 | 843 | 760 | 741 | 695 | 648 | 584 |
| $2 \times 325$ | 1321 | 1245 | 1169 | 1083 | 985 | 888 | 866 | 812 | 758 | 682 |
| $2 \times 400$ | 1515 | 1428 | 1341 | 1242 | 1130 | 1018 | 993 | 931 | 869 | 782 |
| $2 \times 500$ | 1711 | 1613 | 1515 | 1403 | 1276 | 1150 | 1122 | 1052 | 982 | 883 |

## 3. Wire Size

■600V cross-linking polyethylene insulation wire (Maximum allowable temperature: $90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(194^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ )
Table 3.5 (c) Allowable current of insulation wire

| Wire size [mm ${ }^{2}$ ] | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { Allowable current } \\ \text { reference value } \\ \left(\text { up to } 30^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(86^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)\right) \\ \mathrm{I}_{0} \times 1.41[\mathrm{~A}] \end{array}$ | Wiring outside duct |  |  |  |  | Wiring in the duct (Max. 3 wires in one duct) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $\begin{gathered} 35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(95^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \\ \left(\mathrm{I}_{0} \times 1.35\right) \\ {[\mathrm{A}]} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \\ \left(\mathrm{I}_{0} \times 1.29\right) \\ {[\mathrm{A}]} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(113^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \\ \left(\mathrm{l}_{0} \times 1.22\right) \\ {[\mathrm{A}]} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(122^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \\ \left(\mathrm{I}_{0} \times 1.15\right) \\ {[\mathrm{A}]} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(131^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \\ \left(\mathrm{I}_{0} \times 1.08\right) \\ {[\mathrm{A}]} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 35^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(95^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \\ \left(\mathrm{I}_{0} \times 0.94\right) \\ {[\mathrm{A}]} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \\ \left(\mathrm{I}_{0} \times 0.90\right) \\ {[\mathrm{A}]} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(113^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \\ \left(\mathrm{I}_{0} \times 0.85\right) \\ {[\mathrm{A}]} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(122^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right) \\ \left(\mathrm{I}_{0} \times 0.80\right) \\ {[\mathrm{A}]} \end{gathered}$ |
| 2 | 38 | 36 | 34 | 32 | 31 | 29 | 25 | 24 | 22 | 21 |
| 3.5 | 52 | 49 | 47 | 45 | 42 | 39 | 34 | 33 | 31 | 29 |
| 5.5 | 69 | 66 | 63 | 59 | 56 | 52 | 46 | 44 | 41 | 39 |
| 8 | 86 | 82 | 78 | 74 | 70 | 65 | 57 | 54 | 51 | 48 |
| 14 | 124 | 118 | 113 | 107 | 101 | 95 | 82 | 79 | 74 | 70 |
| 22 | 162 | 155 | 148 | 140 | 132 | 124 | 108 | 103 | 97 | 92 |
| 38 | 228 | 218 | 208 | 197 | 186 | 174 | 152 | 145 | 137 | 129 |
| 60 | 305 | 292 | 279 | 264 | 249 | 234 | 203 | 195 | 184 | 173 |
| 100 | 420 | 402 | 384 | 363 | 342 | 321 | 280 | 268 | 253 | 238 |
| 150 | 556 | 533 | 509 | 481 | 454 | 426 | 371 | 355 | 335 | 316 |
| 200 | 661 | 633 | 605 | 572 | 539 | 506 | 440 | 422 | 398 | 375 |
| 250 | 783 | 750 | 717 | 678 | 639 | 600 | 522 | 500 | 472 | 444 |
| 325 | 916 | 877 | 838 | 793 | 747 | 702 | 611 | 585 | 552 | 520 |
| 400 | 1050 | 1005 | 961 | 908 | 856 | 804 | 700 | 670 | 633 | 596 |
| 500 | 1187 | 1136 | 1086 | 1027 | 968 | 909 | 791 | 757 | 715 | 673 |
| $2 \times 100$ | 700 | 670 | 641 | 606 | 571 | 536 | 467 | 447 | 422 | 397 |
| $2 \times 150$ | 927 | 888 | 848 | 802 | 756 | 710 | 618 | 592 | 559 | 526 |
| $2 \times 200$ | 1102 | 1055 | 1008 | 954 | 899 | 844 | 735 | 703 | 664 | 625 |
| $2 \times 250$ | 1307 | 1251 | 1195 | 1130 | 1066 | 1001 | 871 | 834 | 787 | 741 |
| $2 \times 325$ | 1527 | 1462 | 1397 | 1321 | 1245 | 1169 | 1018 | 974 | 920 | 866 |
| $2 \times 400$ | 1751 | 1676 | 1602 | 1515 | 1428 | 1341 | 1167 | 1117 | 1055 | 993 |
| $2 \times 500$ | 1978 | 1894 | 1809 | 1711 | 1613 | 1515 | 1318 | 1262 | 1192 | 1122 |

## Chapter 3

## 4. Braking Unit and Braking Resistor

## 4. Braking Unit and Braking Resistor <br> - 230V

Table 3.6 Braking unit and braking resistor (G11S-2 series)

| Power <br> supply <br> voltage | Inverter type | Option |  |  |  |  | Maximum braking torque [\%] |  |  | Cont. braking(100\% torqueconversion value) |  | Repetitive braking (100s or less cycle) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Braking unit |  | Braking resistor |  |  |  | 50 Hz [ W -in (N-m)] | $60 \mathrm{~Hz}[\mathrm{lb-in}(\mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m})]$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Type | Q'ty | Type | Q'ty | Total ohmic value [ $\Omega$ ] |  | [ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ] | [ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ] | Discharging capability [kWs] | Braking time [s] | Average loss [kW] | Duty cycle [\%] |
| Threephase 230 V | FRNF25G11S-2UX | - | - | DB0.75-2 | 1 | 100 | 150 | 17.6(1.99) | 14.6(1.65) | 9 | 90 | 0.037 | 37 |
|  | FRNF50G11S-2UX |  |  |  |  |  |  | 35.6(4.02) | 29.4(3.32) | 9 | 45 | 0.044 | 22 |
|  | FRN001G11S-2UX |  |  |  |  |  |  | 67(7.57) | 55.3(6.25) | 17 | 45 | 0.068 | 18 |
|  | FRN002G11S-2UX |  |  | DB2 2-2 | 1 | 40 |  | 133(15.0) | 110(12.4) | 34 | 45 | 0.075 | 10 |
|  | FRN003G11S-2UX |  |  |  | 1 | 40 |  | 195(22.0) | 161(18.2) | 33 | 30 | 0.077 | 7 |
|  | FRN005G11S-2UX |  |  | DB3.7-2 | 1 | 33 |  | 328(37.1) | 270(30.5) | 37 | 20 | 0.093 | 5 |
|  | FRN007G11S-2UX |  |  | DB5.5-2 | 1 | 20 |  | 481(54.3) | 398(45.0) | 55 | 20 | 0.138 | 5 |
|  | FRN010G11S-2UX |  |  | DB7.5-2 | 1 | 15 |  | 651(73.6) | 545(61.6) | 37 | 10 | 0.188 | 5 |
|  | FRN015G11S-2UX | BU3-185-2 | 1 | DB11-2 | 1 | 10 |  | 956(108) | 792(89.5) | 55 | 10 | 0.275 | 5 |
|  | FRN020G11S-2UX |  | 1 | DB15-2 | 1 | 8.6 |  | 1301(147) | 1080(122) | 75 | 10 | 0.375 | 5 |
|  | FRN025G11S-2UX |  | 1 | DB18.5-2 | 1 | 6.8 |  | 1611(182) | 1336(151) | 92 | 10 | 0.463 | 5 |
|  | FRN030G11S-2UX | BU3-220-2 | 1 | DB22-2 | 1 | 5.8 |  | 1912(216) | 1584(179) | 88 | 8 | 0.550 | 5 |
|  | FRN040G11S-2UX | BU37-2C | 1 | DB30-2C | 1 | 4.0 | 100 | 1726(195) | 1434(162) | 150 | 10 | 1.50 | 10 |
|  | FRN050G11S-2UX |  | 1 | DB37-2C | 1 | 3.0 |  | 2124(240) | 1770(200) | 185 | 10 | 1.85 | 10 |
|  | FRN060G11S-2UX | BU55-2C | 1 | DB45-2C | 1 | 2.5 |  | 2584(292) | 2151(243) | 225 | 10 | 2.25 | 10 |
|  | FRN075G11S-2UX |  | 1 | DB55-2C | 1 | 2.0 |  | 3177(359) | 2638(298) | 275 | 10 | 2.75 | 10 |
|  | FRN100G11S-2UX | BU90-2C | 1 | DB75-2C | 1 | 1.5 |  | 4310(487) | 3585(405) | 375 | 10 | 3.75 | 10 |
|  | FRN125G11S-2UX |  | 1 | DB90-2C | 1 | 1.2 |  | 5178(585) | 4301(486) | 450 | 10 | 4.50 | 10 |

NOTE: • Refer to Selection procedure and Notes on Selection.

- Maximum braking torque is based on the rated torque run by a commercial power supply.

Table 3.7 Braking unit and braking resistor (P11S-2 series)

| Power <br> supply <br> voltage | Inverter type | Option |  |  |  |  | Maximum braking torque [\%] |  |  | Cont. braking (100\% torque conversion value) |  | Repetitivebraking (100s orless cycle) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Braking unit |  | Braking resistor |  |  |  | $50 \mathrm{~Hz}[\mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{in}(\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m})]$ | 60Hz [lb-in (N.m)] |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Type | Q'ty | Type | Q'ty | Total ohmic value [ $\Omega$ ] |  | [ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ] | [ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ] | Discharging capability [kWs] | Braking time [s] | Average loss [kW] | Duty cycle [\%] |
| Threephase 230V | FRN007P11S-2UX | - | - | DB3.7-2 | 1 | 33 | 100 | 320(36.2) | 266(30.0) | 37 | 15 | 0.093 | 3.5 |
|  | FRN010P11S-2UX |  |  | DB5.5-2 | 1 | 20 |  | 435(49.1) | 363(41.0) | 55 | 15 | 0.138 | 3.5 |
|  | FRN015P11S-2UX |  |  | DB7.5-2 | 1 | 15 |  | 637(72.0) | 528(59.7) | 37 | 7 | 0.188 | 3.5 |
|  | FRN020P11S-2UX | BU3-185-2 | 1 | DB11-2 | 1 | 10 |  | 868(98.1) | 720(81.4) | 55 | 7 | 0.275 | 3.5 |
|  | FRN025P11S-2UX |  | 1 | DB15-2 | 1 | 8.6 |  | 1071(121) | 885(100) | 75 | 8 | 0.375 | 4 |
|  | FRN030P11S-2UX |  | 1 | DB18.5-2 | 1 | 6.8 |  | 1275(144) | 1053(119) | 92 | 8 | 0.463 | 4 |
|  | FRN040P11S-2UX | BU37-2C | 1 | DB30-2C | 1 | 4.0 |  | 1292(146) | 1434(162) | 88 | 6 | 0.55 | 3.5 |
|  | FRN050P11S-2UX |  | 1 | DB30-2C | 1 | 4.0 | 75 | 1593(180) | 1328(150) | 150 | 8 | 1.50 | 8 |
|  | FRN060P11S-2UX |  | 1 | DB37-2C | 1 | 3.0 |  | 1938(219) | 1611(182) | 185 | 8 | 1.85 | 8 |
|  | FRN075P11S-2UX | BU55-2C | 1 | DB45-2C | 1 | 2.5 |  | 2381(269) | 1974(223) | 225 | 8 | 2.25 | 8 |
|  | FRN100P11S-2UX |  | 1 | DB55-2C | 1 | 2.0 |  | 3231(365) | 2682(303) | 275 | 7 | 2.75 | 7 |
|  | FRN125P11S-2UX | BU90-2C | 1 | DB75-2C | 1 | 1.5 |  | 3877(438) | 3222(364) | 375 | 8 | 3.75 | 8 |
|  | FRN150P11S-2UX |  | 1 | DB90-2C | 1 | 1.2 |  | 4726(534) | 3930(444) | 450 | 8 | 4.50 | 8 |

NOTE: • Refer to Selection procedure and Notes on Selection.

- Maximum braking torque is based on the rated torque run by a commercial power supply.

Table 3.8 Braking unit and braking resistor (G11S-4 series)

| Power <br> supply <br> voltage | Inverter type | Option |  |  |  |  | Maximum braking torque [\%] |  |  | Cont. braking(100\% torqueconversion value) |  | Repetitive braking (100s or less cycle) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Braking unit |  | Braking resistor |  |  |  | 50 Hz [lb-in ( $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ )] | 60Hz [b-in (N.m)] |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Type | Q'ty | Type | Q'ty | Total ohmic value [ $\Omega$ ] |  | [ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ] | [ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ] | Discharging capability [kWs] | Braking time [s] | Aver- <br> age loss [kW] | Duty cycle (\%) |
| Threephase 460V | FRNF50G11S-4UX |  |  | DB0.75-4 | 1 | 200 | 150 | 35.6(4.02) | 29.4(3.32) | 9 | 45 | 0.044 | 22 |
|  | FRN001G11S-4UX |  |  | DB0.75-4 | 1 | 200 |  | 67.0(7.57) | 55.3(6.25) | 17 | 45 | 0.068 | 18 |
|  | FRN002G11S-4UX |  |  | DB2.2-4 | 1 | 160 |  | 133(15.0) | 110(12.4) | 34 | 45 | 0.075 | 10 |
|  | FRN003G11S-4UX | - | - | DB2.2-4 | 1 | 160 |  | 195(22.0) | 161(18.2) | 33 | 30 | 0.077 | 7 |
|  | FRN005G11S-4UX |  |  | DB3.7-4 | 1 | 130 |  | 328(37.1) | 270(30.5) | 37 | 20 | 0.093 | 5 |
|  | FRN007G11S-4UX |  |  | DB5.5-4 | 1 | 80 |  | 482(54.5) | 399(45.1) | 55 | 20 | 0.138 | 5 |
|  | FRN010G11S-4UX |  |  | DB7.5-4 | 1 | 60 |  | 658(74.3) | 545(61.6) | 38 | 10 | 0.188 | 5 |
|  | FRN015G11S-4UX | BU3-220-4 | 1 | DB11-4 | 1 | 40 |  | 956(108) | 792(89.5) | 55 | 10 | 0.275 | 5 |
|  | FRN020G11S-4UX |  | 1 | DB15-4 | 1 | 34.4 |  | 1301(147) | 1080(122) | 75 | 10 | 0.375 | 5 |
|  | FRN025G11S-4UX |  | 1 | DB18.5-4 | 1 | 27 |  | 1611(182) | 1336(151) | 93 | 10 | 0.463 | 5 |
|  | FRN030G11S-4UX |  | 1 | DB22-4 | 1 | 22 |  | 1912(216) | 1584(179) | 88 | 8 | 0.550 | 5 |
|  | FRN040G11S-4UX | BU37-4C | 1 | DB30-4C | 1 | 15 | 100 | 1726(195) | 1434(162) | 150 | 10 | 1.50 | 10 |
|  | FRN050G11S-4UX |  | 1 | DB37-4C | 1 | 12 |  | 2124(240) | 1770(200) | 185 | 10 | 1.85 | 10 |
|  | FRN060G11S-4UX | BU55-4C | 1 | DB45-4C | 1 | 10 |  | 2584(292) | 2151(243) | 225 | 10 | 2.25 | 10 |
|  | FRN075G11S-4UX |  | 1 | DB55-4C | 1 | 7.5 |  | 3177(359) | 2638(298) | 275 | 10 | 2.75 | 10 |
|  | FRN100G11S-4UX | BU90-4C | 1 | DB75-4C | 1 | 6.5 |  | 4310(487) | 3585(405) | 375 | 10 | 3.75 | 10 |
|  | FRN125G11S-4UX |  | 1 | DB110-4C | 1 | 4.7 |  | 5178(585) | 4301(486) | 450 | 10 | 4.5 | 10 |
|  | FRN150G11S-4UX | BU132-4C | 1 | DB110-4C | 1 | 4.7 |  | 6302(712) | 5240(592) | 550 | 10 | 5.5 | 10 |
|  | FRN200G11S-4UX |  | 1 | DB132-4C | 1 | 3.9 |  | 7567(855) | 6284(710) | 665 | 10 | 6.65 | 10 |
|  | FRN250G11S-4UX | BU220-4C | 1 | DB160-4C | 1 | 3.2 |  | 9169(1036) | 7620(861) | 800 | 10 | 8.0 | 10 |
|  | FRN300G11S-4UX |  | 1 | DB200-4C | 1 | 2.6 |  | 11462(1295) | 9523(1076) | 1000 | 10 | 10.0 | 10 |
|  | FRN350G11S-4UX |  | 1 | DB220-4C | 1 | 2.2 |  | 12603(1424) | 10479(1184) | 1100 | 10 | 11.0 | 10 |
|  | FRN400G11S-4UX |  | 2 | DB160-4C | 2 | 1.6 |  | 16046(1813) | 13329(1506) | 1600 | 11 | 16.0 | 11 |
|  | FRN450G11S-4UX |  | 2 | DB160-4C | 2 | 1.6 |  | 18047(2039) | 15002(1695) | 1600 | 10 | 16.0 | 10 |
|  | FRN500G11S-4UX |  | 2 | DB200-4C | 2 | 1.3 |  | 20339(2298) | 16905(1910) | 2000 | 11 | 20.0 | 11 |
|  | FRN600G11S-4UX |  | 2 | DB200-4C | 2 | 1.3 |  | 22923(2590) | 19047(2152) | 2000 | 10 | 20.0 | 10 |

NOTE: • Refer to Selection procedure and Notes on Selection.

- Maximum braking torque is based on the rated torque run by a commercial power supply.

Table 3.9 Braking unit and braking resistor (P11S-4 series)

| Power <br> supply <br> voltage | Inverter type | Option |  |  |  |  | Maximum braking torque [\%] |  |  | Cont. braking (100\% torque conversion value) |  | Repetitive braking (100s or less cycle) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Braking unit |  | Braking resistor |  |  |  | 50Hz [b-in (N-m)] | 60Hz [b-in ( $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ )] |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Type | Q'ty | Type | Q'ty | Total ohmic value [ $\Omega$ ] |  | [ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ] | [ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ] | Discharging capability [kWs] | Braking time [s] | Average loss [kW] | Duty cycle (\%) |
| Threephase 460V | FRN007P11S-4UX | - | - | DB3.7-4 | 1 | 130 | 100 | 321(36.3) | 266(30.1) | 37 | 15 | 0.093 | 3.5 |
|  | FRN010P11S-4UX |  |  | DB5.5-4 | 1 | 80 |  | 439(49.6) | 363(41.0) | 55 | 15 | 0.138 | 3.5 |
|  | FRN015P11S-4UX |  |  | DB7.5-4 | 1 | 60 |  | 636(71.9) | 528(59.7) | 38 | 7 | 0.188 | 3.5 |
|  | FRN020P11S-4UX | BU3-220-4 | 1 | DB11-4 | 1 | 40 |  | 868(98.1) | 720(81.4) | 55 | 7 | 0.275 | 3.5 |
|  | FRN025P11S-4UX |  | 1 | DB15-4 | 1 | 34.4 |  | 1071(121) | 885(100) | 75 | 8 | 0.375 | 4 |
|  | FRN030P11S-4UX |  | 1 | DB18.5-4 | 1 | 27 |  | 1275(144) | 1053(119) | 93 | 8 | 0.463 | 4 |
|  | FRN040P11S-4UX | BU37-4C | 1 | DB30-4C | 1 | 15 |  | 1593(180) | 1328(150) | 88 | 6 | 0.55 | 3 |
|  | FRN050P11S-4UX |  | 1 | DB30-4C | 1 | 15 | 75 | 1593(180) | 1328(150) | 150 | 8 | 1.50 | 8 |
|  | FRN060P11S-4UX |  | 1 | DB37-4C | 1 | 12 |  | 1938(219) | 1611(182) | 185 | 8 | 1.85 | 8 |
|  | FRN075P11S-4UX | BU55-4C | 1 | DB45-4C | 1 | 10 |  | 2381(269) | 1974(223) | 225 | 8 | 2.25 | 8 |
|  | FRN100P11S-4UX |  | 1 | DB55-4C | 1 | 7.5 |  | 3231(365) | 2682(303) | 275 | 7 | 2.75 | 7 |
|  | FRN125P11S-4UX | BU90-4C | 1 | DB75-4C | 1 | 6.5 |  | 3877(438) | 3222(364) | 375 | 8 | 3.75 | 8 |
|  | FRN150P11S-1UX |  | 1 | DB110-4C | 1 | 4.7 |  | 4726(534) | 3930(444) | 450 | 8 | 4.5 | 8 |
|  | FRN200P11S-4UX | BU132-4C | 1 | DB110-4C | 1 | 4.7 |  | 5673(641) | 4717(533) | 550 | 8 | 5.5 | 8 |
|  | FRN250P11S-4UX |  | 1 | DB132-4C | 1 | 3.9 |  | 6877(777) | 5718(646) | 665 | 8 | 6.65 | 8 |
|  | FRN300P11S-4UX | BU220-4C | 1 | DB160-4C | 1 | 3.2 |  | 8594(971) | 7143(807) | 800 | 8 | 8.0 | 8 |
|  | FRN350P11S-4UX |  | 1 | DB200-4C | 1 | 2.6 |  | 9453(1068) | 7859(888) | 1000 | 9 | 10.0 | 9 |
|  | FRN400P11S-4UX |  | 1 | DB220-4C | 1 | 2.2 |  | 12037(1360) | 10001(1130) | 1100 | 8 | 11.0 | 8 |
|  | FRN450P11S-4UX |  | 2 | DB160-4C | 2 | 1.6 |  | 13542(1530) | 11249(1271) | 1600 | 10 | 16.0 | 10 |
|  | FRN500P11S-4UX |  | 2 | DB160-4C | 2 | 1.6 |  | 15259(1724) | 12674(1432) | 1600 | 9 | 16.0 | 9 |
|  | FRN600P11S-4UX |  | 2 | DB200-4C | 2 | 1.3 |  | 17188(1942) | 14285(1614) | 2000 | 10 | 20.0 | 10 |
|  | FRN700P11S-4UX |  | 2 | DB200-4C | 2 | 1.3 |  | 19339(2185) | 16073(1816) | 2000 | 9 | 20.0 | 9 |
|  | FRN800P11S-4UX |  | 2 | DB200-4C | 2 | 1.3 |  | 21489(2428) | 17852(2017) | 2000 | 8 | 20.0 | 8 |

NOTE: • Refer to Selection procedure and Notes on Selection.

- Maximum braking torque is based on the rated torque run by a commercial power supply.


## Chapter 3

## 5. Braking Unit and Braking Resistor (10\% ED)

## 5. Braking Unit and Braking Resistor (10\% ED) [230V] <br> $\square F R N \square \square \square$ G11S-2 series, FRN $\square \square \square$ P11S-2 series

Table 3.11 Braking unit and braking resistor (G11S 200V)

| Power <br> supply <br> voltage | Inverter type | Option |  |  |  |  | Maximum braking torque [\%] |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Cont. braking } \\ \text { (100\% torque } \\ \text { conversion value) } \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Repetitive } \\ \text { braking (100s } \\ \text { or less cycle) } \end{gathered}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Braking unit |  | Braking resistor |  |  |  | 50 Hz [b-in (N-m)] | $60 \mathrm{~Hz}[\mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{in}(\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m})]$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Type | Q'ty | Type | Q'ty | Total ohmic value [ $\Omega$ ] |  | [ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ] | [ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ] | Discharging capability [kWs] | Braking time [s] | Average loss [kW] | Duty cycle (\%) |
| Threephase 230V | FRNF25G11S-2UX | - | - | DB0.75-2C | 1 | 100 | 150 | 17.6(1.99) | 14.6(1.65) | 9 | 90 | 0.01 | 10 |
|  | FRNF50G11S-2UX |  |  |  |  |  |  | 35.6(4.02) | 29.4(3.32) | 9 | 45 | 0.02 | 10 |
|  | FRN001G11S-2UX |  |  |  |  |  |  | 67.0(7.57) | 55.3(6.25) | 17 | 45 | 0.0375 | 10 |
|  | FRN002G11S-2UX |  |  | DB2.2-2C | 1 | 40 |  | 133(15.0) | 110(12.4) | 34 | 45 | 0.075 | 10 |
|  | FRN003G11S-2UX |  |  |  |  | 40 |  | 195(22.0) | 161(18.2) | 33 | 30 | 0.11 | 10 |
|  | FRN005G11S-2UX |  |  | DB3.7-2C | 1 | 33 |  | 328(37.1) | 270(30.5) | 37 | 20 | 0.185 | 10 |
|  | FRN007G11S-2UX |  |  | DB5.5-2C | 1 | 20 |  | 481(54.3) | 398(45.0) | 55 | 20 | 0.275 | 10 |
|  | FRN010G11S-2UX |  |  | DB7.5-2C | 1 | 15 |  | 659(74.4) | 545(61.6) | 37 | 10 | 0.375 | 10 |
|  | FRN015G11S-2UX | BU3-220-2 | 1 | DB11-2C | 1 | 10 |  | 956(108) | 792(89.5) | 55 | 10 | 0.55 | 10 |
|  | FRN020G11S-2UX |  | 1 | DB15-2C | 1 | 8.6 |  | 1301(147) | 1080(122) | 75 | 10 | 0.75 | 10 |
|  | FRN025G11S-2UX | BU37-2C | 1 | DB22-2C | 1 | 5.8 |  | 1611(182) | 1337(151) | 92 | 10 | 0.925 | 10 |
|  | FRN030G11S-2UX |  | 1 |  | 1 |  |  | 1912(216) | 1584(179) | 110 | 10 | 1.1 | 10 |
|  | FRN007P11S-2UX | - | - | DB3.7-2C | 1 | 33 | 100 | 320(36.2) | 266(30.0) | 37 | 15 | 0.185 | 10 |
|  | FRN010P11S-2UX |  |  | DB5.5-2C | 1 | 20 |  | 439(49.6) | 363(41.0) | 55 | 15 | 0.275 | 10 |
|  | FRN015P11S-2UX |  |  | DB7.5-2C | 1 | 15 |  | 637(72.0) | 528(59.7) | 37 | 7 | 0.375 | 10 |
|  | FRN020P11S-2UX | BU3-220-2 | 1 | DB11-2C | 1 | 10 |  | 868(98.1) | 720(81.4) | 55 | 7 | 0.55 | 10 |
|  | FRN025P11S-2UX |  | 1 | DB15-2C | 1 | 8.6 |  | 1071(121) | 885(100) | 75 | 7 | 0.75 | 7 |
|  | FRN030P11S-2UX | BU37-2C | 1 | DB22-2C |  | 5.8 |  | 1275(144) | 1053(119) | 93 | 7 | 0.925 | 7 |

NOTE: • Refer to Selection procedure and Notes on Selection.

- Maximum braking torque is based on the rated torque run by a commercial power supply.
[460V] $\square F R N \square \square \square$ G11S-4 series, FRN $\square \square \square$ P11S-4 series

Table 3.12 Braking unit and braking resistor (G11S 400V)

| Power supply voltage | Inverter type | Option |  |  |  |  | Maximum braking torque [\%] |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { Cont. braking } \\ \text { (100\% torque } \\ \text { conversion value) } \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |  | Repetitive braking (100s or less cycle) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Braking unit |  | Braking resistor |  |  |  | $50 \mathrm{~Hz}[\mathrm{lb}-\mathrm{in}(\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m})]$ | 60Hz [lb-in (N•m)] |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | Type | Q'ty | Type | Q'ty | Total ohmic value [ $\Omega$ ] |  | [ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ] | [ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ] | Discharging capability [kWs] | Braking time [s] | Average loss [kW] | Duty cycle (\%) |
| Threephase 460V | FRNF50G11S-4UX | - | - | DB0.75-4C | 1 | 200 | 150 | 35.6(4.02) | 29.4(3.32) | 9 | 45 | 0.02 | 10 |
|  | FRN001G11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  | 67.0(7.57) | 55.3(6.25) | 17 | 45 | 0.0375 | 10 |
|  | FRN002G11S-4UX |  |  | DB2.2-4C | 1 | 160 |  | 133(15.0) | 110(12.4) | 34 | 45 | 0.075 | 10 |
|  | FRN003G11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  | 195(22.0) | 161(18.2) | 33 | 30 | 0.11 | 10 |
|  | FRN005G11S-4UX |  |  | DB3.7-4C | 1 | 130 |  | 328(37.1) | 270(30.5) | 37 | 20 | 0.185 | 10 |
|  | FRN007G11S-4UX |  |  | DB5.5-4C | 1 | 80 |  | 481(54.3) | 398(45.0) | 55 | 20 | 0.275 | 10 |
|  | FRN010G11S-4UX |  |  | DB7.5-4C | 1 | 60 |  | 659(74.4) | 545(61.6) | 38 | 10 | 0.375 | 10 |
|  | FRN015G11S-4UX | BU3-220-4 | 1 | DB11-4C | 1 | 40 |  | 956(108) | 792(89.5) | 55 | 10 | 0.55 | 10 |
|  | FRN020G11S-4UX |  | 1 | DB15-4C | 1 | 34.4 |  | 1301(147) | 1080(122) | 75 | 10 | 0.75 | 10 |
|  | FRN025G11S-4UX | BU37-4C | 1 | DB22-4C | 1 | 22 |  | 1611(182) | 1337(151) | 92 | 10 | 0.925 | 10 |
|  | FRN030G11S-4UX |  | 1 |  | 1 |  |  | 1912(216) | 1584(179) | 110 | 10 | 1.1 | 10 |
|  | FRN007P11S-4UX | - |  | DB3.7-4C | 1 | 130 | 100 | 320(36.2) | 266(30.0) | 37 | 15 | 0.185 | 10 |
|  | FRN010P11S-4UX |  | - | DB5.5-4C | 1 | 80 |  | 439(49.6) | 363(41.0) | 55 | 15 | 0.275 | 10 |
|  | FRN015P11S-4UX |  |  | DB7.5-4C | 1 | 60 |  | 637(72.0) | 528(59.7) | 38 | 7 | 0.375 | 10 |
|  | FRN020P11S-4UX | BU3-220-4 | 1 | DB11-4C | 1 | 40 |  | 868(98.1) | 720(81.4) | 55 | 7 | 0.55 | 10 |
|  | FRN025P11S-4UX |  | 1 | DB15-4C | 1 | 34.4 |  | 1071(121) | 885(100) | 75 | 7 | 0.75 | 7 |
|  | FRN030P11S-4UX | BU37-4C | 1 | DB22-4C |  | 22 |  | 1275(144) | 1053(119) | 93 | 7 | 0.925 | 7 |

NOTE: - Refer to Selection procedure and Notes on Selection

- Maximum braking torque is based on the rated torque run by a commercial power supply.

■Dimensions, inch (mm)

- Braking resistor ( $10 \%$ ED)

DB0.75-2C to DB22-2C
DB0.75-4C to DB22-4C


3

| Braking resistor type |  | Fig. | Dimensions [inch (mm)] |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 230 V | 460 V |  | W | W1 | H | H1 | D |
| DB0.75-2C | DB0.75-4C | A | 1.69(43) | - | 8.7(221) | 8.46(215) | 1.2(30.5) |
| DB2.2-2C | DB2.2-4C | B |  |  | 7.4(188) | 6.77(172) | 2.17(55) |
| DB3.7-2C | DB3.7-4C |  |  |  | 12.91(328) | 12.28(312) |  |
| DB5.5-2C | DB5.5-4C |  | 3.15(80) |  | 14.88(378) | 14.25(362) |  |
| DB7.5-2C | DB7.5-4C |  |  |  | 16.46(418) | 15.83(402) | (78) |
| DB11-2C | DB11-4C | C |  | 1.97(50) | 18.11(460) | 17.32(440) |  |
| DB15-2C | DB15-4C |  |  |  | 22.83(580) | 22.05(560) | 5.51(140) |
| DB22-2C | DB22-4C | D | 7.09(180) | 5.67(144) | 15.75(400) | 15.08(383) | 5.71(145) |

## Chapter 3

## 6. Rated Sensitive Current of GFCI

## 6. Rated Sensitive Current of GFCI

Table 3.14 Rated sensitive current of GFCI


NOTE: Rated current of nominal applied motor is based on the value of Fuji standard motor (4 pole, 230V, 50 Hz ).

## 7. Input Circuit Noise Filter (EMC Compliance Filter)

Table 3.15 Input circuit noise filter (EMC Compliance Filter, 230V)


$\square$ 포

| Power supply voltage | Nominal applied motor [HP] | Inverter type |  | Filter |  |  |  | Core |  | Filter |  |  |  |  |  | Core |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | G11S series | P11S series | Type | Rated <br> voltage [V] | Rated current [A] | Leakage current [mA] | Type | Q'ty | Dimensions [inch(mm)] |  |  |  |  | Weight [lbs(kg)] | Dimensions [inch(mm)] |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | W | W1 | H | H1 | D |  | C | C1 | H2 |
| Threephase 230 V | 1/4 | FRNF25G11S-2UX | - - |  | $\begin{gathered} 200 \\ \text { to } \\ 230 \end{gathered}$ |  | 4.2 |  | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1/2 | FRNF50G11S-2UX |  | EFL-0.75SP-2 |  | 6 |  | OF1 |  | $\left[\left.\begin{array}{l} 3.35 \\ (85) \end{array} \right\rvert\,\right.$ | $\left\|\begin{array}{l} 2.32 \\ (59) \end{array}\right\|$ | $\left\|\begin{array}{l} 9.57 \\ (243 \end{array}\right\|$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8.98 \\ & (228 \end{aligned}$ | $\left\|\begin{array}{l} 3.66 \\ (93) \end{array}\right\|$ | $\begin{gathered} 3.3 \\ (1.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} 2.01 \\ (51) \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.98 \\ & (25) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} 0.67 \\ (17) \end{array}$ |
|  | 1 | FRN001G11S-2UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2 | FRN002G11S-2UX |  |  |  |  |  | OF2 |  | 4.13 | 3.15 | 9.17 | 8.46 | 5.35 | 5.5 | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l} 2.72 \\ (69) \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline 1.69 \\ (43) \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.63 \\ & \text { (16) } \end{aligned}$ |
|  | 3 | FRN003G11S-2UX |  | EFL-3.7SP-2 |  | 25 |  |  |  | (105) | (80) | (233) | (215) | (136) | (2.5) |  |  |  |
|  | 5 | FRN005G11S-2UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 7.5 | FRN007G11S-2UX | FRN007P11S-2UX | EFL-7.5SP-2 |  | 50 | 9 |  |  | $\begin{array}{\|} \hline 4.72 \\ (120) \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 3.74 \\ (95) \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 10.75 \\ (273) \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 10.00 \\ (254) \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 6.22 \\ (158) \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 11 \\ (5.0) \end{array}$ |  |  |  |
|  | 15 | FRN015G11S-2UX | FRN015P11S-2UX | EFL-15SP-2 |  | 100 | 23 | OF3 |  | $\left\|\begin{array}{c} 8.07 \\ (205) \end{array}\right\|$ | $\begin{aligned} & 6.30 \\ & (160) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 20.20 \\ (513) \end{gathered}$ | $\left\|\begin{array}{\|c\|} 19.17 \\ (487) \end{array}\right\|$ | $\left.\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline 7.60 \\ (193) \end{array} \right\rvert\,$ | $\begin{gathered} 44 \\ (20) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l} 3.82 \\ \text { (97) } \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2.95 \\ & (75) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l} \hline 0.98 \\ (25) \end{array}$ |
|  | 20 | FRN020G11S-2UX | FRN020P11S-2UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 25 | FRN025G11S-2UX | FRN025P11S-2UX | EFL-22SP-2 |  | 150 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 30 | FRN030G11S-2UX | FRN030P11S-2UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Fig. A
Fig. B
Fig. C



Table 3.16 Input circuit noise filter (EMC Compliance Filter, 460V)

| Power supply voltage | Nomina applied motor [HP] | Inverter type |  | EMC <br> filter <br> Type | Rated voltage [V] | Rated current [A] | Leakage current [mA] | Fig | Dimensions [inch (mm)] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | G11S series | P11S series |  |  |  |  |  | W | W1 | H | H1 | H2 | H3 | D | Mtg, screw |
| Threephase 460V | $1 / 2$ | FRNF50G11S-4UX | - | EFL-0.75G11-4 | $\begin{gathered} 380 \\ \text { to } \\ 480 \end{gathered}$ | 5 | 72 | A | 4.57 | 3.54 | 12.20 | 11.54 | $10.43$ | $0.39$ | $1.65$ | M5 |
|  | 1 | FRN001G11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | (90) |  |  |  | (10) | (42) |  |
|  | 2 | FRN002G11S-4UX |  | EFL-4.0G11-4 |  | 12 | 105 |  | $\begin{gathered} 6.10 \\ (155) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 4.13 \\ (105) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 12.20 \\ & (310) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 11.54 \\ & (293) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 10.43 \\ & (265) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.39 \\ & (10) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.77 \\ & (45) \end{aligned}$ | M5 |
|  | 3 | FRN003G11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 5 | FRN005G11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 7.5 | FRN007G11S-4UX | FRN007P11S-4UX | EFL-7.5G11-4 |  | 35 | 105 |  | 8.86 | 6.57 | 13.03 | 12.24 | 10.24 | 0.39 | 1.87 | M8 |
|  | 10 | FRN010G11S-4UX | FRN010P11S-4UX |  |  | 35 | 105 |  | (225) | (167) | (331) | (311) | (260) | (10) | (47.5) |  |
|  | 15 | FRN015G11S-4UX | FRN015P11S-4UX | EFL-15G11-4 |  | 50 | 158 |  | 9.84 | 7.28 | 18.90 | 17.68 | 15.75 |  | $2.76$ | M8 |
|  | 20 | FRN020G11S-4UX | FRN020P11S-4UX |  |  | 50 | 158 |  | (250) | (185) | (480) | (449) | (400) | (20) | (70) |  |
|  | 25 | FRN025G11S-4UX | FRN025P11S-4UX | EFL-22G11-4 |  | 72 | 105 |  | $9.84$ | $7.28$ | $18.90$ | $17.68$ | $15.75$ | $0.79$ | $2.76$ | M8 |
|  | 30 | FRN030G11S-4UX | FRN030P11S-4UX |  |  | 72 | 105 |  | $(250)$ | (185) | (480) | (449) | (400) | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { (20) } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | (70) | M8 |
|  | 40 | FRN040G11S-4UX | FRN040P11S-4UX | RF-3100-F11 | $\begin{gathered} 380 \\ \text { to } \\ 480 \end{gathered}$ | 100 | 130 | B | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 7.87 \\ (200) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline 6.54 \\ (166) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 17.13 \\ & (435) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 16.06 \\ & (408) \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | - | - | $\begin{array}{\|r\|} \hline 5.12 \\ (130) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | M6 |
|  | 50 | FRN050G11S-4UX | FRN050P11S-4UX | RF-3180-F11 |  | 180 |  |  | $\begin{array}{\|c} 7.87 \\ (200) \end{array}$ | $\begin{gathered} 6.54 \\ (166) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 19.49 \\ & (495) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 18.43 \\ & (468) \end{aligned}$ | - | - | $\begin{array}{\|c} 6.30 \\ (160) \end{array}$ | M6 |
|  | 60 | FRN060G11S-4UX | FRN060P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 75 | FRN075G11S-4UX | FRN075P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 100 | FRN100G11S-4UX | FRN100P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 125 | FRN125G11S-4UX | FRN125P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 150 | FRN150G11S-4UX | FRN150P11S-4UX | RF-3280-F11 |  | 280 | 270 | C | $\begin{gathered} \hline 9.84 \\ (250) \end{gathered}$ | $6.69$ (170) |  |  | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 8.07 \\ & (205) \end{aligned}$ | M6 |
|  | 200 | FRN200G11S-4UX | FRN200P11S-4UX |  |  | 280 |  |  | (250) | (170) | (587) | (560) | - |  | (205) | M6 |
|  | 250 | FRN250G11S-4UX | FRN250P11S-4UX | RF-3400-F11 |  | 400 |  |  | $\left\|\begin{array}{c} 9.84 \\ (250) \end{array}\right\|$ | $\begin{gathered} 6.69 \\ (170) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 23.11 \\ & (587) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 22.05 \\ & (560) \end{aligned}$ | - | - | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} 8.07 \\ (205) \end{array}$ | M6 |
|  | 300 | FRN300G11S-4UX | FRN300P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 400 | FRN400G11S-4UX | FRN3500P11S-4UX | RF-3880-F11 |  | 880 |  |  | 14.33 | 11.81 | 27.09 | 25.51 |  |  | 7.09 |  |
|  | 450 | FRN450G11S-4UX | FRN450P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  | (364) | (300) | (688) | $(648)$ | - | - | (180) | M8 |
|  | 500 | FRN500G11S-4UX | FRN500P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 600 | FRN600G11S-4UX | FRN600P11S-4UX | Contact Fuji |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 700 | - | FRN700P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 800 |  | FRN800P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

## Chapter 3

8. Output Circuit Noise Filter (OFL- $\square$ -2/4)

## 8. Output Circuit Noise Filter (OFL- $\square \square$-2/4)

Table 3.18 Output circuit noise filter (OFL- $\square \square$-2/4)

| Power supply voltage | Nominal applied motor [HP] | Inverter type |  | Filter type | Rated current [A] | Overload capability | Inverter power input voltage | Maximum frequency | Carrier frequency allowable range *4) | $\begin{array}{l\|l\|}  & \text { Approx. } \\ \text { Weight } \\ \text { Wer } \\ \hline & (\mathrm{kg})] \end{array}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | G11S series | P11S series |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Three phase 230V | 1/4 | FRNF25G11S-2UX | - |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 150 \% \text { for } \\ & 60 \mathrm{~s}, \\ & 200 \% \text { for } \\ & 0.5 \mathrm{~s} \end{aligned}$ | 3-phase 200 to 230 V 50/60Hz | 400Hz | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 8 \text { to } \\ 15 \mathrm{kHz} \end{array}$ |  |
|  | 1/2 | FRNF50G11S-2UX |  | L-0.4- | 3 |  |  |  |  | $5(7)$ |
|  | 1 | FRN001G11S-2UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2 | FRN002G11S-2UX |  | OFL-1.5-2 | 8 |  |  |  |  | 21(9.5) |
|  | 3 | FRN003G11S-2UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 5 | FRN005G11S-2UX |  | OFL-3.7-2 | 17 |  |  |  |  | 33(15) |
|  | 7.5 | FRN007G11S-2UX | FRN007P11S-2UX | OFL-7.5-2 | 33 |  |  |  |  | $51(23)$ |
|  | 10 | FRN010G11S-2UX | FRN010P11S-2UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 15 | FRN015G11S-2UX | FRN015P11S-2UX | OFL-15-2 | 59 |  |  |  |  | 4(38) |
|  | 20 | FRN020G11S-2UX | FRN020P11S-2UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 25 | FRN025G11S-2UX | FRN025P11S-2UX | OFL-22-2 | 87 |  |  |  |  | 101(46) |
|  | 30 | FRN030G11S-2UX | FRN030P11S-2UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 40 | FRN040G11S-2UX | FRN040P11S-2UX | OFL-30-2 | 115 | $\begin{aligned} & 150 \% \text { for } \\ & 60 \mathrm{~s}, \\ & 180 \% \text { for } \\ & 0.5 \mathrm{~s} \end{aligned}$ |  | 120 Hz | 6 kHz or higher | 84(38) |
|  | 50 | FRN050G11S-2UX | FRN050P11S-2UX | OFL-37-2 | 145 |  |  |  |  | 97(44) |
|  | 60 | FRN060G11S-2UX | FRN060P11S-2UX | OFL-45-2 | 180 |  |  |  |  | 106(48) |
|  | 75 | FRN075G11S-2UX | FRN075P11S-2UX | OFL-55-2 | 215 |  |  |  |  | 146(66) |
|  | 100 | FRN100G11S-2UX | FRN100P11S-2UX | OFL-75-2 | 285 |  |  |  |  | 192(78) |
|  | 125 | FRN125G11S-2UX | FRN125P11S-2UX | OFL-90-2 | Contact Fuji |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 150 | - | FRN150P11S-2UX | OFL-110-2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Three phase 460V | 1/2 | FRNF50G11S-4UX | - | OFL-0.4-4 | 1.5 | $150 \%$ for 60s, 200\% for 0.5s | 3-phase 380 to 460 V $50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ | 400 Hz | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 8 \text { to } \\ 15 \mathrm{kHz} \end{array}$ | 15(7) |
|  | 1 | FRN001G11S-4UX |  | OFL-1.5-4 | 3.7 |  |  |  |  | 15(7) |
|  | 2 | FRN002G11S-4UX |  | OFL-1.5-4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 3 | FRN003G11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 5 | FRN005G11S-4UX |  | OFL-3.7-4 | 9 |  |  |  |  | 26(12) |
|  | 7.5 | FRN007G11S-4UX | FRN007P11S-4UX | OFL-7.5-4 | 18 |  |  |  |  | 42(19) |
|  | 10 | FRN010G11S-4UX | FRN010P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 15 | FRN015G11S-4UX | FRN015P11S-4UX | OFL-15-4 | 30 |  |  |  |  | 73(33) |
|  | 20 | FRN020G11S-4UX | FRN020P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 25 | FRN025G11S-4UX | FRN025P11S-4UX | OFL-22-4 | 45 |  |  |  |  | 95(43) |
|  | 30 | FRN030G11S-4UX | FRN030P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 40 | FRN040G11S-4UX | FRN040P11S-4UX | OFL-30-4 | 60 | 150\% for 60s, 180\% for 0.5s |  | 120 Hz | 6kHz or higher | 84(38) |
|  | 50 | FRN050G11S-4UX | FRN050P11S-4UX | OFL-37-4 | 75 |  |  |  |  | 101(46) |
|  | 60 | FRN060G11S-4UX | FRN060P11S-4UX | OFL-45-4 | 91 |  |  |  |  | 121(55) |
|  | 75 | FRN075G11S-4UX | FRN075P11S-4UX | OFL-55-4 | 112 |  |  |  |  | 150(68) |
|  | 100 | FRN100G11S-4UX | FRN100P11S-4UX | OFL-75-4 | 150 |  |  |  |  | 176(80) |
|  | 125 | FRN125G11S-4UX | FRN125P11S-4UX | OFL-90-4 | 176 |  |  |  |  | 216(98) |
|  | 150 | FRN150G11S-4UX | FRN150P11S-4UX | OFL-110-4 | 210 |  |  |  |  | 254(115) |
|  | 200 | FRN200G11S-4UX | FRN200P11S-4UX | OFL-132-4 | 253 |  |  |  |  | 287(130) |
|  | 250 | FRN250G11S-4UX | FRN250P11S-4UX | OFL-160-4 | 304 |  |  |  |  | 342(155) |
|  | 300 | FRN300G11S-4UX | FRN300P11S-4UX | OFL-200-4 | 377 |  |  |  |  | 408(185) |
|  | 350 | FRN350G11S-4UX | FRN350P11S-4UX | OFL-220-4 | 415 |  |  |  |  | 441(200) |
|  | 400 | FRN400G11S-4UX | FRN400P11S-4UX | OFL-280-4 | Contact Fuji |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 450 | FRN450G11S-4UX | FRN450P11S-4UX | OFL-315-4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 500 | FRN500G11S-4UX | FRN500P11S-4UX | OFL-355-4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 600 | FRN600G11S-4UX | FRN600P11S-4UX | OFL-400-4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 700 | - | FRN450P11S-4UX | OFL-450-4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 800 | - | FRN800P11S-4UX | OFL-500-4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

NOTES: • For the model of 40HP or larger, capacitor will be installed separately.

- This filter should be used within the carrier frequency allowable range.


## Dimensions, mm

- Filter

Fig.A



| $\begin{aligned} & \text { Power } \\ & \text { supply } \\ & \text { votage } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | type | Fig. | A | B | C | D | E | F | Earth terminal | Terminal screw H | Mounting screw G | Approx. Weight [lbs(kg) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Threephase 230 V | OFL-0.4-2 | A | $8.66(220)$ | 7.87(200) | 3.74(95) | 6.69(170) | 7.68(195) |  | M4 | M4 | M5 | 15(7) |
|  | OFL-1.5-2 |  |  |  | 4.13(105) |  | $8.46(215)$ |  |  |  |  | 21(9.5) |
|  | OFL-3.7-2 |  |  |  | 5.31 (135) | 7.87(200) |  |  |  |  |  | 33(15) |
|  | OFL-7.5-2 |  | 11.02(280) | 9.84(250) | 6.3(160) | 9.84(250) | 9.06(230) |  | M5 | M6 | M6 | 51(23) |
|  | OFL-15-2 |  | 11.81 (300) | 10.63(270) | 6.69(170) | 10.63(270) | 12.60(320) |  | M6 |  | M8 | 84(38) |
|  | OFL-22-2 |  |  |  | $7.09(180)$ | $11.81(300)$ | 12.99(330) |  |  | M8 |  | 101(46) |
|  | OFL-30-2 | B | 11.02 (280) | 3.74(95) | 7.87(200) | $9.06(230)$ | 13.58(345) | 6.30(160) | - | 0.25(6.4) | 0.39(10) | 84(38) |
|  | OFL-37-2 |  |  |  | 8.27(210) | $9.45(240)$ |  |  |  |  |  | 97(44) |
|  | OFL-45-2 |  | 12.99(330) | 4.33(110) | 7.87(200) |  | 15.75(40) |  |  | 0.33(8.4) | 0.47(12) | 106(48) |
|  | OFL-55-2 |  |  |  | 8.46(215) | 10.04(255) | 16.54(420) | 7.09(180) |  | 0.41(10.5) |  | 146(66) |
|  | OFL-75-2 |  |  |  | $9.45(240)$ | 11.02(280) | 16.93(430) | 7.48(190) |  |  |  | 172(78) |
| Threephase 460V | OFL-0.4-4 | A | 8.66(220) | 7.87(200) | 3.74(95) | 6.69(170) | 7.68(195) | - | M4 | M4 | M5 | 15(7) |
|  | OFL-1.5-4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 15(7) |
|  | OFL-3.7-4 |  |  |  | 4.53(115) | $7.48(190)$ | 8.86(225) |  |  |  |  | 26(12) |
|  | OFL-7.5-4 |  | 11.42(290) | 10.24(260) | 5.51 (140) | $9.06(230)$ | 9.06(230) |  | M5 | M5 | M6 | 42(19) |
|  | OFL-15-4 |  |  |  | 5.71 (145) | 10.04(255) | 12.20(310) |  |  |  |  | 73(33) |
|  | OFL-22-4 |  | 12.99(330) | 11.81(300) | 6.69(170) | 11.42(290) | 12.99(330) |  |  | M6 | M8 | 95(43) |
|  | OFL-30-4 | B | $11.02(280)$ | 3.74(95) | 7.87(200) | $9.06(230)$ | 13.58(345) | 5.91 (150) | - | 0.25(6.4) | 0.39(10) | 84(38) |
|  | OFL-37-4 |  |  |  | 8.46(215) | $9.65(245)$ | 13.98(35) | 6.69(170) |  |  |  | 101(46) |
|  | OFL-45-4 |  | 12.99(330) | 4.33(110) | 7.87(200) | $9.45(240)$ | 15.75(40) |  |  |  | 0.47(12) | 121(55) |
|  | OFL-55-4 |  |  |  | $8.46(215)$ | 10.04(255) | 16.54(420) | 7.09(180) |  | 0.33(8.4) |  | 150(68) |
|  | OFL-75-4 |  |  |  | $9.06(230)$ | 10.63(270) | 16.93(430) | 7.48(190) |  |  |  | 176(80) |
|  | OFL-90-4 |  | 14.17(360) | 4.72(120) | 10.24(260) | $11.81(300)$ | 18.90(480) |  |  | 0.41(10.5) | 0.59(15) | 216(98) |
|  | OFL-110-4 |  |  |  | 10.83(275) | 12.40(315) |  |  |  |  |  | 254(115) |
|  | OFL-132-4 |  |  |  | $11.61(295)$ | 13.19(33) | 19.29(490) | 7.87(200) |  | 0.51(13) |  | 287(130) |
|  | OFL-160-4 |  | 15.35(390) | 5.12(130) | 11.22(285) | 12.80(325) | 21.65(550) | 8.27(210) |  |  |  | 342(155) |
|  | OFL-200-4 |  |  |  | 12.01(305) | 13.58(345) | 22.44(570) | $9.06(230)$ |  |  |  | 408(185) |
|  | OFL-220-4 |  | 16.54(420) | 5.51 (140) | 12.2310) | 14.17(360) | 22.83(580) | $9.45(240)$ |  |  |  | 441(200) |

## - Capacitor

The capacitor for the filter OFL-30- $\square$ or larger has to be installed separatery.
(The capacitor mass is not included in the filter mass on the above table.)


## Chapter 3

9. Output Circuit Noise Filter (OFL- $\square$ -4A)

## 9. Output Circuit Noise Filter (OFL- $\square \square-4 \mathrm{~A})$

Table 3.19 Output circuit noise filter (OFL- $\square \square$-4A)

| Power supply voltage | Nominal applied motor [HP] | Inverter type |  | Filter type | Rated current [A] | Overload capability | Inverter power input voltage | Carrier frequency allowable range | Maximum frequency |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | G11S series | P11S series |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Threephase 460V | 1/2 | FRNF50G11S-4UX | - | OFL-0.4-4A | 1.5 | $\begin{aligned} & 150 \%- \\ & 1 \mathrm{~min}, \\ & 200 \%- \\ & 0.5 \mathrm{~s} \end{aligned}$ | Threephase | 0.75 to 15 kHz | 400 Hz |
|  | 1 | FRN001G11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 2 | FRN002G11S-4UX |  | OFL-1.5-4A | 3.7 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 3 | FRN003G11S-4UX |  | OFL-3.7-4A | 9 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 5 | FRN005G11S-4UX |  | OFL-3.7-4A | O |  |  |  |  |
|  | 7.5 | FRN007G11S-4UX | FRN007P11S-4UX |  | 18 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 10 | FRN010G11S-4UX | FRN010P11S-4UX | OFL-7.5-4A | 18 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 15 | FRN015G11S-4UX | FRN015P11S-4UX | O | 30 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 20 | FRN020G11S-4UX | FRN020P11S-4UX | OFL-15-4A | 30 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 25 | FRN025G11S-4UX | FRN025P11S-4UX | OFL-22-4A | 45 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 30 | FRN030G11S-4UX | FRN030P11S-4UX | OFL-22-4A | 45 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 40 | FRN040G11S-4UX | FRN040P11S-4UX | OFL-30-4A | 60 | $\begin{aligned} & 150 \%- \\ & 1 \mathrm{~min}, \\ & 180 \%- \\ & 0.5 \mathrm{~s} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 380 \text { to } \\ & 480 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 50 / 60 \mathrm{HZ} \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
|  | 50 | FRN050G11S-4UX | FRN050P11S-4UX | OFL-37-4A | 75 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 60 | FRN060G11S-4UX | FRN060P11S-4UX | OFL-45-4A | 91 |  |  | 0.75 to 10kHz |  |
|  | 75 | FRN075G11S-4UX | FRN075P11S-4UX | OFL-55-4A | 112 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 100 | FRN100G11S-4UX | FRN100P11S-4UX | OFL-75-4A | 150 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 125 | FRN125G11S-4UX | FRN125P11S-4UX | OFL-90-4A | 176 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 150 | FRN150G11S-4UX | FRN150P11S-4UX | OFL-110-4A | 210 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 200 | FRN200G11S-4UX | FRN200P11S-4UX | OFL-132-4A | 253 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 250 | FRN250G11S-4UX | FRN250P11S-4UX | OFL-160-4A | 304 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 300 | FRN300G11S-4UX | FRN300P11S-4UX | OFL200-4A | 377 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 350 | FRN350G11S-4UX | FRN350P11S-4UX | OFL-220-4A | 415 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 400 | FRN400G11S-4UX | FRN400P11S-4UX | OFL-280-4A | 520 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 450 | FRN450G11S-4UX | FRN450P11S-4UX | OFL-315-4A | Contact Fuji |  |  |  |  |
|  | 500 | FRN500G11S-4UX | FRN500P11S-4UX | OFL-355-4A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 600 | FRN600G11S-4UX | FRN600P11S-4UX | OFL-400-4A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 700 | - | FRN700P11S-4UX | OFL-450-4A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 800 |  | FRN800P11S-4UX | OFL-500-4A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

NOTES: The capacitor for the filter OFL-30-4A or larger has to be installed separately. (The capacitor mass is not included in the filter mass on the table below.)

## - Dimensions, inch(mm)

- Filter

Fig.A


Fig.B



Fig.D


Fig.E Capacitor


Fig.C


The capacitor for the filter OFL-30-4A or larger has to be installed separately. (The capacitor mass is not included in the filter mass on the table below.)


## Chapter 3

## 10. DC REACTOR (DCR)

## 10. DC REACTOR (DCR) <br> ■This REACTOR is mainly used for normalizing the power supply or improving power-factor (reducing harmonics).

Table 3.20 DC REACTOR (DCR), G11S/P11S series

| Power Power supply | Nominal applied motor [HP] | Inverter type |  | DC REACTOR (DCR) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | G11S series | P11S series | Type | $\begin{gathered} \text { Rated } \\ \text { current }[\mathrm{A}] \end{gathered}$ | Inductance [ mH ] | Generated loss [W] |
| Threephase 230V | 1/4 | FRNF25G11S-2UX | - | DCR2-0.2 | 1.5 | 20 | 1.2 |
|  | 1/2 | FRNF50G11S-2UX |  | DCR2-0.4 | 3.0 | 12 | 1.7 |
|  | 1 | FRN001G11S-2UX |  | DCR2-0.75 | 5.0 | 7.0 | 2.7 |
|  | 2 | FRN002G11S-2UX |  | DCR2-1.5 | 8.0 | 4.0 | 4.2 |
|  | 3 | FRN003G11S-2UX |  | DCR2-2.2 | 11 | 3.0 | 6.5 |
|  | 5 | FRN005G11S-2UX |  | DCR2-3.7 | 18 | 1.7 | 9.1 |
|  | 7.5 | FRN007G11S-2UX | FRN007P11S-2UX | DCR2-5.5 | 25 | 1.2 | 14 |
|  | 10 | FRN010G11S-2UX | FRN010P11S-2UX | DCR2-7.5 | 34 | 0.8 | 16 |
|  | 15 | FRN015G11S-2UX | FRN015P11S-2UX | DCR2-11 | 50 | 0.6 | 24 |
|  | 20 | FRN020G11S-2UX | FRN020P11S-2UX | DCR2-15 | 67 | 0.4 | 28 |
|  | 25 | FRN025G11S-2UX | FRN025P11S-2UX | DCR2-18.5 | 81 | 0.35 | 31 |
|  | 30 | FRN030G11S-2UX | FRN030P11S-2UX | DCR2-22A | 98 | 0.3 | 37 |
|  | 40 | FRN040G11S-2UX | FRN040P11S-2UX | DCR2-30B | 136 | 0.23 | 37 |
|  | 50 | FRN050G11S-2UX | FRN050P11S-2UX | DCR2-37B | 167 | 0.19 | 47 |
|  | 60 | FRN060G11S-2UX | FRN060P11S-2UX | DCR2-45B | 203 | 0.16 | 52 |
|  | 75 | FRN075G11S-2UX | FRN075P11S-2UX | DCR2-55B | 244 | 0.13 | 55 |
|  | 100 | FRN100G11S-2UX | FRN100P11S-2UX | DCR2-75B | 341 | 0.080 | 55 |
|  | 125 | FRN125G11S-2UX | FRN125P11S-2UX | DCR2-90B | 410 | 0.067 | 57 |
|  | 150 | - | FRN150P11S-2UX | DCR2-110B | 526 | 0.055 | 67 |
|  | 1/2 | FRNF50G11S-4UX |  | DCR4-0.4 | 1.5 | 50 | 1.5 |
|  | 1 | FRN001G11S-4UX |  | DCR4-0.75 | 2.5 | 30 | 2.1 |
|  | 2 | FRN002G11S-4UX | - | DCR4-1.5 | 4.0 | 16 | 4.6 |
|  | 3 | FRN003G11S-4UX |  | DCR4-2.2 | 5.5 | 12 | 6.7 |
|  | 5 | FRN005G11S-4UX |  | DCR4-3.7 | 9.0 | 7.0 | 8.5 |
|  | 7.5 | FRN007G11S-4UX | FRN007P11S-4UX | DCR4-5.5 | 13 | 4.0 | 9.3 |
|  | 10 | FRN010G11S-4UX | FRN010P11S-4UX | DCR4-7.5 | 18 | 3.5 | 15 |
|  | 15 | FRN015G11S-4UX | FRN015P11S-4UX | DCR4-11 | 25 | 2.2 | 20 |
|  | 20 | FRN020G11S-4UX | FRN020P11S-4UX | DCR4-15 | 34 | 1.8 | 28 |
|  | 25 | FRN025G11S-4UX | FRN025P11S-4UX | DCR4-18.5 | 41 | 1.4 | 29 |
|  | 30 | FRN030G11S-4UX | FRN030P11S-4UX | DCR4-22A | 49 | 1.2 | 35 |
|  | 40 | FRN040G11S-4UX | FRN040P11S-4UX | DCR4-30B | 71 | 0.86 | 35 |
| Threephase | 50 | FRN050G11S-4UX | FRN050P11S-4UX | DCR4-37B | 88 | 0.70 | 40 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { pnase } \\ & \text { 460v } \end{aligned}$ | 60 | FRN060G11S-4UX | FRN060P11S-4UX | DCR4-45B | 107 | 0.58 | 44 |
|  | 75 | FRN075G11S-4UX | FRN075P11S-4UX | DCR4-55B | 131 | 0.47 | 55 |
|  | 100 | FRN100G11S-4UX | FRN100P11S-4UX | DCR4-75B | 178 | 0.335 | 58 |
|  | 125 | FRN125G11S-4UX | FRN125P11S-4UX | DCR4-90B | 214 | 0.29 | 64 |
|  | 150 | FRN150G11S-4UX | FRN150P11S-4UX | DCR4-110B | 261 | 0.24 | 73 |
|  | 200 | FRN200G11S-4UX | FRN200P11S-4UX | DCR4-132B | 313 | 0.215 | 84 |
|  | 250 | FRN250G11S-4UX | FRN250P11S-4UX | DCR4-160B | 380 | 0.177 | 90 |
|  | 300 | FRN300G11S-4UX | FRN300P11S-4UX | DCR4-200B | 475 | 0.142 | 126 |
|  | 350 | FRN350G11S-4UX | FRN350P11S-4UX | DCR4-220B | 524 | 0.126 | 131 |
|  | 400 | FRN400G11S-4UX | FRN400P11S-4UX | DCR4-280B | 649 | 0.100 | 150 |
|  | 450 | FRN450G11S-4UX | FRN450P11S-4UX | DCR4-315B | 739 | 0.089 | 190 |
|  | 500 | FRN500G11S-4UX | FRN500P11S-4UX | DCR4-355B | 833 | 0.079 | 205 |
|  | 600 | FRN600G11S-4UX | FRN600P11S-4UX | DCR4-400B | 938 | 0.070 | 215 |
|  | 700 | - | FRN700P11S-4UX | DCR4-450B | 1056 | 0.063 | 272 |
|  | 800 |  | FRN800P11S-4UX | DCR4-500B | 1173 | 0.057 | 292 |

NOTE: The generated loss is an approximate value calculated by the following conditions:

- Power supply voltage is 230 V or $460 \mathrm{~V}, 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$. Voltage unbalance is 0 (zero) \%.
- Power transformer capacity is 500 kVA , or 10 times of inverter rated capacity; which is larger one is adopted.
- The load motor is 4 pole standard motor with $100 \%$ load.
- No AC reactor (ACR) is connected.
- For the model of 100HP or larger, provided with DC REACTOR (DCR) as standard.


## 11. AC Reactor (ACR)

■This reactor is unnecessary unless an especially stable power supply such as DC-bus connection operation (PNconnection operation) is required. Use a DC REACTOR (DCR) for reducing harmonics.

Table 3.22 AC reactor (ACR)

| Power supply voltage | Nominal applied motor [HP] | Inverter type |  | AC REACTOR (ACR) |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | G11S series | P11S series | Type | Rated current [A] | $\begin{array}{\|c\|} \hline \text { Reactance } \\ \hline 50 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | [$\mathrm{m} /$ phase $]$ <br> 60 Hz | Coil resistance $[\mathrm{m} \Omega$ ] | Generated loss [W] *1) |
| Threephase 230 V | 1/4 | FRNF25G11S-2UX | - | ACR2-0.4A | 3 | 917 | 1100 | - | 5 |
|  | 1/2 | FRNF50G11S-2UX |  |  |  |  |  |  | 10 |
|  | 1 | FRN001G11S-2UX |  | ACR2-0.75A | 5 | 493 | 592 |  | 12 |
|  | 2 | FRN002G11S-2UX |  | ACR2-1.5A | 8 | 295 | 354 |  | 14 |
|  | 3 | FRN003G11S-2UX |  | ACR2-2.2A | 11 | 213 | 256 |  | 16 |
|  | 5 | FRN005G11S-2UX |  | ACR2-3.7A | 17 | 218 | 153 |  | 23 |
|  | 7.5 | FRN007G11S-2UX | FRN007P11S-2UX | ACR2-5.5A | 25 | 87.7 | 105 |  | 27 |
|  | 10 | FRN010G11S-2UX | FRN010P11S-2UX | ACR2-7.5A | 33 | 65.0 | 78.0 |  | 30 |
|  | 15 | FRN015G11S-2UX | FRN015P11S-2UX | ACR2-11A | 46 | 45.5 | 54.7 |  | 37 |
|  | 20 | FRN020G11S-2UX | FRN020P11S-2UX | ACR2-15A | 59 | 34.8 | 41.8 |  | 43 |
|  | 25 | FRN025G11S-2UX | FRN025P11S-2UX | ACR2-18.5A | 74 | 28.6 | 34.3 |  | 51 |
|  | 30 | FRN030G11S-2UX | FRN030P11S-2UX | ACR2-22A | 87 | 24.0 | 28.8 |  | 57 |
|  | 40 | FRN040G11S-2UX | FRN040P11S-2UX | ACR2-37 | 200 | 10.8 | 13.0 | 0.5 | 28.6 |
|  | 50 | FRN050G11S-2UX | FRN050P11S-2UX |  |  |  |  |  | 40.8 |
|  | 60 | FRN060G11S-2UX | FRN060P11S-2UX | ACR2-55 | 270 | 7.50 | 9.00 | 0.375 | 47.1 |
|  | 75 | FRN075G11S-2UX | FRN075P11S-2UX |  |  |  |  |  | 66.1 |
|  | 100 | FRN100G11S-2UX | FRN100P11S-2UX | ACR2-75 | 390 | 5.45 | 6.54 | 0.250 | 55.1 |
|  | 125 | FRN125G11S-2UX | FRN125P11S-2UX | ACR2-90 | 450 | 4.73 | 5.67 | 0.198 | 61.5 |
|  | 150 | - | FRN150P11S-2UX | ACR2-110 | 500 | 4.25 | 5.10 | 0.180 | 83.4 |
| Threephase 460 V | 1/2 | FRNF50G11S-4UX | - | ACR4-0.75A | 2.5 | 1920 | 2300 | ${ }^{-}$ | 5 |
|  | 1 | FRN001G11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  | 10 |
|  | 2 | FRN002G11S-4UX |  | ACR4-1.5A | 3.7 | 1160 | 1390 |  | 11 |
|  | 3 | FRN003G11S-4UX |  | ACR4-2.2A | 5.5 | 851 | 1020 |  | 14 |
|  | 5 | FRN005G11S-4UX |  | ACR4-3.7A | 9 | 512 | 615 |  | 17 |
|  | 7.5 | FRN007G11S-4UX | FRN007P11S-4UX | ACR4-5.5A | 13 | 349 | 418 |  | 22 |
|  | 10 | FRN010G11S-4UX | FRN010P11S-4UX | ACR4-7.5A | 18 | 256 | 307 |  | 27 |
|  | 15 | FRN015G11S-4UX | FRN015P11S-4UX | ACR4-11A | 24 | 183 | 219 |  | 40 |
|  | 20 | FRN020G11S-4UX | FRN020P11S-4UX | ACR4-15A | 30 | 139 | 167 |  | 46 |
|  | 25 | FRN025G11S-4UX | FRN025P11S-4UX | ACR4-18.5A | 39 | 114 | 137 |  | 57 |
|  | 30 | FRN030G11S-4UX | FRN030P11S-4UX | ACR4-22A | 45 | 95.8 | 115 |  | 62 |
|  | 40 | FRN040G11S-4UX | FRN040P11S-4UX | ACR4-37 | 100 | 41.7 | 50 | 2.73 | 38.9 |
|  | 50 | FRN050G11S-4UX | FRN050P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  | 55.7 |
|  | 60 | FRN060G11S-4UX | FRN060P11S-4UX | ACR4-55 | 135 | 30.8 | 37 | 1.61 | 50.2 |
|  | 75 | FRN075G11S-4UX | FRN075P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  | 70.7 |
|  | 100 | FRN100G11S-4UX | FRN100P11S-4UX | ACR4-75 | 160 | 25.8 | 31 | 1.16 | 65.3 |
|  | 125 | FRN125G11S-4UX | FRN125P11S-4UX | ACR4-110 | 250 | 16.7 | 20 | 0.523 | 42.2 |
|  | 150 | FRN150G11S-4UX | FRN150P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  | 60.3 |
|  | 200 | FRN200G11S-4UX | FRN200P11S-4UX | ACR4-132 | 270 | 20.8 | 25 | 0.741 | 119 |
|  | 250 | FRN250G11S-4UX | FRN250P11S-4UX | ACR4-220 <br> *2) | 561 | 10.0 | 12 | 0.236 | 56.4 |
|  | 300 | FRN300G11S-4UX | FRN300P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  | 90.4 |
|  | 350 | FRN350G11S-4UX | FRN350P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  | 107 |
|  | 400 | FRN400G11S-4UX | FRN400P11S-4UX | ACR4-280 | 825 | 6.67 | 8 | 0.144 | 108 |
|  | 450 | FRN450G11S-4UX | FRN450P11S-4UX | Contact Fuji |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 500 | FRN500G11S-4UX | FRN500P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 600 | FRN600G11S-4UX | FRN600P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 700 | - | FRN700P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 800 |  | FRN800P11S-4UX |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

NOTE: *1) The generated loss is an approximate value calculated by the following conditions:
*2) Fan cooling is required. ( $3 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ or over).

- Power supply voltage is 230 V or $460 \mathrm{~V}, 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$. Voltage unbalance is 0 (zero) $\%$.
- Power transformer capacity is 500 kVA , or 10 times of inverter rated capacity; which is larger one is adopted.
- The load motor is 4 pole standard motor with $100 \%$ load.


## Chapter 3

## 11. AC Reactor (ACR)

■ Dimensions of AC reactor (ACR)


NOTE: Selected wire is supposed to be for three-phase.

| Power <br> supply <br> voltage | $\begin{aligned} & \text { ACR } \\ & \text { type } \end{aligned}$ | Fig. | Dimensions [inch(mm)] |  |  |  |  |  |  | Terminal size | Weight$[\mathrm{lbs}(\mathrm{~kg})]$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | A | B | C | D | E | G | H |  |  |
| Threephase 230 V | ACR2-0.4A | A | 4.72(120) | 1.57(40) | 2.56(65) | 3.54(90) | - | $\begin{gathered} 0.24 \times 0.39 \\ (6 \times 10) \end{gathered}$ | 4.92(125) | M4 | 3.3(1.5) |
|  | ACR2-0.75A |  |  |  | 2.95(75) | 3.94(100) |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ACR2-1.5A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ACR2-2.2A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 5.5(2.5) |
|  | ACR2-3.7A |  | 4.92(125) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ACR2-5.5A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ACR2-7.5A | B |  |  | 3.54(90) | 4.53(115) | 3.54 (90) |  | 3.74(95) | M5 | 6.8(3.1) |
|  | ACR2-11A |  |  |  | 3.94(100) | 4.92(125) |  |  |  | M6 | 8.2(3.7) |
|  | ACR2-15A |  | 7.09(180) | 2.36(60) | 3.35(85) | 4.33(110) |  | $\begin{gathered} 0.28 \times 0.43 \\ (7 \times 11) \end{gathered}$ | 4.53(115) |  | 11(4.8) |
|  | ACR2-18.5A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 12(5.5) |
|  | ACR2-22A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | ACR2-37 |  | 7.48(190) | 2.36(60) | 3.54(90) | 4.72(120) | 6.69(170) | $0.2880 .43(7 \times 11)$ | 7.48(190) | 0.33(8.4) | 24(11) |
|  | ACR2-55 | C |  |  |  |  | 7.87(200) | $0.28 \times 0.39(7 \times 10)$ |  | 0.51(13) | 26(12) |
|  | ACR2-75 |  | 9.84(250) | 3.94(100) | 3.54(90) | 4.72(120) |  | $0.35 \times 0.55(9 \times 14)$ | 9.84(250) |  | 55(25) |
|  | ACR2-90 |  | 11.22(285) | 7.48(190) | 4.72(120) | 6.22(158) | 7.48(190) | 0.47x0.79(12x20) | 8.27(210) |  | 57(26) |
|  | ACR2-110 |  | 11.02(280) | 5.91(150) | 4.33(110) | 5.43(138) | 7.87(200) | 0.39x0.79(10x20) | 10.63(270) |  | 66(30) |
| Threephase 460 V | ACR4-0.75A | B | 4.72(120) | 1.57(40) | 2.56(65) | 3.54(90) | 3.54(90) | $\begin{gathered} 0.24 \times 0.39 \\ (6 \times 10) \end{gathered}$ | 3.74(95) | M4 | 2.4(1.1) |
|  | ACR4-1.5A |  | 4.92(125) |  | 2.95(75) | 3.94(100) |  |  |  |  | 4.2(1.9) |
|  | ACR4-2.2A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 4.9(2.2) |
|  | ACR4-3.7A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 5.3(2.4) |
|  | ACR4-5.5A |  |  |  | 3.54(90) | 4.53(115) |  |  |  | M5 | 6.8(3.1) |
|  | ACR4-7.5A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 8.2(3.7) |
|  | ACR4-11A |  | 7.09(180) | 2.36(60) | 3.35(85) | 4.33(110) |  | $\begin{gathered} 0.28 \times 0.43 \\ (7 \times 11) \end{gathered}$ | 4.53(115) | M6 | 9.5(4.3) |
|  | ACR4-15A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 5.39(137) |  | 12(5.4) |
|  | ACR4-18.5A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 13(5.7) |
|  | ACR4-22A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 13(5.9) |
|  | ACR4-37 |  | 7.48(190) |  | 3.54(90) | 4.72(120) | 6.69(170) | $\begin{gathered} 0.28 \times 0.39 \\ (7 \times 10) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 7.48 \\ & (190) \end{aligned}$ | 0.33(8.4) | 24(11) |
|  | ACR4-55 | C |  |  |  |  | 7.87(200) |  |  | 0.41(10.5) | 26(12) |
|  | ACR4-75 |  |  |  |  | 4.96(126) | 7.76(197) |  |  | 0.43(11) |  |
|  | ACR4-110 |  | 9.84(250) | 3.94(100) | 4.13(105) | 5.35(136) | 7.95(202) | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline 0.37 \times 0.71 \\ (9.5 \times 18) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 9.65(245) | 0.51(13) | 53(24) |
|  | ACR4-132 |  |  |  | 4.53(115) | 5.75(146) | 8.27(210) |  | 9.84(250) |  | 71(32) |
|  | ACR4-220 |  | 12.60(320) | 4.72(120) | 4.33(110) | 5.91(150) | 9.45(240) | $\begin{gathered} 0.47 \times 0.79 \\ (12 \times 20) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 11.81(300) |  | 88(40) |
|  | ACR4-280 |  | 14.96(380) | 5.12(130) |  |  | 10.24(260) |  |  |  | 115(52) |

## 12. Ferrite Ring for Reducing Radio Noise (ACL) <br> 13. Power Regenerative PWM Converter (RHC)

## 12. Ferrite Ring for Reducing Radio Noise (ACL)

-The applicable wire size depends on the inner diameter and installation condition of the ferrite ring for reducing radio noise (ACL).

Table 3.18 Ferrite ring for reducing radio noise (ACL)

| Ferrite ring type | Q'ty | No. of turns | Recommended wire size $\left[\mathrm{mm}^{2}\right]$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| ACL-40B | 1 | 4 | $2.0,3.5,5.5$ |
|  | 2 | 2 | 8,14 |
| ACL-74B | 1 | 4 | 8,14 |
|  | 2 | 2 | $22,38,60,5.5 \times 2,8 \times 2,14 \times 2,22 \times 2$ |
|  | 4 | 1 | $100,150,200,250,325,38 \times 2,60 \times 2,100 \times 2,150 \times 2$ |

NOTE: Selecterd wire is supposed to be for three-phase.

## 13. Power Regenerative PWM Converter (RHC)

Combining the FRENIC5000G11S/P11S series inverter with the RHC series power regenerative PWM converter enables power regenerative braking to be easily performed. In this section, specifications, wiring diagram, standard capacity application list, dimensions, and optional parts are described.

The power regenerative PWM converter regenerates a large energy genarated at the time of braking due to lifted and lowered load or large inertia centrifugal separator back to the AC power supply efficeintly.

Features

- Raising the braking performance
- Energy-saving
- Space-saving
- Increasing the capacity by parallel wiring


## $\square$ Standard specifications

- 230V series

| Type |  | RHC7.5-2A | RHC15-2A | RHC22-2A | RHC37-2A | RHC55-2A |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Applicable inverter capacity |  | 7.5, 10 | 15, 20 | 25, 30 | 40,50 | 60,75 |
| Output ratings | Rated capacity [HP] | 8.5 | 17 | 25.2 | 41 | 62 |
|  | Rated voltage [V] | 340 |  |  |  |  |
|  | Rated current [A] | 25 50 <br> $150 \%$ for 1 min.  |  | 74 | 120 | 182 |
| Input ratings | Overload capability |  |  | $150 \%$ for 1 min . |  |  |
|  | Phases, Voltage, Frequency | Three-phase $200-220 \mathrm{~V} 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | Voltage/frequency variations | Voltage: +10 to -15\% (Voltage unbalance: 3\% or less) Frequency: +5 to $-5 \%$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | Required power supply capacity [kVA] | 10 | 20 | 29 | 47 | 69 |
| Regenerative braking | Cont. rating | 100\% of rated current, Continuous |  |  |  |  |
|  | Short-time rating | 150\% of rated current for 1 min . |  |  |  |  |
| Enclosure |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cooling method |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Weight [lbs(kg)] |  | 26 (12.0) |  |  | 62 (28.0) | 97 (44.0) |


| Type |  | RHC7.5-4A | RHC15-4A | RHC22-4A | RHC37-4A | RHC55-4A | RHC75-4A | RHC110-4A | RHC160-4A | RHC220-4A |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Applicable inverter capacity |  | 7.5, 10 | 15, 20 | 25, 30 | 40,50 | 60, 75 | 100 | 125, 150 | 200, 250 | 300, 350 |
| Output ratings | Rated capacity [HP] | 8.8 | 17 | 25.2 | 41 | 62 | 83 | 124 | 181 | 249 |
|  | Rated voltage [V] | 680 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Rated current [A] | 13 | 25 | 37 | 60 | 91 | 122 | 182 | 266 | 366 |
| Input ratings | Overload capability | 150\% for 1 min . |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Phases, Voltage, Frequency | Three-phase $400-440 \mathrm{~V} 50 / 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ *1) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Voltage/frequency variations | Voltage: +10 to -15\% (Voltage unbalance: 3\% or less) Frequency: +5 to -5\% |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Required power supply capacity [kVA] | 10 | 20 | 29 | 47 | 69 | 97 | 144 | 211 | 291 |
| Regenerative braking | Cont. rating | 100\% of rated current, Continuous |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | Short-time rating | 150\% of rated current for 1 min . |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Enclosure |  | IP40 |  |  | IP00 |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cooling method |  | Forced fan cooling |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Weight [lbs(kg)] |  | 26 (12.0) |  |  | $62 \text { (28.0) }$ | 73 (33.0) | 132 (60.0) | 187 (85.0) | 265 (120.0) | 386 (175.0) |

[^6]
## Chapter 3

## 13. Power Regenerative PWM Converter (RHC)

## Common specifications

| Control | Control method | Sinusoidal wave input current control |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Operation method | Operation starts at power-on after wiring completed Input signal: Run command, Stop command, Reset input |
|  | Operation status signal | Ready to operate |
|  | Input power-factor | 0.95 or higher (at 100\% load) |
|  | Input harmonic current | Conversion coefficient $\mathrm{Ki}=0$ (based on "Guideline for Harmonic Current Suppression" by MITI "Ministry of International Trade and Industry") |
|  | Restart after momentary power failure | Automatically restarts the converter at power recovery |
|  | Current limiting control | Controls current under the preset current limiting level. |
| Indication | Running, stopping | Input current, Input voltage, Input power, Output voltage (by 7-segment LED display) |
|  | Program mode | Displays function codes and data |
|  | Trip mode | Displays cause of the trip by code (by 7-segment LED display). LD1 (LED) is on when CPU error occurs. |
| Protection | Overcurrent | Detects AC overcurrent to stop the operation of the unit. (OC) |
|  | Overvoltage | Detects DC overvoltage to stop the operation of the unit. (OV) |
|  | Overload | Stops operation of the unit by electronic thermal function and detection of temperature inside (OL) |
|  | Overheating | Stops operation of the unit by detecting heat sink overheating. (OH) |
|  | AC fuse blown | Stops operation of the unit by detecting AC fuse blown. (AFUS) *1) |
|  | DC fuse blown | Stops operation of the unit by detecting DC fuse blown. (DFUS) *1) |
|  | Abnormal frequency | Stops operation of the unit by detecting frequency of AC input power at power-on. (FRE) |
|  | DC link circuit undervoltage | Stops operation of the unit when the DC voltage drops below the undervoltage level (165V or less in 230 V seires, 365 V or less in 460 V seires). (Auto-reset is selectable by function setting.) (LU) |
|  | AC circuit undervoltage | Stops operation of the unit when the AC voltage drops below the undervoltage level ( 165 V or less in 230 V seires, 365 V or less in 460 V seires). (Auto-reset only, No alarm indication) |
| Condition (Installation and operation) | Installation location | Indoor use only. Altitude: 3300 ft (1000m) or less. Free from corrosive gases, flammable gases, dusts, and direct sunlight. |
|  | Ambient temperature | -20 to $+50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(-4\right.$ to $\left.122^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ |
|  | Ambient humidity | 20 to 90\%RH (non-condensing) |
|  | Vibration | $5.9 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} 2$ or less |
| Storage condition |  | -20 to $+65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(-4\right.$ to $\left.149^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ |

[^7]
## Terminal function

|  | Symbol | Terminal name | Function |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Main circuit | R,S,T | Power input | Connect a 3-phase power supply via an exclusive reactor. |  |
|  | $\mathrm{P}(+), \mathrm{N}(-)$ | Converter output | Connect the power input terminals $\mathrm{P}(+)$, $\mathrm{N}(-)$ of inverter. |  |
|  | E(G) | Grounding | Grounding terminal for converter chassis (housing). |  |
|  | R0,T0 | Auxiliary control power supply | Connect the same AC power supply as that of the main circuit to back up the control circuit power supply. | 50HP or larger model only |
|  | U1,U2 | Auxiliary power supply | Connect the power supply transformer used for cooling fans and magnetic contactor for charging resistor by - pass. Change of wiring inside the converter is necessary when the main circuit voltage is 380 V . | 50HP or larger model in 460 V series only |
| Voltage detection | R1,S1,T1 | Synchronous power input | Used for detecting for converter control. Connect to the power supply side of exclusive reactor and exclusive filter |  |
| Control input | RUN | Operation command | RUN-CM: ON - The converter runs; OFF - The converter stops. |  |
|  | RST | Alarm reset | When RST-CM is on after the cause of trip is removed during alarm stop, the active protective function (converter is in trip state) is reset and the converter restarts operation. |  |
|  | X1 | Function extension | Not in use at normal use |  |
|  | CM | Common for input signal | Common terminal for contact input signal. |  |
| Analog I/O | AI | Function extension | Not in use at normal use |  |
|  | AO | Function extension | Not in use at normal use |  |
|  | M | Analog I/O common | Common terminal for analog I/O signal. |  |
| Transistor output | Y1 | Overload early warning | Outputs overload early warning ON signal before overload protective function is activated. (Warning level can be preset by Function F07.) | Allowable output of transistor: 27 V DC, 50mA max. |
|  | Y2 | Overcurrent early warning | Outputs ON signal when load level (F08 x F10, or F09 $\times$ F10) is 100 or over. (For F08, F09, F10, see next page) |  |
|  | CME | Common (transistor output) | Common for transistor output signal. |  |
| Relay output | RYA,RYC | Ready output | Outputs ON signal when the converter is ready for operation. (Initial charge and voltage step-up completed ) |  |
|  | 30A,30B,30C | Alarm relay output | Outputs a contact signal when a protective function is activated and converter stops by an alarm. (1SPDT contact, 30A-30C: ON - At trip mode) | Contact rating: 250 V AC, 0.3 A ( $\cos \varnothing=0.3$ ) |

## Basic wiring diagram

The following diagram is one of the simplest operation sequence using PWM converter.


- Design the sequence so that inverter operation comannd can be input after PWM converter is ready to operate.
*1) For the applicable inverter models, refer to the combination table on page 3-26.
*2) The power supply for cooling fans and magnetic contactors inside inverter may be required. (When a converter has to be connected to an inverter of 40HP or larger, change-over the connector CNRXTX in the inverter.
*3) When the actual power supply capacity is insufficient compared to the required capacity, the PWM converter may be damaged.
*4) An insulation transformer may be necessary for some models. For detalis, see the instruction manual.
*5) Provided with 50HP model or larger.
*6) Be sure to connect the exclusive filter to the primary side (power supply side) of the exclusive reactor.
*7) When the main circuit voltage is 380 V , connection inside the converter has to be changed.


## Chapter 3

## 13. Power Regenerative PWM Converter (RHC)

Function setting

|  | Function |  | Setting range | Min. unit | Factory setting |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Code | Name |  |  |  |
| Operation monitor | F00 | DC link circuit voltage | Detection level | 1V | - |
|  | F01 | Input voltage |  | 1V | - |
|  | F02 | Input current |  | 1A | - |
|  | F03 | Input power |  | 1 kW | - |
| Basic functions | F04 | LED monitor selection | 0: F00 DC link circuit voltage <br> 1: F01 Input voltage <br> 2: F02 Input current <br> 3: F03 Input power | - | 0 |
|  | F05 | LV cancel | 0 : Active 1: Inactive | - | 0 |
|  | F06 | Filter capacitor | 0 : Connect 1: Disconnect | - | 1 |
|  | F07 | Overload early warning level | 50 to 105\% | 1\% | 80\% |
|  | F08 | Input current limiter (Driving) | 0 to 150\% | 1\% | 150\% |
|  | F09 | Input current limiter (Braking) | -150 to 0\% | 1\% | -150\% |
|  | F10 | Current limiter output (Ratio) | 50 to 100\% | 1\% | 100\% |
| Alarm monitor | E00 | Alarm data (Latest) | Alarm code | - | - |
|  | E01 | Alarm data (the last) |  | - | - |
|  | E02 | Alarm data (the last but one) |  | - | - |
|  | E03 | Alarm data (the last but two) |  | - | - |
|  | E04 | Alarm history clear | 0: Inactive 1: Active | - | 0 |

Protective functions

| Function | Description | LED monitor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Overcurrent | Stops the converter operation immediately when the converter input current reaches overcurrent protection level. | OC |
| DC undervoltage | - Stops the converter operation immediately when the main circuit DC voltage drops below undervoltage level, and retains the trip state. <br> - The trip state is automatically reset when the power failure time becomes long and the control circuit cannot be held. | LU |
| AC undervoltage | - Stops the converter operation immediately when the power supply voltage drops below undervoltage level. <br> - The trip state is automatically reset when the power failure time becomes long and the control circuit power cannot be held. |  |
| Overvoltage | Stops the converter operation immediately when the main circuit DC voltage reaches overvoltage protection level. | OU |
| Overload | Stops the converter operation immediately when the load connected to the cnverter becomes excessive. | OL |
| Converter overheating | Stops the converter operation immediately when it detects excess heat sink temperature or an abnormal rise in temperature inside the converter. | OH |
| Power supply abnormal frequency | Stops the converter operation immediately when the power supply exceeds the frequency range of $50 \pm 4 \mathrm{~Hz}$ or $60 \pm 4 \mathrm{~Hz}$. (Detected only when power-on) | FrE |
| NVRAM fault | Stops the converter operation immediately when nonvolatile memory on the control PC board in the converter is faulty. | Err1 |
| CPU error | Stops the converter operation immediately when it detects CPU error on the PC board in the converter. | LD1 on |

NOTE:
When the control power voltage is reduced until the operation of converter control circuit cannot be maintained, all the protective functions are automatically reset.

Table 3.23 Combination of inverter and converter


NOTES: • When using an exclusive filter, use a reactor type filter, a capactor type one, and resistor type one at the same time.

- More than one inverters can be connected to one converter if the converter capacity is not exceeded.


## Chapter 3

## 13. Power Regenerative PWM Converter (RHC)

- Dimensions
- PWM converter main unit
- 30HP or smaller


Fig. A


Fig. B
unit: inch (mm

- 300HP or larger



Fig. C

| Power supply voltage | PWM converter main unit type | Fig.No | Dimensions [inch(mm)] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight [lbs(kg)] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | W | W1 | H | H1 | D | D1 | B | C |  |
| Threephase 230V | RHC7.5-2A | A | $\begin{aligned} & 10.04 \\ & (255) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8.90 \\ & (226) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 15.79 \\ & (401) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 14.88 \\ & (378) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline 7.44 \\ (189) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3.68 \\ (93.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \varnothing 0.39 \\ & (\varnothing 10) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.39 \\ & (10) \end{aligned}$ | 26(12) |
|  | RHC15-2A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | RHC22-2A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | RHC37-2A | B | 11.02(280) | 7.09(180) | 24.21(615) | 23.43(595) | 10.83(275) | 6.69(170) |  |  | 62(28) |
|  | RHC55-2A |  | 13.39(340) | 9.45(240) | 29.53(750) | 28.74(730) | 11.02(280) | 6.50(165) |  |  | 97(44) |
|  | RHC7.5-4A | A | $\begin{aligned} & 10.04 \\ & (255) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 8.90 \\ & (226) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 15.79 \\ & (401) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 14.88 \\ & (378) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 7.44 \\ (189) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} 3.68 \\ (93.5) \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & ø 0.39 \\ & (\varnothing 10) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.39 \\ & (10) \end{aligned}$ | 26(12) |
|  | RHC15-4A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | RHC22-4A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Threephase 460V | RHC37-4A | B | $\begin{aligned} & 11.02 \\ & (280) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 7.09 \\ (180) \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | 21.65(550) | 20.87(530) | 10.43(265) | 6.30(160) |  |  | 57(26) |
|  | RHC55-4A |  |  |  | 26.57(675) | 25.79(655) | 10.83(275) | 6.69(170) |  |  | 73(33) |
|  | RHC75-4A |  | $\begin{aligned} & 20.87 \\ & (530) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 16.93 \\ & (430) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 33.07 \\ & (840) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 31.89 \\ & (810) \end{aligned}$ | 10.63(270) | $5.91(150)$ | $\begin{aligned} & ø 0.59 \\ & (\varnothing 15) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.59 \\ & (15) \end{aligned}$ | 132(60) |
|  | RHC110-4A |  |  |  |  |  | 12.40(315) | 7.48(190) |  |  | 187(85) |
|  | RHC160-4A |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 43.31 \\ & (1100) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 42.13(1070) \\ \hline 42.52(1080) \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 14.17 \\ & (360) \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 8.66(220) \\ \hline 9.65(245) \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |  | 265(120) |
|  | RHC220-4A | C | 26.77(680) | 22.83(580) |  |  |  |  |  | - | 386(175) |

- RHC series exclusive reactor
- 30HP or smaller

- 40HP or larger

|  | Power supply voltage | Exclusive reactor type | Dimensions [inch(mm)] |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Weight [lbs(kg)] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | W | W1 | H | D | D1 | D2 | B | C |  |
|  | 230V | LR2-37L | $11.81(300)$ | 7.87(200) | 10.83(275) | 5.35(136) | 4.33(110) | 6.50(165) | 0.35(9) | 0.33(8.4) | 77(35) |
|  |  | LR2-55L | 12.99(330) | 8.66(220) | 12.80(325) | 6.38(162) | 4.72(120) | 6.69(170) |  | 0.41 (10.5) | 108(49) |
|  | 460V | LR4-37L | 11.81 (300) | 7.87(200) | 10.83(275) | 5.35(136) | 4.33(110) | 5.91(150) |  | 0.25(6.4) | 77(35) |
|  |  | LR4-55L | 12.99(330) | 8.66(220) | 12.80(325) | 6.38(162) | 4.72(120) | 6.50(165) |  | 0.33(8.4) | 108(49) |
|  |  | LR4-75L | 13.78(350) | 4.33(110) | 15.35(390) | 10.04(255) | 8.46(215) | 6.69(170) | 0.47(12) | 0.41(10.5) | 143(65) |
|  |  | LR4-110L | 13.39(340) |  | 15.94(405) | 10.83(275) | 9.25(235) | 7.28(185) | 0.59(15) |  | 187(85) |
|  |  | LR4-160L | 15.35(390) | 5.12(130) | 18.11 (460) | 11.81 (300) | 10.24(260) | 8.46(215) |  | 0.51(13.0) | 254(115) |
|  |  | LR4-220L |  |  | 19.29(490) | 12.60(320) | 10.83(275) | 8.86(225) |  |  | 320(145) |

- RHC series exclusive filter
- Filter (Reactor type)



## - Filter (Resistor type)



- Filter (Capacitor type)



## Contents

1. Inverter and Motor Selection ..... 4-2
1.1 Motor output torque characteristics ..... 4-2
1.2 Selection procedure ..... 4-4
1.3 Selection calculation expressions ..... 4-6
1.3.1 Load torque during constant speed running ..... 4-6
1.3.2 Acceleration and deceleration time calculation ..... 4-7
1.3.3 Heat energy calculation of braking resistor ..... 4-9
1.3.4 Appendix (calculation for other than in SI Unit) ..... 4-10
2. Braking Unit and Braking Resistor Selection ..... 4-11
2.1 Selection procedure ..... 4-11
2.2 Notes on selection ..... 4-11
2.3 Optional fan unit ..... 4-11

## Chapter 4

## 1. Inverter and Motor Selection

## 1. Inverter and Motor Selection

When selecting a general-purpose inverter, select a motor first and next inverter.
(1) To select a motor, determine what kind of load machine is used, calculate the moment of inertia, and then select an appropriate motor capacity.
(2) To select an inverter, consider in what operating conditions (acceleration time, deceleration time, or frequency in operation) the mechanical system is used for the motor capacity selected in (1), and calculate acceleration torque, deceleration torque, and braking torque.

Here, the selection procedure for the above (1) and (2) is described. First, explained is the output torque obtained by using the inverter FRENIC5000G11S/P11S.

## - Motor output torque characteristics

## (See Section 1.1)

Torque characteristics (continuous output torque, output torque in a short time, braking torque) obtained when frequency control is made by inverter, are described for the whole range of speed control using figures.

## Selection procedure (See Section 1.2 and 1.3)

1 Selection procedure: Explained using a flowchart.
2 Selection calculation expressions: Calculation method shown in the selection flowchart is explained with calculation expressions.

### 1.1 Motor output torque characteristics

Fig. 4.1 and 4.2 show the output torque characteristics individually according to 50 Hz and 60 Hz base for the rated output frequency.


Fig. 4.1 Output torque characteristics ( 50 Hz base)


Fig. 4.2 Output torque characteristics $(60 \mathrm{~Hz}$ base)
(1) Continuous allowable driving torque
(Fig. 4.1 and 4.2, curve (a))
Curve (a) is the torque that can be obtained in a range of the inverter continuous rated current. This value can be obtained continuously by observing the motor cooling characteristic. In 60 Hz running, $100 \%$ output torque is obtained, but in 50 Hz running, output torque is a somewhat reduced compared with that during commercial running, and it is further reduced during low speed running. Reduction of output in 50 Hz running is due to increased loss by inverter driving, and that in low speed running is mainly due to air flow reduction of motor cooling fan.
(2) Maximum driving torque in a short time (Fig. 4.1 and 4.2, curves (b) and (C)) Curve (b) is the torque that can be obtained in a range of the inverter rated current in short time (150\% for one minute) when torque vector control is selected. At that time, the motor cooling characteristics have little effect to the output torque.
Curve (c) is an example of output torque when one size larger capacity inverter is used to increase the short time maximum torque. At that time, short time torque is 20 to $30 \%$ greater than that when standard capacity inverter is applied.
(3) Starting torque
(around speed 0 in Fig. 4.1 and 4.2)
Maximum torque in a short time is starting torque as it is.

## (4) Braking torque

(Fig. 4.1 and 4.2, curves (d), (e), and (f))
$n$ braking mode, mechanical energy is converted to electrical energy and regenerated to the smoothing capacitor in the inverter. A large braking torque, as shown in curve (e), can be obtained by discharging this electrical energy to the braking resistor. If a braking resistor is not provided, only the motor and inverter losses consume the regenerated braking energy, so the torque becomes smaller, as shown in curve (d). A 10HP or smaller capacity inverter unit incorporates a small braking resistor, so a large braking torque can be obtained even if optional resistor is not used. For further information, see Chapter 1, Specifications.
Braking torque when a braking resistor is used is allowable only for a short time. Its time ratings are mainly determined by the braking resistor ratings. In this manual and associated catalogues, the allowable value [HP] obtained from average discharging loss and allowable value [kWs] obtained from discharging capability that can be discharged at one time are shown.
The torque \% value varies according to the inverter capacity.
For a 15 HP or larger capacity inverter unit, a discharging transistor unit (braking unit) is necessary, in addition to the braking resistor. So, selecting an optimum braking unit enables a braking torque value to be selected comparatively freely in a range below short time maximum torque in driving mode, as shown in curve (f).
For torque values and other allowable values of standard selection of braking unit and resistor, see Chapter 3, Section 4.

## Chapter 4

## 1. Inverter and Motor Selection

### 1.2 Selection procedure

Fig. 4.3 shows the general selection procedure for optimal inverter selection. Inverter capacity can be easily selected if there are no limitation regarding acceleration and deceleration
time. The cases such as "Lifting or lowering a load", "Acceleration and deceleration time is restricted", or "Highly frequent acceleration and deceleration" make the selection procedure a little bit complex.


Fig. 4.3 Selection procedure
(1) Calculation of load torque during constant speed running (For detailed calculation, see Section 1.3.1) This step is necessary for capacity selection for all loads. Determine the rated torque of the motor during constant speed running higher than that of the load torque, and select a tentative capacity. To perform capacity selection efficiently, it is necessary to match the rated speeds (base speeds) of the motor and load.
To do this, select an appropriate reduction-gear (mechanical transmission) ratio and number of motor poles. If acceleration/deceleration time is not limited and the system is not a lifting machine, capacity selection is completed as it is.

## (2) Acceleration time

(For detailed calculation, see Section 1.3.2)
When there are specified requirements for the acceleration time, calculate it using the following procedure:
(1) Calculate moment of inertia for the load and motor. Calculate moment of inertia for the load by referring to Section1.3.2.
(2) Calculate minimum acceleration torque. (See Fig. 4.4)

The acceleration torque is the difference between motor short time output torque (60s rating) explained in Section 1.1 and load torque ( $\tau\llcorner/ \eta \epsilon$ ) during constant speed running calculated in the above (1). Calculate minimum acceleration torque for the whole range of speed.
(3) Calculate the acceleration time.

Assign the value calculated above to the expression (4.15) in Section 1.3.2 to calculate the acceleration time. If the calculated acceleration time is longer than the requested time, select one size larger capacity inverter and motor and calculate it again.


Fig. 4.4 Example study of minimum acceleration torque
(3) Deceleration time
(For detailed calculation, see Section 1.3.2)
To calculate the deceleration time, check the motor deceleration torque characteristics for the whole range of speed in the same way as for the acceleration time.
(1) Calculate moment of inertia for the load and motor. Same as for acceleration time.
(2) Calculate minimum deceleration torque.
(See Fig. 4.5)
Same as for deceleration time.
(3) Calculate the deceleration time.

Assign the value calculated above to the expression (4.16) in Section 1.3.2 to calculate the deceleration time. If the calculated deceleration time is longer than the requested time, select one size larger capacity and calculate it again.


Fig. 4.5 Example study of minimum deceleration torque (1)

However, note that minimum deceleration torque becomes smaller due to regenerative operation when lifting or lowering a load. (See Fig. 4.6)


Fig. 4.6 Example study of minimum deceleration torque (2)
(4) Braking resistor rating
(For detailed calculation, see Section 1.3.3)
Braking resistor rating is divided into two types according to the braking periodic duty cycle:
(1) When periodic duty cycle is $\mathbf{1 0 0 s}$ or less:

Calculate average loss to determine rated values.
(2) When periodic duty cycle is $\mathbf{1 0 0}$ s or more:

Allowable braking energy depends on maximum braking power. Allowable values are listed in Chapter 3, Section 4.

## (5) Motor RMS current

In metal processing machine and carriage machinery requiring positioning control, highly frequent running with short time rating is performed. In this case, calculate an equivalent RMS current value not to exceed the allowable value for the motor.

## Chapter 4

## 1. Inverter and Motor Selection

### 1.3 Selection calculation expressions

### 1.3.1 Load torque during constant speed running

## 1. General expression

The frictional force acting on a horizontally moved load must be calculated. For loads lifted or lowered vertically or along a slope, the gravity acting on the load must be calculated. Calculation for driving a load along a straight line with the motor is shown below.
Where the force to move a load linearly at constant speed $v[\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}]$ is $\mathrm{F}[\mathrm{N}]$ and the motor speed for driving this is $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{M}}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}]$, the required motor output torque $\tau \mathrm{m}[\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}]$ is as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau_{M}=\frac{60 v}{2 \pi \cdot N M} \cdot \frac{F}{\eta_{G}} \quad[\mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}] \tag{4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where, $\eta_{G}$ : Reduction-gear efficiency
When the motor is in braking mode, efficiency works inversely, so the required motor torque should be calculated as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau_{M}=\frac{60 v}{2 \pi \cdot \mathrm{NM}_{\mathrm{M}}} \cdot F \cdot \eta_{G} \quad[\mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}] \tag{4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

$(60 v) /\left(2 \pi \cdot \mathrm{~N}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)$ in the above expression is an equivalent rotation radius corresponding to speed $v$ around the motor shaft.
The value F in the above expressions changes according to the load type.

## 2. Obtaining the required force $F$



Fig. 4.7 Moving a load horizontally

As shown in Fig. 4.7, where the carrier table weight is $\mathrm{W}_{0}$ [kg], load is W [kg], and friction coefficient of the ball screw is $\mu$, friction force $F[N]$ is expressed as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
F=\left(W_{0}+W\right) \cdot g \cdot \mu \quad[N] \tag{4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\qquad$
Where, g : Gravity acceleration ( $\fallingdotseq 9.8 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}$ )
Then, required driving torque around the motor shaft is expressed as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau_{M}=\frac{60 v}{2 \pi \cdot N_{M}} \cdot \frac{\left(W_{0}+W\right) \cdot g \cdot \mu}{\eta_{G}} \quad[N \cdot m] \tag{4.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\qquad$
(2) Moving a load vertically


Fig. 4.8 Moving a load vertically
As shown in Fig. 4.8, where a cage weight, load weight, and balance-mass weight are $\mathrm{W}_{0}, \mathrm{~W}$, and $\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{B}}[\mathrm{kg}]$, the force of gravity $F[\mathrm{~N}]$ is as follows:
(Lifting)

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{F}=\left(\mathrm{W}_{0}+\mathrm{W}-\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{B}}\right) \cdot \mathrm{g}  \tag{4.5}\\
& (\text { Lowering }) \\
& \mathrm{F}=(\mathrm{W}]  \tag{4.6}\\
& \left.\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{B}}+\mathrm{W}-\mathrm{W}_{0}\right) \cdot g
\end{align*}
$$

Where maximum load is $W_{\text {max }}$, generally $W_{B}$ equals to $\left(\mathrm{W}_{0}+\mathrm{W}_{\max }\right) / 2$. So, F may become a negative force to brake both lifting and lowering movements depending on the load weight.
Calculate the required torque $\tau$ around the motor shaft in the driving mode by expression (4.1) and that in the braking mode by expression (4.2). That is, if $F$ is positive, use expression (4.1); if it is negative, use expression (4.2).
(3) Moving a load along a slope


Fig. 4.9 Moving a load along a slope

Lifting and lowering a load along a slope may seem to be like lifting and lowering a load vertically, but friction force between the load and the slope cannot be ignored in lifting and lowering along a slope. Therefore, the expression for lifting a load is a little different from that for lowering a load. Where slope angle is $\theta$ and friction coefficient is $\mu$, as shown in Fig. 4.9, driving force $F[N]$ is as follows:

```
(Lifting)
    F=((W W + W) (sin}0+\mu\cdot\operatorname{cos}0)-\mp@subsup{W}{B}{})\cdotg\quad[N
(Lowering)
    F=(W}\mp@subsup{W}{B}{}-(\mp@subsup{W}{0}{}+W)(\operatorname{sin}0-\mu\cdot\operatorname{cos}0))\cdotg\quad[N
```

$\qquad$

The force of gravity F may become a negative force to brake both lifting and lowering movements, depending on the load weight. This is the same as for vertical lifting and lowering. Required torque around the motor shaft can be also calculated similarly. That is, when $F$ is positive, use expression (4.1); when it is negative, use expression (4.2).

### 1.3.2 Acceleration and deceleration time calculation

When an object whose moment of inertia is $J\left[\mathrm{~kg} \cdot \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right]$ rotates at the speed $N[r / m i n]$, it has the following kinetic energy:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E=\frac{J}{2}\left(\frac{2 \pi \cdot N}{60}\right)^{2} \quad[J] \tag{4.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

To accelerate the above rotation, kinetic energy will be increased; to decelerate, kinetic energy must be discharged.
The torque required for acceleration and deceleration can be expressed as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau=J \cdot \frac{2 \pi}{60}\left(\frac{d N}{d t}\right) \quad[N \cdot m] . \tag{4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

In this way, the mechanical moment of inertia is an important element in acceleration and deceleration. First, calculation method of moment of inertia is described, then that for acceleration and deceleration time are explained.

1. Calculation of moment of inertia

For an object that rotates around the rotation axis, vertually divide the object into small segments and square the distance from the rotation axis to each segment. Then, sum the squares of the distances and the masses of the segments to calculate the moment of inertia.

Moment of inertia $\mathrm{J}=\sum\left(\mathrm{Wi} \cdot \mathrm{ri}^{2}\right)\left[\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}\right]$
(1) Hollow cylinder and solid cylinder


Fig. 4.10 Hollow cylinder
The common shape of a rotating body is hollow cylinder. The moment of inertia around the hollow cylinder center axis can be calculated as follows, where the outer and inner diameters are $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{D}_{2}[\mathrm{~m}]$ and total weight is $\mathrm{W}[\mathrm{kg}]$ in Fig. 4.10.

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{J}=\frac{\mathrm{W} \cdot\left(\mathrm{D}_{1}{ }^{2}+\mathrm{D}_{2}^{2}\right)}{8} \quad\left[\mathrm{~kg} \cdot \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right] . \tag{4.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a similar shape, a solid cylinder, calculate the moment of inertia as $D_{2}$ is 0 .

## Chapter 4

## 1. Inverter and Motor Selection

(2) For a general rotating body

Table 4.1 lists the calculation expressions of moment of inertia of various rotating bodies including the above cylindrical rotating body.

Table 4.1 Moment of inertia of various rotating bodies

| Shape | $\overline{\text { Moment }} \overline{\text { of }} \frac{\text { Mass }}{\text { ine }} \frac{\mathrm{W}}{}[\mathrm{~kg}] \quad \frac{\mathrm{J}]}{\left[\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right]}$ | Shape | $\bar{M}-\overline{\text { Mass }} \text { of }: \frac{\mathrm{W}[\mathrm{~kg}]}{\text { inertia }}: \frac{\mathrm{J}}{\left[\mathrm{~kg} \cdot \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right]}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Hollow cylinder <br> Sphere | $\begin{aligned} & W=\frac{\pi}{4}\left(D_{1}{ }^{2}-D_{2}{ }^{2}\right) \cdot L \cdot \rho \\ & --m-m--- \\ & J=\frac{1}{8} \cdot W \cdot\left(D_{1}{ }^{2}+D_{2}{ }^{2}\right) \\ & W=\frac{\pi}{6} D^{3} \cdot \rho \\ & --\frac{1}{10} \cdot W \cdot D^{2} \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
| Cone <br> Rectangular prism | $\begin{aligned} & W=\frac{\pi}{12} D^{2} \cdot L \cdot \rho \\ & ------ \\ & J=\frac{3}{40} \cdot W \cdot D^{2} \\ & W=A \cdot B \cdot L \cdot \rho \\ & ------- \\ & J=\frac{1}{12} \cdot W \cdot\left(A^{2}+B^{2}\right) \end{aligned}$ |  |  |
| Pyramid, rectangular base <br> Triangular prism | $W=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \cdot A^{2} \cdot L \cdot \rho$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & W=\frac{1}{3} A \cdot B \cdot L \cdot \rho \\ & --------C \\ & J_{b}=\frac{1}{10} \cdot W \cdot\left(L^{2}+\frac{1}{4} \cdot A^{2}\right) \\ & J_{c} \fallingdotseq W \cdot\left(L_{0}{ }^{2}+\frac{3}{2} L_{0} \cdot L+\frac{3}{5} \cdot L^{2}\right) \end{aligned}$ |
| $\mathrm{L}$ | $J=\frac{1}{3} \cdot W \cdot A^{2}$ | c-axis b-axis | $W=\frac{\pi}{12} \cdot D^{2} \cdot L \cdot \rho$ |
| Tetrahedron with an equilateral triangular base | $\begin{aligned} & W=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{12} \cdot A^{2} \cdot L \cdot \rho \\ & --\frac{1}{5}-W \cdot A^{2} \\ & J=\frac{1}{5} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{b}}=\frac{1}{10} \cdot W \cdot\left(\mathrm{~L}^{2}+\frac{3}{8} \cdot D^{2}\right) \\ & \mathrm{J}_{\mathrm{c}} \fallingdotseq \mathrm{~W} \cdot\left(\mathrm{Lo}^{2}+\frac{3}{2} L_{0} \cdot L+\frac{3}{5} \cdot L^{2}\right) \end{aligned}$ |

Main metal density (at $20^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) $\rho\left[\mathrm{kg} / \mathrm{m}^{3}\right] \quad$ Iron : 7860, Copper : 8940, Aluminum : 2700

## (3) For a load running horizontally

As shown in Fig. 4.7, a carrier table can be driven by a motor. If the table speed is $v[\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}]$ when the motor rotation speed is $N_{M}[r / m i n]$, an equivalent distance from the rotation axis is $60 v /\left(2 \pi \cdot N_{M}\right)$ [m]. Then, the moment of inertia of table and load to the rotation axis is calculated as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
J=\left(\frac{60 v}{2 \pi \cdot N_{m}}\right)^{2} \cdot\left(W_{0}+W\right)\left[k g \cdot m^{2}\right] . \tag{4.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

(4) For lifting and lowering load

As shown in Figures 4.8 and 4.9, two loads tied with the rope move in different directions. The moment of inertia can be calculated by obtaining the sum of the moving object's weight as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
J=\left(\frac{60 v}{2 \pi \cdot N_{M}}\right)^{2} \cdot\left(W_{0}+W+W_{B}\right) \quad\left[\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right] \tag{4.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

## 2. Calculation of the acceleration time



Fig. 4.10 Load model including reduction-gear

Fig.4.10 shows a general load model. Here, the load is tied via a reduction-gear with efficiency $\eta_{G}$. The time required to accelerate this load to a speed of $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{M}}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}]$ is calculated with the following expression:

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{A C C}=\frac{J_{1}+J_{2} / \eta_{G}}{\tau_{M}-\tau_{L} / \eta_{G}} \cdot \frac{2 \pi \cdot\left(N_{M}-0\right)}{60}[s] \tag{4.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\qquad$

Where,
$\mathrm{J}_{1}$ : Motor shaft moment of inertia $\left[\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}\right]$
$\mathrm{J}_{2}$ : Load shaft moment of inertia converted to motor shaft [ $\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ]
$\tau_{\mathrm{M}}$ : Minimum motor output torque in driving mode $[\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}]$
$\tau_{\mathrm{L}}$ : Maximum load torque converted to motor shaft $[\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}]$
$\eta_{G}$ : Reduction-gear efficiency
As clarified in the above expression, equivalent moment of inertia becomes $\left(\mathrm{J}_{1}+\mathrm{J}_{2} / \eta_{\mathrm{G}}\right)$ considering the reduction gear efficiency.

## 3. Calculation of the deceleration time

In Fig. 4.10, the time required to stop the motor rotating at a speed of $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{M}}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}]$ is calculated with the following expression:

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{D E C}=\frac{J_{1}+J_{2} \cdot \eta_{G}}{\tau_{M}-\tau_{L} \cdot \eta_{G}} \cdot \frac{2 \pi \cdot\left(0-N_{M}\right)}{60} \quad[\mathrm{~s}] \tag{4.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where,
$J_{1}$ : Motor shaft moment of inertia $\left[\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}\right]$
$J_{2}$ : Load shaft moment of inertia converted to motor shaft [ $\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}$ ]
$\tau_{\mathrm{M}}$ : Minimum motor output torque in braking (deceleration) mode [ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ]
$\tau_{\mathrm{L}}$ : Maximum load torque converted to motor shaft [ $\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}$ ] $\eta_{\mathrm{G}}$ : Reduction-gear efficiency

In the above expression, generally output torque $\tau_{M}$ is negative and load torque $\tau_{\llcorner }$is positive. So, deceleration time becomes shorter. However, in a lifted and lowered load, $\tau_{\llcorner }$may become a negative value in braking mode. In this case, the deceleration time becomes longer.

* For lifting or lowering load

In inverter and motor capacity selection for lifted and lowered load, the deceleration time must be calculated by using the maximum value that makes the load torque negative.

### 1.3.3 Heat energy calculation of braking resistor

 Braking by an inverter causes mechanical energy to be regenerated in the inverter circuit.This regenerative energy is often discharged to the resistor. In this section, braking resistor rating is explained.

## Calculation of regenerative energy

Regenerative energy generated in the inverter operation consists of kinetic energy of a moving object and its potential energy.

## (1) Kinetic energy of a moving object

When an object with moment of inertia $\mathrm{J}\left[\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}\right]$ rotates at a speed $\mathrm{N}_{2}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}]$, its kinetic energy is as follows:

$$
\begin{align*}
E & =\frac{\mathrm{J}}{2} \cdot\left(\frac{2 \pi \cdot \mathrm{~N}_{2}}{60}\right)^{2} \quad[\mathrm{~J}] \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots  \tag{4.17}\\
& \fallingdotseq \frac{1}{182.4} \cdot \mathrm{~J} \cdot \mathrm{~N}_{2}^{2} \quad[\mathrm{~J}=\mathrm{kWs}] \tag{4.17}
\end{align*}
$$

The output energy when this object is decelerated to a speed $\mathrm{N}_{1}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}]$ is as follows:

$$
\begin{align*}
E & =\frac{\mathrm{J}}{2} \cdot\left[\left(\frac{2 \pi \cdot \mathrm{~N}_{2}}{60}\right)^{2}-\left(\frac{2 \pi \cdot \mathrm{~N}_{1}}{60}\right)^{2}\right][\mathrm{J}]  \tag{4.18}\\
& \fallingdotseq \frac{1}{182.4} \cdot \mathrm{~J} \cdot\left(\mathrm{~N}_{2}{ }^{2}-\mathrm{N}_{1}{ }^{2}\right)[\mathrm{J}] \ldots \ldots \ldots . . . . . . . . . . \tag{4.18}
\end{align*}
$$

The energy regenerated to the inverter as shown in Fig. 4.10 is calculated by considering the reduction-gear efficiency $\eta_{G}$ and motor efficiency $\eta_{M}$ as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{E} \fallingdotseq \frac{1}{182.4} \cdot\left(\mathrm{~J}_{1}+\mathrm{J}_{2} \cdot \eta_{G}\right) \cdot \eta_{M} \cdot\left(\mathrm{~N}_{2}^{2}-\mathrm{N}_{1}^{2}\right)[\mathrm{J}] \tag{4.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

## (2) Potential energy of an object

When an object of $W[\mathrm{~kg}]$ is lowered from height $h_{2}[\mathrm{~m}]$ to $h_{1}$ [m], the output potential energy is expressed as follows:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{E}=\mathrm{W} \cdot \mathrm{~g} \cdot\left(\mathrm{~h}_{2}-\mathrm{h}_{1}\right) \quad[\mathrm{J}]  \tag{4.20}\\
& \text { Where, } \mathrm{g} \fallingdotseq 9.8065\left[\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}\right]
\end{align*}
$$

$\qquad$

Regenerative energy to the inverter circuit is calculated by considering the reduction-gear efficiency $\eta_{G}$ and motor efficiency $\eta_{M}$ as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
E=W \cdot g \cdot\left(h_{2}-h_{1}\right) \cdot \eta_{G} \cdot \eta_{M}[J] \tag{4.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

## Chapter 4

## 1. Inverter and Motor Selection

### 1.3.4 Appendix (calculation for other than in SI Unit)

All the expressions in this document are based on SI units (International System of Units). In this section, how to convert expressions to other units is explained.

## 1. Conversion of unit

## (1)Force

- $1[\mathrm{kgf}$ € $9.8[\mathrm{~N}]$
- $1[\mathrm{~N}] \fallingdotseq 0.102[\mathrm{~kg} f]$


## (2)Torque

- $1[\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}] \fallingdotseq 9.8[\mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}]$
$\cdot 1[\mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}] \fallingdotseq 0.102[\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}]$
(3)Work and energy
$\cdot 1[\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}] \fallingdotseq 9.8[\mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}]=9.8[\mathrm{~J}]=9.8[\mathrm{~W} \cdot \mathrm{~s}]$


## (4)Power

- $1[\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}] \fallingdotseq 9.8[\mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}]=9.8[\mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{s}]=9.8[\mathrm{~W}]$
$\cdot 1[\mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}] \fallingdotseq 1[\mathrm{~J} / \mathrm{s}]=1[\mathrm{~W}]=0.102[\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}]$


## (5)Rotation speed

- $1[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}]=\frac{2 \pi}{60}[\mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s}] \fallingdotseq 0.1047[\mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s}]$
- $1[\mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s}]=\frac{60}{2 \pi}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}] \fallingdotseq 9.549[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}]$


## (6)Inertia constant

- $\mathrm{J}\left[\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}\right]$ : moment of inertia
- GD² $\left.\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}\right]$ : flywheel effect
- $\mathrm{GD}^{2}=4 \mathrm{~J}$
- $\mathrm{J}=\frac{\mathrm{GD}^{2}}{4}$
(7)Pressure and stress
- 1 [mmAq] $\fallingdotseq 9.8[\mathrm{~Pa}] \fallingdotseq 9.8\left[\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right]$
- $1[\mathrm{~Pa}] \fallingdotseq 1\left[\mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{m}^{2}\right] \fallingdotseq 0.102[\mathrm{mmAq}]$
- 1 [bar] $\fallingdotseq 100000[\mathrm{~Pa}] \fallingdotseq 1.02\left[\mathrm{~kg} \cdot \mathrm{~cm}^{2}\right]$
- 1 [kg $\left.\cdot \mathrm{cm}^{2}\right] \fallingdotseq 98000[\mathrm{~Pa}] \fallingdotseq 980[\mathrm{mbar}]$
- 1 atmospheric pressure $=1013[\mathrm{mbar}]=760[\mathrm{mmHg}]$

$$
=101300[\mathrm{~Pa}] \fallingdotseq 1.033\left[\mathrm{~kg}^{2} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}\right]
$$

## 2. Calculation formula

(1)Torque, power and rotation speed

- $\mathrm{P}[\mathrm{W}] \fallingdotseq \frac{2 \pi}{60} \cdot \mathrm{~N}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}] \cdot \tau[\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}]$
- $\mathrm{P}[\mathrm{W}] \fallingdotseq 1.026 \cdot \mathrm{~N}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}] \cdot \mathrm{T}[\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}]$
$\cdot \tau[\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}] \fallingdotseq 9.55 \cdot \frac{\mathrm{P}[\mathrm{W}]}{\mathrm{N}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}]}$
- $\mathrm{T}[\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}] \fallingdotseq 0.974 \cdot \frac{\mathrm{P}[\mathrm{W}]}{\mathrm{N}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}]}$


## (2)Kinetic energy

$\cdot \mathrm{E}[\mathrm{J}] \fallingdotseq \frac{1}{182.4} \cdot \mathrm{~J}\left[\mathrm{~kg} \cdot \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right] \cdot \mathrm{N}^{2}\left[(\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min})^{2}\right]$
$\cdot \mathrm{E}[\mathrm{J}] \fallingdotseq \frac{1}{730} \cdot \mathrm{GD}^{2}\left[\mathrm{~kg} \cdot \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right] \cdot \mathrm{N}^{2}\left[(\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min})^{2}\right]$

## (3) Torque of linear moving load

 [Driving mode]$\cdot \tau[\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}] \fallingdotseq 0.159 \frac{\mathrm{~V}[\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{min}]}{\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{M}}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}] \cdot \eta_{\mathrm{G}}} \cdot \mathrm{F}[\mathrm{N}]$
$\cdot \mathrm{T}[\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}] \fallingdotseq 0.159 \frac{\mathrm{~V}[\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{min}]}{\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{M}}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}] \cdot \eta_{\mathrm{G}}} \cdot \mathrm{F}[\mathrm{kgf}]$

## [Braking mode]

$\cdot \tau[\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}] \fallingdotseq 0.159 \frac{\mathrm{~V}[\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{min}]}{\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{M}}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}] \cdot \eta_{\mathrm{G}}} \cdot \mathrm{F}[\mathrm{N}]$
$\cdot \mathrm{T}[\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}] \fallingdotseq 0.159 \frac{\mathrm{~V}[\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{min}]}{\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{M}}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}] \cdot \eta_{\mathrm{G}}} \cdot \mathrm{F}[\mathrm{kgf}]$

## (4) Acceleration torque

[Driving mode]
$\cdot \tau[\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}] \fallingdotseq \frac{\mathrm{J}\left[\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}\right]}{9.55} \cdot \frac{\Delta \mathrm{~N}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}]}{\Delta \mathrm{t}[\mathrm{s}] \cdot \eta_{G}}$
$\cdot \mathrm{T}[\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}] \fallingdotseq \frac{\mathrm{GD}^{2}\left[\mathrm{~kg} \cdot \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right]}{375} \cdot \frac{\Delta \mathrm{~N}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}]}{\Delta \mathrm{t}[\mathrm{s}] \cdot \eta_{G}}$
[Braking mode]
$\cdot \tau[\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}] \fallingdotseq \frac{\mathrm{J}\left[\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}\right]}{9.55} \cdot \frac{\Delta \mathrm{~N}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}] \cdot \eta_{G}}{\Delta \mathrm{t}[\mathrm{s}]}$
$\cdot \mathrm{T}[\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}] \fallingdotseq \frac{\mathrm{GD}^{2}\left[\mathrm{~kg} \cdot \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right]}{375} \cdot \frac{\Delta \mathrm{~N}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}] \cdot \eta_{\mathrm{e}}}{\Delta \mathrm{t}[\mathrm{s}]}$
(5)Acceleration time
$\cdot \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{ACC}}[\mathrm{s}] \fallingdotseq \frac{\mathrm{J}_{1}+\mathrm{J}_{2} / \eta_{\mathrm{G}}\left[\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}\right]}{\tau_{\mathrm{M}}-\tau_{\mathrm{L}} / \eta_{\mathrm{G}}[\mathrm{N} \cdot \mathrm{m}]} \cdot \frac{\Delta \mathrm{N}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}]}{9.55}$
$\cdot \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{ACC}}[\mathrm{s}] \fallingdotseq \frac{\mathrm{GD}_{1}{ }^{2}+\mathrm{GD}_{2}{ }^{2} / \eta_{G}\left[\mathrm{~kg} \cdot \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right]}{\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{M}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{L}} / \eta_{\mathrm{G}}[\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}]} \cdot \frac{\Delta \mathrm{N}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}]}{375}$

## (6)Deceleration time

$\cdot \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{DEC}}[\mathrm{s}] \fallingdotseq \frac{\mathrm{J}_{1}+\mathrm{J}_{2} \cdot \eta_{G}\left[\mathrm{~kg} \cdot \mathrm{~m}^{2}\right]}{\tau_{\mathrm{M}}-\tau_{L} \cdot \eta_{G}[\mathrm{~N} \cdot \mathrm{~m}]} \cdot \frac{\Delta \mathrm{N}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}]}{9.55}$
$\cdot \mathrm{t}_{\mathrm{DEC}}[\mathrm{s}] \fallingdotseq \frac{\mathrm{GD}_{1}{ }^{2}+\mathrm{GD}_{2}{ }^{2} \cdot \eta_{\mathrm{G}}\left[\mathrm{kg} \cdot \mathrm{m}^{2}\right]}{\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{M}}-\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{L}} \cdot \eta_{\mathrm{G}}[\mathrm{kgf} \cdot \mathrm{m}]} \cdot \frac{\Delta \mathrm{N}[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}]}{375}$

## 2. Braking Unit and Braking Resistor Selection

### 2.1 Selection Procedure

The following three requirements must be satisfied simultaneously:

1) Maximum braking torque must not exceed values listed in Tables 3.1 and 3.2 in Chapter 3.
To use maximum braking torque exceeding values in the above tables, select one size larger capacity braking unit and resistor.
2) Discharge energy for a single braking action must not exceed discharging capability [kWs] listed in the Table. For detailed calculation, see Section 1.3.3 Heat Energy Calculation of Braking Resistor.
3) Average loss obtained by dividing discharge energy by cyclic period must not exceed average loss [kW] listed in the Tables 3.1 and 3.2 in Chapter 3.

### 2.2 Notes on Selection

- The P11S series uses one size smaller capacity braking unit and resistor than those of the G11S series.
- Braking time and duty cycle are converted under deceleration braking conditions based on the rated torque as shown below. However, these value need not be considered when selecting braking unit and resistor capacity.


Fig. 4.11 Duty cycle

### 2.3 Optional fan unit

The standard duty cycle of the optional braking unit of 30 kW or larger is $10 \%$. The braking capacity can be increased up to $30 \%$ duty cycle by adding an optional fan unit (BU-F).

## Contents

1. Options ..... 5-2
1.1 Optional control cards ..... 5-2
1.2 Other exclusive options ..... 5-2
1.3 Datailed specifications ..... 5-3
2. Optional Peripheral Equipment ..... 5-14
2.1 Optional peripheral equipment ..... 5-14
2.2 Specifications and dimensions ..... 5-15

## Chapter 5

## 1. Options

## 1. Options

### 1.1 Optional control cards

The following control cards built in inverter (for FRENIC5000G11S Series) are provided as options.

## ■ List of option cards

| Name | Type | Function |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Analog I/O interface card | OPC-G11S-AIO | - Auxiliary input for analog frequency setting ( 0 to $\pm 10 \mathrm{~V}, 4$ to 20 mA ) <br> - Analog monitoring of inverter output frequency, output current, and torque. |
| Digital I/O interface card | OPC-G11S-DIO | - For setting frequency using a binary code <br> - For monitoring frequency, output voltage, output current using a binary code (8 bit) |
| PG feedback card | OPC-G11S-PG | - For performing quick response torque-vector control using feedback signals from a pulse generator. <br> - For 12 V or 15 V dc. |
|  | OPC-G11S-PG2 | - For performing quick response torque-vector control using feedback signals from a pulse generator. <br> - For 5 V dc. |
|  | OPC-G11S-PGA | - For performing quick response torque-vector control using feedback signals from a pulse generator. <br> - The frequency dividing output can be made. |
| Synchronized operation card | OPC-G11S-SY | - For synchronized operation of two motors |
| Relay output card | OPC-G11S-RY | - Includes four relay output circuits. <br> - Converts transistor output signals from inverter control output terminals Y 1 to Y 4 to relay (1SPDT) output signals. |

### 1.2 Other exclusive options

| Name | Type | Function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Extension cable for keypad panel | CBIII-10R- $\square \square$ | Connects the keypad panel to an inverter unit. <br> Three cable types are available: straight 6.6ft (2m), curled 3.3ft <br> $(1 \mathrm{~m})$ and curled 6.6ft (2m). <br> The curled 3.3ft $(1 \mathrm{~m})$ cable can be externded up to 16ft (5m), and <br> the curled $6.6 \mathrm{ft}(2 \mathrm{~m})$ cable up to $33 \mathrm{ft}(10 \mathrm{~m})$. <br> Note: Cables once extended to the maximum length do not return to their <br> original length. |
| IP20 enclosure adapter | P20G11- $\square \square$ | - Used to put 40HP or larger model to change its enclosure of <br> IP00 into that of IP20. |
| Mounting adapter for external cooling | PBG11- $\square \square$ | - Used to put the cooling fan section of the inverter outside the <br> panel. <br> - Only applicable to 30HP and below inverters. <br> (40HP and above inverters can be modified to external cooling <br> type by replacing the mounting bracket, as standard.) |
| Panel-mount adapter | MAG9- $\square \square$ | Used to put an FRN-G11S inverter to be mounted in panel holes <br> that were used to mount an FVR-G7S inverter. |

### 1.3 Detailed specifications

| Name |  | Analog I/O interface card |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type | Card-type | OPC-G11S-AIO |
|  | Unit-type | - |
| Function |  | 3 analog inputs (2 voltage inputs and 1 current input): Torque limiting value (Driving, braking), frequency setting, ratio setting can be input respectively. <br> 2 analog outputs ( 1 voltage output and 1 current output): 11 types of data can be output. |
| Specifica tions | Input | Analog signal input ( 3 points) by short-circuiting terminals between 32, 22, C2-21, and 31. <br> Terminal 32: Voltage input (both side) : 0 to $\pm 10 \mathrm{Vdc} / 0$ to $\pm 100 \%$, input impedance: $22 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ <br> Terminal 22: Voltage input (single side) : 0 to $+10 \mathrm{Vdc} / 0$ to $+100 \%$, input impedance: $22 \mathrm{k} \Omega$ <br> Terminal C2: Current input <br> 4 to $20 \mathrm{mAdc} / 0$ to $+100 \%$, input impedance: $250 \Omega$ <br> For voltage input, power supply terminal for variable resistor (P10) should be connected. <br> Related function code: o22 |
|  | Output | ```Analog signal output (2 points) by short-circuiting terminals between AO+, AO-, CS+, and CS-. Terminal AO+ : Voltage output : 0 to \(\pm 10 \mathrm{Vdc}\), for max. 2 voltmerters, input impedance: \(10 \mathrm{k} \Omega\) Terminal AO- : Voltage output common Terminal CS+ : Current output : 4 to 20mAdc, max. \(500 \Omega\) Terminal CS- : Current output common (Terminal CS- is isolated from terminal 21, 31, and AO-.) Related function code: o23``` |
|  | Power source | Power supply terminal for variable resistor: P10 +10Vdc (10mA) |
| Connection diagram |  |  |
| Remarks |  |  |

## Chapter 5

## 1. Options



| Name |  | PG feedback card |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type | Card-type | OPC-G11S-PG |  |  |
|  | Unit-type | - |  |  |
| Function |  | To perform speed control by detecting motor rotating speed using a pulse generator. |  |  |
| Specifica tions | Control | Speed control range | 1:1200 (3 to 3600r/min) |  |
|  |  | Maximum speed | 3600r/min (120Hz) |  |
|  |  | Speed control accuracy | $\pm 0.02 \%$ |  |
|  |  | Speed control response | 40 Hz |  |
|  | Applicable encoder (generator) | - No. of output pulse: 100 to 3000P/R A/B phase (incremental) <br> - Maximum response frequency: 100 kHz <br> - Pulse output method: Totem pole / open collector, Output current: 7 mA or more |  |  |
|  | Input terminal | YA, YB, CM ${ }^{\text {Connect }}$ | nd B-phase output signal from | dback side |
|  |  | YZ, CM Connect Z <br> pulse gen | hase output signal from pulse ge or does not have Z-phase, thes | side. When the be connected. |
|  | Output | None |  |  |
|  | Power source | - Internal power source: $+15 \mathrm{Vdc} \pm 10 \% / 120 \mathrm{~mA},+12 \mathrm{Vdc} \pm 10 \% / 120 \mathrm{~mA}$ (Changeable on PC board) *1) (Terminal: PO, CM) <br> - External power source: $+12 \mathrm{Vdc}(-10 \%)$ to $+15 \mathrm{Vdc}(+10 \%) / 300 \mathrm{~mA}$ or less *2) (Terminal: PI, CM) <br> *1) Use external power source when more than one PG feedback cards are used and the total input current exceeds 120 mA . <br> *2) Take note of the power source matches the specifications of the applied pulse generator. |  |  |
| Connection diagram |  | 1. When using inverter internal power source <br> 2. When using external power supply |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |

[^8]
## Chapter 5

## 1. Options

| Name |  | PG feedback card (PG power input : +5V) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type | Card-type | OPC-G11S-PG2 |  |  |  |
|  | Unit-type | - |  |  |  |
| Function |  | To perform speed control by detecting motor rotating speed using a pulse generator. |  |  |  |
| Specifica tions | Control | Speed control range |  | 1:1200 (3 to 3600r/min) | For the applicable motor, see the combination list of inverter and dedicated motor with PG. |
|  |  | Maximum speed |  | $3600 \mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}(120 \mathrm{~Hz})$ |  |
|  |  | Speed control accuracy |  | $\pm 0.02 \%$ |  |
|  |  | Speed control response |  | 40 Hz |  |
|  | Applicable pulse generator <br> Input terminal | - No. of output pulse: 20 to 3000P/R A/B phase (incremental) <br> - Maximum response frequency: 100 kHz <br> - Pulse output method: Line driver |  |  |  |
|  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { YA, YB, CM } \\ & \hline Y Z, C M \end{aligned}$ | Connect A- and B-phase output signal from pulse generator on feedback side |  |  |
|  |  |  | Connect Z-phase output signal from pulse generator on feedback side. When the pulse generator does not have Z-phase, these terminals need not be connected. |  |  |
|  | Output | None |  |  |  |
|  | Power source | - Internal power source: $+15 \mathrm{Vdc} \pm 10 \% / 200 \mathrm{~mA}$, (Terminal: PO, CM)*1) <br> - External power source: $+5 \mathrm{Vdc}( \pm 10 \%)$ to $+15 \mathrm{Vdc}(+10 \%) / 300 \mathrm{~mA}$ or less *2) (Terminal: PI, CM) <br> *1) Use external power source when more than one PG feedback cards are used and the total input current exceeds 200 mA . <br> *2) Take note of the power source matches the specifications of the applied pulse generator. |  |  |  |
| Connection diagram |  | 1. When using inverter internal power source <br> 2. When using external power supply |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| Name |  | PG feedback card (Frequency dividing output) |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type | Card-type | OPC-G11S-PGA |  |  |  |
|  | Unit-type | - |  |  |  |
| Function |  | To perform speed control by detecting motor rotating speed using a pulse generator. To perform the specified frequency dividing output of input pulses from the pulse generator. |  |  |  |
| Specifica tions | Control | Speed control range |  | 1:1200 (3 to 3600r/min) | For the applicable motor, see the combination list of inverter and dedicated motor with PG. |
|  |  | Maximum speed |  | 3600r/min |  |
|  |  | Speed control accuracy |  | $\pm 0.02 \%$ |  |
|  |  | Speed control response |  | 40 Hz |  |
|  | Applicable pulse generator | - No. of output pulse: 20 to 3000P/R A/B phase (incremental) <br> - Maximum response frequency: 100kHz (Totem pole) / 25 kHz (Open collector) <br> - Total wiring length : 100m (Totem pole) / 20m (Open collector) <br> - Pulse output method: Line driver |  |  |  |
|  | Input terminal | YA, YB, CM | Connect A- and B-phase output signal from pulse generator on feedback side |  |  |
|  |  | YZ, CM | Connect Z-phase output signal from pulse generator on feedback side. When the pulse generator does not have Z-phase, these terminals need not be connected. |  |  |
|  | Output | FYA, FYB : A-phase, B-phase frequency dividing output terminal Frequency dividing ratio: 1/1 to 1/64 Rating: 27Vdc max., 50 mA max. |  |  |  |
|  | Power source | - Internal power source: $+15 \mathrm{Vdc} \pm 5 \% / 120 \mathrm{~mA} * 1$ ), $+12 \mathrm{Vdc} \pm 5 \% / 120 \% \mathrm{~mA} * 1$ ) (Terminal: PO, CM) <br> - External power source: $+5 \mathrm{Vdc}( \pm 10 \%)$ to $+15 \mathrm{Vdc}(+10 \%) / 300 \mathrm{~mA}$ or less *2) (Terminal: PI, CM) <br> *1) Use external power source when more than one PG feedback cards are used and the total input current exceeds 200 mA . <br> *2) Take note of the power source matches the specifications of the applied pulse generator. |  |  |  |
| Connection diagram |  | 1. When using inverter internal power source <br> 2. When using external power supply |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Remarks |  | Terminals $\mathrm{XA}, \mathrm{XB}$, and XZ are not in use. |  |  |  |

## Chapter 5

## 1. Options

Combination list of inverter and dedicated motor with PG


[^9]| Name |  | Synchronized operation card |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type | Card-type | OPC-G11S-SY |  |  |  |  |
|  | Unit-type |  |  |  |  |  |
| Function |  | To perform position control by pulse train input, synchronized operation of 2 motors (simultaneous-start-and-synchronize operation and proportional speed ratio operation) |  |  |  |  |
| Specifica tions | Control | Speed control range |  | 1:1200 (3 to 3600r/min) |  |  |
|  |  | Maximum speed |  | 3600r/min (120Hz) |  |  |
|  |  | Speed control accuracy |  | $\pm 0.02 \%$ |  |  |
|  |  | Speed control response |  | 40 Hz |  |  |
|  | Applicable encoder (generator) | - No. of output pulse: 20 to 3000P/R A/B phase (incremental) <br> - Maximum response frequency: 100 kHz (Totem pole) / 25 kHz (Open collector) <br> -Wiring length: $328 \mathrm{ft}(100 \mathrm{~m})$ (Totem pole) / 66ft (20m) (Open collector) <br> - Pulse output method: Totem pole / Open collector, Output current: 7 mA or more |  |  |  |  |
|  | Input | Terminal $\quad$ Function |  |  |  |  |
|  |  | XA, XB, CM | Connect A- and B-phase output signal of master rotary encoder. |  |  |  |
|  |  | XZ, CM | Connect Z-phase output signal of master rotary encoder. |  |  |  |
|  |  | YA, YB, CM | Connect A- and B-phase output signal of feedback or master rotary encoder. |  |  |  |
|  |  | YZ, CM | Connect Z-phase output signal of feedback or master rotary encoder. |  |  |  |
|  | Output | None |  |  |  |  |
|  | Power source | - Internal power source: $+15 \mathrm{Vdc} \pm 10 \% / 120 \mathrm{~mA},+12 \mathrm{Vdc} \pm 10 \% / 120 \mathrm{~mA}$ (Changeable on PC board)*1) (Terminal: PO, CM) <br> - External power source: $+12 \mathrm{Vdc}(-12 \%)$ to $+15 \mathrm{Vdc}(+10 \%) / 300 \mathrm{~mA}$ or less *2) (Terminal: PI, CM) <br> *1) Use external power source when more than one synchronized operation cards are used and the total input current exceeds 120 mA . <br> *2) Take note of the power source matches the specifications of the applied rotary encoder. |  |  |  |  |
| Connection diagram |  | 1. <Master side> |  |  | <Slave side> |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

The above diagrams are used for when inverter internal power source is used.
When using external power source, perform connection similar to the above connection, by referring to "2. When using external power supply" of PG feedback card (page 5-5)

## Remarks

## Chapter 5

## 1. Options



Optional communication card
The following optional communication card are available for FRENIC5000G11S series inverter.

| Name | Type | Function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| T-link card | OPC-G11S-TL | • Setting of operation frequency <br>  |
|  |  | • Setting of operation command (FWD, REV, RST, etc.) <br>  <br>  |
| - Monitoring of operating status |  |  |
|  | Reading out of inverter trip data |  |$|$

For details of open-bus cards, see individual instruction manual.

## Chapter 5

## 1. Options

| Name |  | T-link interface card |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Type | Card-type | OPC-G11S-TL |  |
|  | Unit-type | - |  |
| Function |  | To connect inverter to FUJI MICREX series PLC to control inverter from PLC. Setting and monitoring function data for function codes can be made. |  |
| Specifica tions | Transmission specification |  |  |
|  | No. of words used | 8 words: MICREX $\rightarrow$ Inverter: 4 words Inverter $\rightarrow$ MICREX: 4 words |  |
|  | Terminal | Terminal T1, T2, SD: T-link cable connection terminal (Use general-purpose cable described in instruction manual.) |  |
|  | Relative function code | o27, o28, o29 |  |
|  | Power source | None |  |
| Connection diagram |  |  |  |
| Remarks |  |  |  |

## ■ Exclusive option specifications

- Mounting adapter for external cooling (PGB11 $\square \square$ )

Used to put the cooling fan section of the inverter outside the panel.
Only applicable to 30 HP or smaller inverter. (40HP or larger inverter can be modified to external cooling type by replacing the mounting bracket, as standard.)

| Option type | Applicable inverter | A |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| PBG11-0.75 | FRNF25G11S-2UX to FRN001G11S-2UX | 1.37 |
|  | FRNF50G11S-4UX | $(34.9)$ |
|  | FRN001G11S-4UX | $1.97(49.9)$ |



| Option type | Applicable inverter |
| :--- | :---: |
| PBG11-3.7 | FRN002G11S-2UX to FRN005G11S-2UX <br> FRN002G11S-4UX to FRN005G11S-4UX |




| Option type | Applicable inverter |
| :--- | :--- |
| PBG11-22 | FRN015G11S-2UX to FRN030G11S-2UX |
|  | FRN015G11S-4UX to FRN030G11S-4UX |
|  | FRN020P11S-2UX to FRN030P11S-2UX |
|  | FRN020P11S-4UX to FRN030P11S-4UX |

## Chapter 5

## 2. Optional Peripheral Equipment

## 2. Optional Peripheral Equipment

### 2.1 Optional peripheral equipment



### 2.2 Specifications and dimensions

- Arrester (CN23232, CN2324E)

- Surge absorber (S2-A-O, S1-B-O)

S2-A-O (for magnetic contactor)


- Frequency meter (TRM-45, FM-60)



## - Frequency setting device (RJ-13, WAR3W-1k $\Omega$ )

RJ-13 BA-2B Characteristic $1 \mathrm{k} \Omega$


Legend plate(YS549810-0) Knob(MSS-2SB)


The legend plate and knob must be ordered as a separate item.

- Three-Phase 220V AC •Three-Phase 440V AC


S1-B-O (for mini contorol relay or timer)



The legend plate and knob are shipped together with the setting device.

## Contents

1. Setting Items and Applications ..... 6-2
2. FRENIC5000G11S/P11S Series ..... 6-4
2.1 Using with Aeration Tank Blowers ..... 6-4
2.2 Using with Multi-storied Automated Warehouses ..... 6-6
2.3 Using with Automated Parking Garages ..... 6-8
2.4 Using with Vertical Circulation type Parking Facility ..... 6-10
2.5 Using with Bread Dough Mixers ..... 6-12
2.6 Using with Commercial-use Washing Machines ..... 6-14
2.7 Using with Belt Conveyors ..... 6-16
2.8 Using with Grinding Machines ..... 6-18
2.9 Using with Fans for Air Conditioning Unit (1) ..... 6-20
2.10 Using with Fans for Air Conditioning Unit (2) ..... 6-22
2.11 Using with Cold/Warm Water Pumps ..... 6-24
2.12 Using with Line/Inverter Changeover Operation ..... 6-26

## Chapter 6

## 1. Setting Items and Applications

The FRENIC5000G11S/P11S provides highest performance when parameters are set optimally for each application and the suitable options are used. Parameter settings for various type of load and option applications are described bellow.
Section 1 gives a list of setting items and applications and Section 2 and later sections describe how to make setting and choose the best values.

## 1. Setting Items and Applications

| © : Important Item | © + : Use with positive value |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\bigcirc$ : Reference Item - Use with negative value <br> $\mathbf{A}$ : Unusable Item  |  |




## Chapter 6

## 2. FRENIC5000G11S/P11S Series

## 2. FRENIC5000G11S/P11S Series

### 2.1 Using with Aeration Tank Blowers $\square$ Advantages

1. Features a built-in PID control function.

- Excess blower airflow can be eliminated constantly maintaining a fixed amount of dissolved oxygen in the aeration tank. This results in energy savings.
- The use of a built-in PID control function makes conventional controllers unnecessary. Controlling the amount of dissolved oxygen can easily be achieved simply by installing a sensor ( 4 to 20 mA ) that detects dissolved oxygen.

2. Greater energy savings realized with the automatic energy saving operation function.

- The energy saving effect is not as impressive for aeration tank blowers compared with the results achieved with other
types of blowers. However, energy savings are significantly enhanced once the automatic energy saving operation is activated, when the system has sufficient treatment capacity.

3. Unnecessary to resort to any special soundproofing measures; Fuji inverter drives a motor with silent motor sound.

- We have succeeded in eliminating most of the unpleasant motor sound that usually comes from the motor which is driven by the inverter. The inverter, whose sound levels are comparable to those of commercial power sources.


## ■ Wiring diagram/System configuration



The information described in this catalog is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate products. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the instruction manual carefully to ensure proper operation.

Function setting value (Recommended: G11S)

| Function code | Name | Factory setting | Recommended setting value | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| H20 | ${ }^{\text {PID control }}$ (Mode select) | 0: Inactive | 0: Inactive <br> 1:-Active | Operation without PID function is selected. |
| H21 | (Feedback signal) <br> (P-gain) | 1: Terminal C1 (4 to 20mA) input | 1: Terminal C1 (4 to 20mA) input |  |
| H22 |  | 0.01:0.01 times | 0.01 times ( $=1 \%$ ) to 10 times ( $=1000 \%$ ) | Set the functions according to individual system. |
| H23 | (l-gain) | 0.0: Inactive | 0.1 to 3600s |  |
| H24 | (D-gain) | 0.00: Inactive | 0.1 to 10.00s |  |
| H25 | (Feedback filter) | 0.0: No filter | 0.0: No filter |  |
| E01 | X1 terminal (Function select) | 0: Multistep freq. selection | 20: PID control cancel | Manual operation when input signal is ON . (Frequency setting with Keypad panel) |
| F09 | Torque boost 1 | 0.0: For constant torque load | 0.0: For constant torque load |  |
| H10 | Energy-saving operation |  | 1: Active |  |
| H06 | Fan stop operation | 0: Inactive | 1: Active |  |
| E20 | Y1 terminal (Function select) | 0: Inverter running | 25: Fan control signal | Used to control the inverter panel cooling fans for inverters of 40HP or larger. Also available with Functions E1 to E23 (Y2 to Y4 terminal functions). |
| F14 | Restart mode after momentary power failure (Mode select) | 1: Inactive | 3: Active (Continuous operation; heavy inertia load, or general load) | Set H13 to H16 also, if necessary. |
| F26 | Motor sound <br> (Carrier freq.) | 2: 2 kHz | 15: $15 \mathrm{kHz}, \ldots \ldots$ | For 75HP or smaller inverter. For $10 \overline{0} \mathrm{HP}$ or larger inverter. |
| E24 | Y5A,Y5C terminal function <br> (Relay output) | 15: Auxiliary terminal for 52-1 [AX] | 0: Inverter running (RUN) | Relay output (Y5A, Y5C). On when inverter output is present. (Set if necessary.) |
| F41 | Torque limiter 1 (Braking) | 999: No limit | 0: Automatic deceleration control | Setting recommended when braking resistor is not used. |
| C01 to C03 | Jump frequency 1 to 3 | 0: No jump frequency | 0 to 400 Hz | Set the value in accordance with |
| C04 | (Hysteresis) | 3: 3 Hz | 0 to 30 Hz | the equipment to be combined |

Other than the above functions, some of the basic functions such as base frequency, maximum frequency, acceleration/deceleration time, and motor characteristics parameters should be set.

## Tips

## 1. G11S series for the aeration tank blower

- Because the load characteristics of the aeration tank blower (route blower) are nearly the constant torque load characteristics, apply FRENIC5000G11S series.


## 2. PID control setting values

- The optimum setting values depend on the system due to various combinations such as the blower characteristics and water depth of the aeration tank. Therefore, use empirical values in advance and then reset the values to the optimum values during test operation.


## 3. Energy saving operation selection considering operation condition

- Great energy saving effect can be realized if the system has enough treatment capacity. Set the energy saving operation (H10) active, and continue operation unless trouble occurs.


## 4. Precautions on radio interference

- As many measurement circuits are installed around the aeration tank, precautions need to be taken for radio noise interference.
- FRENIC5000G11S series incorporates measures against radio interference noise generation and a function for switching to a low carrier frequency. However, we recommend that you take the following action:

1) Install an isolation transformer for the power supply for the instruments.
2) Use shielded wires for the control signals.
3) Connect Power filter ( $\mathrm{FHF}-\square / \square / \square$ ) on the inverter power supply side.
4) Install a ferrite ring for reducing radio noise (ACL-40B or ACL-74B) on the inverter power supply side.
5) Perform complete wiring separation or electromagnetic shielding (use metal conduits) for the wiring on the inverter output side.

## 5. Full preparation to suppress harmonics with a DC REACTOR

- An exclusive terminal ( $\mathrm{P} 1, \mathrm{P}(+)$ ) for connecting a DC REACTOR is equipped as standard. Connect the optional DC REACTOR (DCR $\square \square \square \square$ ) to reduce harmonics on power supply side.


## 6. Suppression of inrush current when the power supply is turned on

- FRENIC5000G11S series inverters have a built-in circuit that suppresses inrush current that are generated when the power supply is turned on. No measures have to be taken to handle inrush current in particular.


## Chapter 6

## 2. FRENIC5000G11S/P11S Series

### 2.2 Using with Multi-storied Automated Warehouses $\square$ Advantages

1. Optimum, individuall control of two motors that have different capacities and characteristics using the motor $2 /$ motor 1 selection function

- In multi-storied automated warehouses, one inverter is often used to control the traversing motor and the hoisting motor individually. In this case, the capacity of the hoisting motor is usually larger than that of the traversing motor.
- In the above case, the characteristics constants of motor 1 and that of motor 2 can be set in advance and tuned. The motor $2 /$ motor 1 selection function can be set at any one of the terminal functions (E01 to E09)
- When the terminal set to the motor $2 /$ motor 1 selection function is off, the setting value of motor 1 is enabled. When the terminal is on, the setting value of motor 2 is enabled. Therefore, even if the two motor capacities and characteristics are different, each motor can run under the optimum conditions relative to individual characteristics.

2. Improved the stopping accuracy for conveyed items using the slip compensation control function

- The slip compensation control function can be set to maintain stable rotating speed even if the size of the load changes. To improve the stopping accuracy, the conveyance speed is first reduced, then the conveyed item is brought to a standstill at the designated position. The stopping accuracy can be more improved because this function reduces the slip amount in this low speed range.

3. Unnecessary to resort to any special soundproofing measures; Fuji inverter drives a motor with silent motor sound.

- We have succeeded in eliminating most of the unpleasant noise that usually comes from the motor which is driven by the inverter. The inverter, whose sound levels are comparable to those of commercial power sources, contributes to a comfortable working environment.


## ■ Wiring diagram/System configuration



The information described in this catalog is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate products. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the instruction manual carefully to ensure proper operation.

## Function setting value (Recommended: G11S)

| Function <br> code | Name |  | Factory setting | Recommended setting value |
| :--- | ---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |

Other than the above functions, some of the basic functions such as base frequency, maximum frequency, acceleration/deceleration time, and motor characteristics parameters should be set.

## Tips

## 1. High torque in the low speed range

- The starting time can be reduced and the stopping accuracy can be improved by reduced motor wow and high torque output in the low speed range.


## 2. Improved response

- The starting time can be reduced and the stopping accuracy can be improved by reduced motor wow and high torque output in the low speed range.
- Because the response level has been improved, more precise conveyance can be carried out even for highly frequent operations.


## 3. Full preparation to suppress harmonics with a DC REACTOR

- An exclusive terminal ( $\mathrm{P} 1, \mathrm{P}(+)$ ) for connecting a DC REACTOR is equipped as standard.
- Connect the optional DC REACTOR (DCR $\square-\square \square \square$ ) to reduce harmonics on power supply side.


## 4. Suppression of inrush current when the power supply is turned on

- FRENIC5000G11S series inverters have a built-in circuit that suppresses inrush current that are generated when the power supply is turned on. No measures have to be taken to handle inrush current in particular.


## 5. Different motor capacities

- Please inquire if the difference in the capacities of motors 1 and 2 exceeds three frames.


## Chapter 6

## 2. FRENIC5000G11S/P11S Series

### 2.3 Using with Automated Parking Garages $\square$ Advantages

1. Optimum, individual control of two motors that have different capacities and characteristics using the motor 2 /motor 1 selection function.

- In automated parking garages, one inverter is often used to control the traversing motor and the hoisting motor individually. In this case, the capacity of the hoisting motor is usually larger than that of the traversing motor.
- In the above case, the characteristics constants of motor 1 and that of motor 2 can be set in advance and tuned. Even if the motor capacities and characteristics are different, each motor can be run under the optimum conditions relative to individual characteristics.


## 2. Reduced time required to park and unload cars by the shortest acceleration and deceleration time setting.

- A dynamic torque-vector control system is used to achieve the shortest, smoothest acceleration and deceleration times to match the load condition. As a result, compact cars or cars without any loads can be parked in or out more quickly, which shortens the customers' waiting time.
- Till recently, the acceleration and deceleration times have been set taking into consideration the maximum capacity (size of moment of inertia). However, by adopting the
dynamic torque-vector control system, once you set the acceleration and deceleration times for light loads, such as compact cars or cars without any loads in advance, the inverter automatically determines the condition of the cars conveyed and adjusts the acceleration and deceleration times.


## 3. Overcurrent tripping prevention with the torque limiting function

- When an automated parking garage is used outdoors, small clouds of dust can get inside the guides and rails. This can cause overcurrent tripping during operation. In this case, setting the torque limiting function can avoid overcurrent tripping and continue operation.

4. Communication functions equipped as standard

- Communication function (RS-485) is equipped as standard. Integration with a PLC or a personal computer achieves a high grade control.

5. Unnecessary to resort to any special soundproofing measures; Fuji inverter drives a motor with silent motor sound.

- We have succeeded in eliminating most of the unpleasant noise that usually comes from the motor which is driven by the inverter. The sound levels are comparable to those of commercial power sources. The inverter operation won't be a nuisance to adjacent homes in residential areas.


## ■ Wiring diagram/System configuration



The information described in this catalog is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate products. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the instruction manual carefully to ensure proper operation.

## Function setting value (Recommended: G11S)

| Function code | Name | Factory setting | Recommended setting value | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| F10 | Electronic thermal relay for motor 1 <br> (Select) <br> (Level) <br> (Thermal time constant) | 1: Active (Standard motor) | 1: Active (Standard motor) |  |
| F11 |  | 100\% of motor rated current | 100\% rated current of motor used |  |
| F12 |  | $5.0 \mathrm{~min}(30 \mathrm{HP}$ or smaller) 10.0 min ( 40 HP or larger) | 5.0 min (30HP or smaller) 10.0min (40HP or larger) | Set if necessary. |
| F42 | Torque vector control 1 | 0: Inactive | 1: Active |  |
| P01 | Motor 1 <br>  <br>  <br>  <br> (No. of poles) <br> (Capacity) <br> (Tuning) <br> (On-line tuning) <br> (No-load current) <br> (\%R1 setting) <br> (\%X setting) <br> (Slip compensation control) | 4: 4-pole | 2 to 14: 2- to 14-pole | Set according to the motor used. |
| P02 |  | Capacity of motor used | $1 / 8$ to $60 \mathrm{HP}: 30 \mathrm{HP}$ or smaller 1/8 to 800HP: 40HP or larger |  |
| P03 |  | Fuji's standard value | 0.00 to 2000A | Set according to be motor used before tuning. |
| P04 |  | 0: Inactive | 1: Active | Set P04 first, and then P05. |
| P05 |  | 0: Inactive | 1: Active |  |
| P06 |  | Fuji's standard value | 0.00 to 2000A | Values are detected and written automatically during tuning. |
| P07 |  | Fuji's standard value | 0.00 to 50.00\% |  |
| P08 |  | Fuji's standard value | 0.00 to 50.00\% |  |
| P09 |  | Fuji's standard value | 0.00 to 5.00 Hz | Set the value in accordance with the equipment to be combined . |
| A06 | Electronic thermal relay for motor 2 (Select)(Level)(Thermal time constant) | 1: Active (Standard motor) | 1: Active (Standard motor) |  |
| A07 |  | 100\% of motor rated current | 100\% rated current of motor used |  |
| A08 |  | $5.0 \mathrm{~min}(30 \mathrm{HP}$ or smaller) 10.0 min (40HP or larger) | 5.0 min (30HP or smaller) 10.0min (40HP or larger) | Set if necessary. |
| A09 | Torque vector control 2 | 0: Inactive | 1: Active | Set according to the motor used. |
| A10 | Motor 2 <br>  <br>  <br>  <br> (No. of poles) <br> (Capacity) <br> (Turent) <br> (On-line tuning) <br> (No-load current) <br> (\%R1 setting) <br> (\%X setting) <br> (Slip compensation control) | 4: 4-pole | 2 to 14: 2- to 14-pole |  |
| A11 |  | Capacity of motor used | $1 / 8$ to $60 \mathrm{HP}: 30 \mathrm{HP}$ or smaller 1/8 to 800HP: 40HP or larger |  |
| A12 |  | Fuji's standard value | 0.00 to 2000A | Set according to be motor used before tuning. |
| A13 |  | 0 : Inactive | 1: Active | Set A13 first, and then A14. |
| A14 |  | 0: Inactive | 1: Active |  |
| A15 |  | Fuji's standard value | 0.00 to 2000A | Values are detected and written automatically during tuning. |
| A16 |  | Fuji's standard value | 0.00 to 50.00\% |  |
| A17 |  | Fuji's standard value | 0.00 to 50.00\% |  |
| A18 |  | Fuji's standard value | 0.00 to 5.00 Hz | Set the value in accordance with the equipment to be combined. |
| E07 | X7 terminal (Function select) | 6: 3-wire operation stop command | 12: motor2/motor1 |  |
| H06 | Fan stop operation | 0: Inactive | 1: Active |  |
| F26 | Motor sound <br> (Carrier freq.) | 2: 2 kHz | 15: 15 kHz | For 75HPor smaller inverter. |
|  |  |  | 10: 10 kHz | For 100HP or larger inverter. |
| F14 | Restart mode after momentary power failure (Mode select) | 1: Inactive | 0: Inactive <br> (Trip and alarm when power failure occurs.) | Set H13 to H16 also, if necessary. |

Other than the above functions, some of the basic functions such as base frequency, maximum frequency, acceleration/deceleration time, and motor characteristics parameters should be set.

## - Tips

## 1. Setting the base frequency to 50 Hz

- Setting the base frequency to 50 Hz gets the maximum performance out of the standard motor, thereby allowing you to reduce the required acceleration time.


## 2. Preparing external braking resistor

- For G11 inverter of 10HP or smaller, a braking resistor is built into the inverter. However, depending on conditions such as the level of frequent operation or the load amount, an external resistor (DB $\square$ -
$\square$ ) having a greater capacity may have to be connected. For 15HP or larger inverter, a braking unit (BU $\square-\square$ ) is required also.
- When the braking resistor is connected externally, be sure to disconnect the jumper wire $(P(+)$, $D B$ ) of the built-in braking resistor which has been connected at shipping. In addition, be sure to insulate the disconnected portion.


## 3. Measures for reducing radio noise

- At locations where radio waves are weak, radio noise can occur due to the effect of the wiring on the load side. We recommend that you install a ferrite ring for reducing radio noise (ACL-40B or ACL-75B)
to reduce radio noise, use metal conduits for wiring, and ground the control panel, motor, and conduits using lower resistance values.


## 4. Full preparation to suppress harmonics with a DC REACTOR

- An exclusive terminal ( $\mathrm{P} 1, \mathrm{P}(+)$ ) for connecting a DC REACTOR is equipped as standard. Connect the optional DC REACTOR (DCR $\square-\square \square \square$ ) to reduce harmonics on power supply side.


## 5. Suppression of inrush current when the power supply is turned on

- FRENIC5000G11S series inverters have a built-in circuit that suppresses inrush current that are generated when the power supply is turned on.


## 6. Keypad panel designed with six foreign languages as standard

1) Standard products : English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, and Japanese
2) Manufactured on request: Chinese, English, and Japanese

## Chapter 6

## 2. FRENIC5000G11S/P11S Series

### 2.4 Using with Vertical Circulation type Parking Facility $\square$ Advantages

1. Reduced customer waiting time by high-speed operation for lighter loads using the output torque monitor function

- The output torque monitor function can switch to high-speed operation upon detecting light carrying loads to reduce the customers' waiting time, thereby boosting the utilization rate of the parking facility.

2. Reduced time required to park and unload cars by the shortest acceleration and deceleration time setting

- A dynamic torque-vector control system is used to achieve the shortest, smoothest acceleration and deceleration times to match the load condition. As a result, compact cars or cars without any loads can be parked in or out more quickly, which shortens the customers' waiting time.
- Till recently, the acceleration and deceleration times have been set taking into consideration the maximum capacity (size of moment of inertia). However, once you set the acceleration and deceleration times for light loads, such as compact cars or cars without any loads in advance, the


## ■ Wiring diagram/System configuration


inverter automatically determines the condition of the cars conveyed and adjusts the acceleration and deceleration times.
3. Rolling and deflection prevention of car loads possible by S-shaped acceleration and deceleration

- Short acceleration and deceleration can be set to reduce the time required to convey cars in and out of the parking facility. However, in linear acceleration and deceleration, acceleration and deceleration can quickly change at starting and stopping, which can result in the crumpling of the car loads. By setting S-shaped acceleration and deceleration, acceleration and deceleration is changed smoothly, thus preventing the crumpling of them.


## 4. Serial communication functions equipped as

 standard.- Serial communication function (RS-485) is equipped as standard. Integration with a PLC or a personal computer achieves a high grade control.

5. Unnecessary to resort to any special soundproofing measures; Fuji inverter drives a motor with silent motor sound.

- We have succeeded in eliminating most of the unpleasant noise that usually comes from the motor which is driven by the inverter. The sound levels are comparable to those of commercial power sources. The inverter operation won't be a nuisance to adjacent homes in residential areas.


## Function setting value (Recommended: G11S)

| Function code | Name | Factory setting | Recommended setting value | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| F10 | Electronic thermal relay <br> for motor 1  (Select) <br>    <br> (Thermal time constant)   | 1: Active (Standard motor) | 1: Active (Standard motor) |  |
| F11 |  | 100\% of motor rated current | 100\% rated current of motor used |  |
| F12 |  | 5.0min ( 30 HP or smaller) 10.0 min ( 40 HP or larger) | 5.0 min (30HP or smaller) 10.0min (40HP or larger) | Set if necessary. |
| F42 | Torque vector control 1 | 0: Inactive | 1: Active |  |
| P01 | Motor 1 <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br>  <br> (Rated current) <br>  <br> (Capacity)$\|$ | 4: 4-pole | 2 to 14: 2- to 14-pole | Set according to the motor used. |
| P02 |  | Capacity of motor used | $1 / 8$ to $60 \mathrm{HP}: 30 \mathrm{HP}$ or smaller $1 / 8$ to $800 \mathrm{HP}: 40 \mathrm{HP}$ or larger |  |
| P03 |  | Fuji's standard value | 0.00 to 2000A | Set according to be motor used before tuning. |
| P04 |  | 0: Inactive | 1: Active | Set P04 first, and then P05. |
| P05 |  | 0: Inactive | 1: Active |  |
| P06 |  | Fuji's standard value | 0.00 to 2000A | Values are detected and written automatically during tuning. |
| P07 |  | Fuji's standard value | 0.00 to 50.00\% |  |
| P08 |  | Fuji's standard value | 0.00 to 50.00\% |  |
| P09 |  | Fuji's standard value | 0.00 to 5.00 Hz | Set the value in accordance with the equipment to be combined. |
| E01 | X1 terminal(Function select)X2 terminalX3 terminalX8 terminalX9 terminal | 0: Multistep frea. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS1] <br> 1: Multistep frea. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS2] <br> 2: Multistep frea. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS4] <br> : | 0: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS1]1: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS2]2: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS4] |  |
| E02 |  |  |  |  |
| E03 |  |  |  |  |
| E08 |  | 7: Coast-to-stop command [BX] | 7: Coast-to-stop command [BX] |  |
| E09 |  | 8: Alarm reset [RST] | 9: Trip command (External fault) [THR] | For protecting the external braking resistor, when it is used. |
| F31 | FMA (Function select) | 0: Output frequency 1 (Before slip compensation) | 4: Output torque |  |
| F35 | FMP (Function select) | 0: Output frequency 1 (Before slip compensation) | 4: Output torque |  |
| H06 | Fan stop operation | 0: Inactive | 1: Active |  |
| H07 | ACC/DEC pattern <br> (Mode select) | 0: Inactive (Linear) | 1: S-curve(weak) 2: S-curve(strong) | Set the function in accordance with the load condition of equipment. |
| F26 | Motor sound | 2: 2 kHz | 15:15kHz | For 75HP or smaller inverter. |
|  | (Carrier freq.) |  | 10:10kHz | For 100HP or larger inverter. |
| F14 | Restart mode after momentary power failure (Mode select) | 1: Inactive | 0: Inactive (Trip and alarm when power failure occurs.) | Set H13 to H16 also, if necessary. |

Other than the above functions, some of the basic functions such as base frequency, maximum frequency, acceleration/deceleration time, and motor characteristics parameters should be set.

## - Tips

## 1. Setting the base frequency to 50 Hz

- Setting the base frequency to 50 Hz gets the maximum performance out of the standard motor, thereby allowing you to reduce the required acceleration time.
- When the load (=car+carried goods) is light, set the operation frequency higher than the base frequency, then the time required to unload cars can be reduced.


## 2. "Inverter running" (RUN) signal output matching the brake timing

- The brake timing can be adjusted by the setting of operation command self-hold time (H16) during momentary power failure.


## 3. Preparing external braking resistor

- For G11S inverter of 10HP or smaller, a braking resistor is built into the inverter. However, depending on conditions such as the level of frequent operation or the load amount, an external resistor (DB $\square-\square$ ) having a greater capacity may have to be connected. For 15HP or larger inverter, a braking unit (BU $\square-\square$ ) is required also.
- When the braking resistor is connected externally, be sure to disconnect the jumper wire $(P(+), D B)$ of the built-in braking resistor which has been connected at shipping. In addition, be sure to insulate the disconnected portion.


## 4. Measures for reducing radio noise

- This low-noise inverter switches its main circuits at high speed. At locations where radio waves are weak, therefore, radio noise can occur due to the effect of the wiring on the load side. We recommend that you install a ferrite ring for reducing radio noise (ACL-40B or ACL-75B) to reduce radio noise, use metal conduits for wiring, and ground the control panel, motor, and conduits using lower resistance values.

5. Full preparation to suppress harmonics with a DC REACTOR

- An exclusive terminal ( $\mathrm{P} 1, \mathrm{P}(+)$ ) for connecting a DC REACTOR is equipped as standard. Connect the optional DC REACTOR (DCR $\square-\square \square \square$ ) to reduce harmonics on power supply side.


## 6. Suppression of inrush current when the power supply is turned on

- FRENIC5000G11S series inverters have a built-in circuit that suppresses inrush current that are generated when the power supply is turned on. No measures have to be taken to handle inrush current in particular.


## Chapter 6

## 2. FRENIC5000G11S/P11S Series

### 2.5 Using with Bread Dough Mixers $\square$ Advantages

1. Constant speed control of the bread dough mixers using slip compensation control

- By setting the slip compensation amount, constant speed mixing of bread dough can be maintained even if the load amount changes while the dough is being mixed. In addition, the dynamic torque-vector control enables powerful operation even at low speed. Bread dough with good gluten elasticity can be realized for softer, more delicious bread.

2. Serial communication functions equipped as standard

- Serial communication function (RS-485) is equipped as standard. Integration with a PLC or a personal computer achieves a high grade control.


## ■ Wiring diagram/System configuration



The information described in this catalog is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate products. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the instruction manual carefully to ensure proper operation.

## Function setting value (Recommended: G11S)

| Function code | Name | Factory setting | Recommended setting value | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| F10 | Electronic thermal relay for motor 1(Select)(Level)(Thermal time constant) | 1: Active (Standard motor) | 1: Active (Standard motor) |  |
| F11 |  | 100\% of motor rated current | 100\% rated current of motor used |  |
| F12 |  | 5.0min (30HP or smaller) 10.0 min ( 40 HP or larger) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 5.0min (30HP or smaller) } \\ & \text { 10.0min (40HP or larger) } \end{aligned}$ | Set, if necessary. |
| F42 | Torque vector control 1 | 0: Inactive | 1: Active |  |
| E01 | X1 terminal (Function select) X2 terminal <br> X3 terminal <br> X4 terminal <br> X5 terminal | 0 :Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS1] <br> 1:Multistep freq. select ( 1 to 4 bits) [SS2] <br> 2:Multistep freq. select ( 1 to 4 bits) [SS4] <br> 3:Multistep freq. select ( 1 to 4 bits) [SS8] <br> 4:ACC/DEC time selection (1 to 4 bits) [RT1] | 0: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS1] <br> 1: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS2] <br> 2: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS4] | Setting is also available with E06 to E09. |
| E02 |  |  |  |  |
| E03 |  |  |  |  |
| E04 |  |  | 17: UP command [UP] |  |
| E05 |  |  | 18: DOWN command [DOWN] |  |
| P09 | Motor 1 (Slip compensation control) | Fuji's standard value | 0.00 to 5.00 Hz | Set the value in accordance with the equipment to be combined. |
| H31 | RS-485 (Address) <br> (Mode select on no response error)  | 0 | 1 to 31 | Set the value according to your communication specifications. |
| H32 |  | 0: Trip and alarm (Er8) | 0: Trip and alarm (Er8) <br> 1: Operation for H 33 timer, and alarm (Er8) <br> 2: Operation for H33 timer, and retry to communicate. If the retry fails, then the inverter trips ("Er8") <br> 3: Continuous operation |  |
| H33 | (Timer) <br> (Baud rate) <br> (Data length) | 2.0s | 0.0 to 60.0s |  |
| H34 |  | 1:9600 [bit/s] | 0 to 4: 19200 to 1200 [bit/s] |  |
| H35 |  | 0: 8bit | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: 8bit } \\ & 1: 7 \mathrm{bit} \end{aligned}$ |  |
| H36 | (Parity check) | 0: No checking | 0 : No checking <br> 1: Even parity <br> 2: Odd parity |  |
| H37 | (Stop bits) | 0: 2bit | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { 0: 2bit } \\ & \text { 1: 1bit } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| H38 | (No response error detection time ) <br> (Response interval) | 0: (No detection) | 0.1 to 60s |  |
| H39 |  | 0.01s | 0.00 to 1.00s |  |
| H06 | Fan stop operation | 0: Inactive | 1: Active |  |
| F26 | Motor sound (Carrier freq.) | 2: 2 kHz | 15: 15 kHz | For 75HP or smaller inverter. |
|  |  |  | 10: 10 kHz | For 100HP or larger inverter. |
| F14 | Restart mode after momentary power failure (Mode select) | 1: Inactive | 0: Inactive (Trip and alarm when the power failure occurs.) | Set H13 to H16 also, if necessary. |

Other than the above functions, some of the basic functions such as base frequency, maximum frequency, acceleration/deceleration time, and motor characteristics parameters should be set.

## - Tips

## 1. Remote control using the UP/DOWN functions

- By assigning the UP/DOWN function to the arbitrary two terminals among the control terminals (X1 to X9) in advance, the rotating speed of the mixer can be adjusted using the $\boldsymbol{\Delta}$ and $\boldsymbol{\nabla}$ keys on the operator panel of the mixer in much the same way that you use a television remote control (volume adjustment).


## 2. PATTERN operation enabled

- PATTERN operation can be set in seven stages (stages 1 to 7). The operating time ( 0.00 to 6000 seconds) for each stage, rotating direction (forward or reverse), acceleration and deceleration times, and multistep frequencies (steps 1 to 7 ) can be set. If the operation pattern has been decided, this function greatly simplifies the configurations of the external circuits and devices.


## 3. Displays the rotating speed of the beaters digitally on the operator panel of the mixer

- A pulse in proportion to the operating frequency is output from the external output terminal (FMP terminal). Because the pulse count per this frequency can be set to an arbitrary value ( $300 \mathrm{p} / \mathrm{s}$ to 6000 $\mathrm{p} / \mathrm{s}$ ), a value approximating the rotating speed of the beaters can be displayed in combination with the exclusive frequency counter. In addition, by setting the slip compensation amount, the value further approaches the rotating speed of the beaters.


## 4. Measures for reducing radio noise

- This low-noise inverter switches its main circuits at high speed. At locations where radio waves are weak, therefore, radio noise can occur due to the effect of the wiring on the load side. We recommend that you install a ferrite ring for reducing radio noise (ACL-40B or ACL-75B) to reduce radio noise, use metal conduits for wiring, and ground the control panel, motor, and conduits using lower resistance values.


## 5. Full preparation to suppress harmonics with a DC REACTOR

- An exclusive terminal (P1, $P(+)$ ) for connecting a DC REACTOR is equipped as standard. Connect the optional DC REACTOR (DCR $\square$ $\square \square \square$ ) to reduce harmonics on power supply side.

6. Suppression of inrush current when the power supply is turned on

- FRENIC5000G11S series inverters have a built-in circuit that suppresses inrush current that are generated when the power supply is turned on.


## 7. Keypad panel designed with six foreign languages as standard

3) Standard products : English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, and Japanese
4) Manufactured on request : Chinese, English, and Japanese

## Chapter 6

## 2. FRENIC5000G11S/P11S Series

### 2.6 Using with Commercial-use Washing Machines $\square$ Advantages

1. Greatly reduced motor wow of washing machine tubs

- With our unique, new control method, motor wow at low speed has been reduced by more than one half (as compared with a conventional Fuji Inverter).

2. Stable rotating speed with slip compensation control function

- By setting the slip compensation amount, stable rotating speed can be maintained so that both heavy and light washing loads can drop from the topmost section.


## 3. Smooth starts using a high starting torque of 200\%

- Dynamic torque-vector control incorporating leading technologies enables a high starting torque of $200 \%$ (at 0.5 Hz ).

4. Unnecessary to resort to any special soundproofing measures; Fuji inverter drives a motor with silent motor sound.

- We have succeeded in eliminating most of the unpleasant motor sound that usually comes from the motor which is driven by the inverter. The sound levels are comparable to those of commercial power sources. The inverter meets strict restrictions for motor sound.

■ Wiring diagram/System configuration


Function setting value (Recommended: G11S)

| Function code | Name | Factory setting | Recommended setting value | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| E01 | X1 terminal(Function select)X2 terminalX3 terminalX4 terminalX5 terminal | 0: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS1] | 0: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS1] | Setting is also available with E06 to E09. |
| E02 |  | 1: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS2] | 1: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS2] |  |
| E03 |  | 2: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS4] | 2: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS4] |  |
| E04 |  | 3: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS8] | 17: UP command [UP] |  |
| E05 |  | 4: ACC/DEC time selection (1 to 4 bits) [RT1] | 18: DOWN command [DOWN] |  |
| F42 | Torque vector control 1 | 0: Inactive | 1: Active |  |
| F09 | Torque boost 1 | 0.0: Automatic torque boost | 0.0: Automatic torque boost |  |
| H06 | Fan stop operation | 0: Inactive | 1: Active |  |
| E20 | Y1 terminal(Function select) | 0 : Inverter running | 25: Fan operation signal | Used to control the inverter panel cooling fans for inverters of 40HP or larger. Also available with Functions E21 to E23 (Y2 to Y4 terminal functions). |
| F14 | Restart mode after momentary power failure (Mode select) | 1: Inactive | 3: Active (Continuous operation; heavy inertia load, or general load) | Set H13 to H16 also, if necessary. |
| F26 | Motor sound <br> (Carrier freq.) | 2: 2 kHz | 15: $15 \mathrm{kHz}-\ldots \ldots$ | For 75HP or smaller inverter. For 100 HP or larger inverter. |
| E24 | Y5A,Y5C terminal function <br> (Relay output) | 15: Auxiliary terminal AX (for 52-1) | 0: Inverter running (RUN) | Relay output (Y5A, Y5C). On when inverter output is present. (Set if necessary.) |
| F41 | Torque limiter 1 (Braking) | 999: No limit | 0: Automatic deceleration control | Setting recommended when braking resistor is not used. |
| C01 to C03 | Jump frequency 1 to 3 | 0: No jump frequency | 0 to 120 Hz | Set the value in accordance with |
| C04 | (Hysteresis) | 3: 3 Hz | 0 to 30 Hz | the equipment to be combined |

Other than the above functions, some of the basic functions such as base frequency, maximum frequency, acceleration/deceleration time, and motor characteristics parameters should be set.

## Tips

## 1. PATTERN operation enabled

- PATTERN operation can be set in seven stages (stages 1 to 7). The operating time ( 0.00 to 6000 seconds) for each stage, rotating direction (forward or reverse), acceleration and deceleration times, and multistep frequencies (steps 1 to 7) can be set. If the operation pattern has been decided, this function greatly simplifies the configurations of the external circuits and devices.


## 2. Measures for reducing radio noise

- This low-noise inverter switches its main circuits at high speed. At locations where radio waves are weak, therefore, radio noise can occur due to the effect of the wiring on the load side. We recommend that you install a ferrite ring for reducing radio noise (ACL-40B or ACL-75B) to reduce radio noise, use metal conduits for wiring, and ground the control panel, motor, and conduits using lower resistance values.


## 3. Full preparation to suppress harmonics with a DC REACTOR

- An exclusive terminal ( $\mathrm{P} 1, \mathrm{P}(+)$ ) for connecting a DC REACTOR is equipped as standard. Connect the optional DC REACTOR (DCR $\square-\square \square \square$ ) to reduce harmonics on power supply side.


## 4. Suppression of inrush current when the power supply is turned on

- FRENIC5000G11S series inverters have a built-in circuit that suppresses inrush current that are generated when the power supply is turned on.


## 5. Keypad panel designed with six foreign lan-

 guages as standard1) Standard products: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, and Japanese
2) Manufactured on request: Chinese, English, and Japanese

## Chapter 6

## 2. FRENIC5000G11S/P11S Series

### 2.7 Using with Belt Conveyors $\square$ Advantages

1. Smooth starts using a high starting torque of $\mathbf{2 0 0 \%}$.

- Dynamic torque-vector control incorporating leading technologies enables a high starting torque of $200 \%$ (at 0.5 Hz ).
- Operation can be started using a high starting torque of $200 \%$ even if large-sized item is being loaded. Even if there is a change in the type of item being conveyed, dynamic torque-vector control quickly and flexibly accommodates such change. Consequently, more efficient and continuous operation can be realized without causing a tripping.

2. Droop operation function enabling balanced load operation using two motors for long distance conveyors

- Long distance conveyors transporting heavy items usually have two motors at each end of the conveyor. Smooth operation is difficult due to the unbalance of the load being conveyed.

To eliminate this problem, an inverter is installed for each motor and droop operation is set, enabling optimal operation by maintaining a good load balance between the motors.
3. Highly efficient operation using multistep frequency operation

- Even if the carrying amount varies, the operating frequency can be easily changed using the multistep frequency function. The carrying items can be transported smoothly without stopping the conveyor.

4. Unnecessary to resort to any special soundproofing measures; Fuji inverter drives a motor with silent motor sound.

- We have succeeded in eliminating most of the unpleasant motor sound that usually comes from the motor which is driven by the inverter. The sound levels are comparable to those of commercial power sources. The inverter meets strict restrictions for motor sound.


## ■ Wiring diagram/System configuration



The information described in this catalog is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate products. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the instruction manual carefully to ensure proper operation.

Function setting value (Recommended: G11S)


Other than the above functions, some of the basic functions such as base frequency, maximum frequency, acceleration/deceleration time, and motor characteristics parameters should be set.

## Tips

## 1. Setting the base frequency to 50 Hz

- Setting the base frequency to 50 Hz gets the maximum performance out of the standard motor, thereby allowing you to reduce the required acceleration time.


## 2. Preparing external braking resistor

- For G11S inverter of 10HP or smaller, a braking resistor is built into the inverter. However, depending on conditions such as the level of frequent operation or the load amount, an external resistor (DB $\square$ -
$\square$ ) having a greater capacity may have to be connected. For 15HP or larger inverter, a braking unit ( $\mathrm{BU} \square-\square$ ) is required also.
- When the braking resistor is connected externally, be sure to disconnect the jumper wire $(\mathrm{P}(+)$, DB$)$ of the built-in braking resistor which has been connected at shipping. In addition, be sure to insulate the disconnected portion.


## 3. Measures for reducing radio noise

- This low-noise inverter switches its main circuits at high speed. At locations where radio waves are weak, therefore, radio noise can occur due to the effect of the wiring on the load side. We recommend that you install a ferrite ring for reducing radio noise (ACL-40B
or ACL-75B) to reduce radio noise, use metal conduits for wiring, and ground the control panel, motor, and conduits using lower resistance values.


## 4. Full preparation to suppress harmonics with a DC

 REACTOR- An exclusive terminal ( $\mathrm{P} 1, \mathrm{P}(+)$ ) for connecting a DC REACTOR is equipped as standard. Connect the optional DC REACTOR (DCR $\square \square \square$ ) to reduce harmonics on power supply side.


## 5. Suppression of inrush current when the power supply is turned on

- FRENIC5000G11S series inverters have a built-in circuit that suppresses inrush current that are generated when the power supply is turned on. No measures have to be taken to handle inrush current in particular.

6. Keypad panel designed with six foreign languages as standard
1) Standard products : English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, and Japanese
2) Manufactured on request: Chinese, English, and Japanese

## Chapter 6

## 2. FRENIC5000G11S/P11S Series

### 2.8 Using with Grinding Machines $\square$ Advantages

## 1. Greatly reduced motor wow

- With our unique, new control method, motor wow at low speed has been reduced by more than one half (as compared with a conventional Fuji Inverter).

2. Slip compensation control function enabling constant speed operation of grinders

- By setting the slip compensation amount, constant grinder rotating speed can be maintained irrespective of whether the grinding amount is large or small.

3. Smooth starts using a high starting torque of 200\%

- Dynamic torque-vector control incorporating leading technologies enables a high starting torque of $200 \%$ (at 0.5 Hz ).

4. Unnecessary to resort to any special soundproofing measures; Fuji inverter drives a motor with silent motor sound.

- We have succeeded in eliminating most of the unpleasant motor sound that usually comes from the motor which is driven by the inverter.
The sound levels are comparable to those of commercial power sources.
The inverter meets strict restrictions for motor sound.


## ■ Wiring diagram/System configuration



The information described in this catalog is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate products. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the instruction manual carefully to ensure proper operation.

## Function setting value (Recommended: G11S)

| Function code | Name | Factory setting | Recommended setting value | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| E01 | X1 terminal(Function select) X2 terminal <br> X3 terminal <br> X4 terminal <br> X5 terminal | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 0: Multistep freq. Select (1 to } 4 \text { bits) [SS1] } \\ \text { 1: Multistep freq. select ( } 1 \text { to } 4 \text { bits) [SS2] } \\ \text { 2: Multistep freq. select ( } 1 \text { to } 4 \text { bits) [SS4] } \\ \text { 3: Multistep freq. select ( } 1 \text { to } 4 \text { bits) [SS8] } \\ \text { 4: ACCDEC time selection (1 to } 4 \text { bits) [RT1] } \end{array}$ | 0: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS1] | Setting is also available with E06 to E09. |
| E02 |  |  | 1: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS2] |  |
| E03 |  |  | 2: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS4] |  |
| E04 |  |  | 17: UP command [UP] |  |
| E05 |  |  | 18: DOWN command [DOWN] |  |
| F42 | Torque vector control 1 | 0: Inactive | 1: Active |  |
| F09 | Torque boost 1 | 0.0: Automatic torque boost | 0.0: Automatic torque boost |  |
| H06 | Fan stop operation | 0: Inactive | 1: Active |  |
| É20 | Y1 terminal(Function select) | 0: Inverter running | 25: Fan operation signal | Used to control the inverter panel cooling fans for inverters of 40HP or larger. Also available with Functions E21 to E23 (Y2 to Y4 terminal functions). |
| F14 | Restart mode after momentary power failure (Mode select) | 1: Inactive | 3: Active (Continuous operation; heavy inertia load, or general load) | Set H13 to H16 also, if necessary. |
| F26 | Motor sound <br> (Carrier freq.) | 2: 2 kHz | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 15: } 15 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \hline 10: \frac{1}{10} \mathrm{kHz} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | For 75HP or smaller inverter. For 100HP or larger inverter. |
| E24 | Y5A,Y5C terminal function <br> (Relay output) | 15: Auxiliary terminal for 52-1 [AX] | 0: Inverter running (RUN) | Relay output (Y5A, Y5C). On when inverter output is present. (Set if necessary.) |
| F41 | Torque limiter ${ }^{1}$ (Braking) | 999: No limit | 0: Automatic deceleration control | Setting recommended when braking resistor is not used. |
| C01 to C03 | Jump frequency 1 to 3 | 0: No jump frequency | 0 to 120 Hz | Set the value in accordance with |
| $\mathrm{CO4}$ | (Hysteresis) | 3: 3 Hz | 0 to 30 Hz |  |

Other than the above functions, some of the basic functions such as base frequency, maximum frequency, acceleration/deceleration time, and motor characteristics parameters should be set.

## Tips

## 1. PATTERN operation enabled

- PATTERN operation can be set in seven stages (stages 1 to 7). The operating time ( 0.00 to 6000 seconds) for each stage, rotating direction (forward or reverse), acceleration and deceleration times, and multistep frequencies (steps 1 to 7) can be set. If the operation pattern has been decided, this function greatly simplifies the configurations of the external circuits and devices.


## 2. Measures for reducing radio noise

- This low-noise inverter switches its main circuits at high speed. At locations where radio waves are weak, therefore, radio noise can occur due to the effect of the wiring on the load side. We recommend that you install a ferrite ring for reducing radio noise (ACL-40B or ACL-75B) to reduce radio noise, use metal conduits for wiring, and ground the control panel, motor, and conduits using lower resistance values.


## 3. Full preparation to suppress harmonics with a DC REACTOR

- An exclusive terminal ( $\mathrm{P} 1, \mathrm{P}(+)$ ) for connecting a DC REACTOR is equipped as standard. Connect the optional DC REACTOR (DCR $\square \square \square \square$ ) to reduce harmonics on power supply side.


## 4. Suppression of inrush current when the power supply is turned on

- FRENIC5000G11S series inverters have a built-in circuit that suppresses inrush current that are generated when the power supply is turned on. No measures have to be taken to handle inrush current in particular.


## 5. Keypad panel designed with six foreign languages as standard

1) Standard products : English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, and Japanese
2) Manufactured on request : Chinese, English, and Japanese

## Chapter 6

## 2. FRENIC5000G11S/P11S Series

### 2.9 Using with Fans for Air Conditioning Unit (1) $\square$ Advantages

1. A Solution to growing demand for energy savings: Automatic energy saving operation

- Under the energy saving mode, conditions can be set automatically to ensure that the motor runs at peak efficiency. This approach takes into consideration the axial force of fans which frequently changes. This results in minimized power consumption, and satisfies the increasing demand for the greater energy savings.

2. Automatic stopping of the inverter cooling fan while air conditioning system is not in operation

- By selecting cooling fan stop operation, the inverter cooling fan can be stopped when the temperature of the inverter cooling fan becomes low while the inverter operation command is off.
- Although energy savings may appear minimal from the point of view of the air conditioning unit itself, the total saving effect that can be realized by the whole air conditioning system is significant. Furthermore, the cooling fan stop operation contributes to a more quiet operation, as the cooling fan operation sound may be a nuisance at night.

3. Unnecessary to resort to any special soundproofing measures; Fuji inverter drives a motor with silent motor sound.

- We have succeeded in eliminating most of the unpleasant motor sound that usually comes from the motor which is driven by the inverter.
The sound levels are comparable to those of commercial power sources.


## ■ Wiring diagram/System configuration



Function setting value (Recommended: G11S/P11S)

| Function code | Name | Factory setting | Recommended setting value | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| F01 | Frequency command 1 | 0: Keypad panel | 2: Current input (terminal C1) (4 to 20mA DC) | Under normal operation |
| C30 | Frequency command 2 | 0: Keypad panel | 0: Keypad panel <br> 1: Voltage input | Under manual operation |
| E01 | X1 terminal (Function select) | 0: Multistep freq. select | 11: Freq. set. 2 /Freq. set. 1 | Also available with Functions E02 to E09 (X2 to X9 terminal functions). |
| F09 | Torque boost 1 | 0.1: For variable torque load (P11) 0.0: For constant torque load (G11) | 0.1: For variable torque load |  |
| H10 | Energy-saving operation | 0 : Active (P11) <br> 1: Inactive (G11) | 1: Active |  |
| H06 | Fan stop operation | 0: Inactive | 1: Active |  |
| E20 | Y1 terminal(Function select) | 0: Inverter running | 25: Fan operation signal | Used to control the inverter panel cooling fans for inverters of 40HP or larger. Also available with Functions E21 to E23 (Y2 to Y4 terminal functions). |
| F14 | Restart mode after momentary power failure <br> (Mode select) | 1: Inactive | 3: Active (Continuous operation; heavy inertia load, or general load) | Set H13 to H16 also, if necessary. |
| F26 | Motor sound <br> (Carrier freq.) | 2: 2 kHz | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 15: } 15 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & 10: 10 \mathrm{k}-\frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$ | For 75HPor smaller inverter. For 100HP or larger inverter. |
| E24 | Y5A, Y5C terminal function <br> (Relay output) | 15: Auxiliary terminal for 52-1 [AX] | 0: Inverter running (RUN) | Relay output (Y5A, Y5C). On when inverter output is present. (Set if necessary.) |
| F41 | Torque limiter 1 <br> (Braking) | 999: No limit | 0: Automatic deceleration control | Setting recommended when braking resistor is not used. |
| C01 to C03 | Jump frequency 1 to 3 (Hysteresis) | 0: No jump frequency | 0 to 120 Hz | Set the value in accordance with the equipment to be combined. |
| C04 |  | 3: 3 Hz | 0 to 30 Hz |  |

Other than the above functions, some of the basic functions such as base frequency, maximum frequency, acceleration/deceleration time, and motor characteristics parameters should be set.

- Tips

1. Automatic energy saving operation: Ideal for fans and pumps

- You can look forward to significant energy savings simply by using the automatic energy saving operation for loads such as fans and pumps.


## 2. Automatic on/off operation for the inverter panel cooling fan

- For inverter of 40HP or larger, the on/off signal of the cooling fan can be output externally. This signal can be used to automatically run and stop the cooling fan on the inverter panel. As a result, you can look forward to greater energy savings.


## 3. "Inverter running" signal output using relay output

- E24 (Y5A, Y5C terminal functions) can be used to set the output of the "Inverter running" signal using the relay output.


## 4. Easy switching between automatic and manual setting of the frequency setting signal

- Remote frequency setting ( 4 to 20 mA ) and manual frequency setting (setting using the frequency setting POT or Keypad panel) can be switched with ease. This function is useful for the operation confirmation at the installation site if required.
- One arbitrary terminal among the control input terminals X1 to X 9 is used for switching. Switching is performed by turning the connected contact on and off. Use E01 (in case of control input terminal X1) to enable this function. When the contact is off, the frequency setting specified by F01 is enabled. When the contact is on, the frequency setting specified by C30 is enabled.


## 5. Full preparation to suppress harmonics with a DC REACTOR

- An exclusive terminal ( $\mathrm{P} 1, \mathrm{P}(+)$ ) for connecting a DC REACTOR is equipped as standard. Connect the optional DC REACTOR (DCR $\square \square \square \square$ ) to reduce harmonics on power supply side.


## 6. Suppression of inrush current when the power supply is turned on

- FRENIC5000G11S/P11S series inverters have a built-in circuit that suppresses inrush current that are generated when the power supply is turned on. No measures have to be taken to handle inrush current in particular.


## Chapter 6

## 2. FRENIC5000G11S/P11S Series

### 2.10 Using with Fans for Air Conditioning Unit (2) $\square$ Advantages

1. PID control functions built in as standard

- Till recently, a temperature controller has been required. However, because PID control functions are built in, the room temperature can easily be controlled uniformly by only installing a sensor (4 to 20 mA ) for detecting the room temperature.

2. A Solution to growing demand for energy savings: Automatic energy saving operation

- Under the energy saving mode, conditions can be set automatically to ensure that the motor runs at peak efficiency. This approach takes into consideration the axial force of fans which frequently changes. This results in minimized power consumption, and satisfies the increasing demand for the greater energy-savings.

3. Automatic stopping of the inverter cooling fan while air conditioning system is not in operation

- By selecting cooling fan stop operation, the inverter cooling
fan can be stopped when the temperature of the inverter cooling fan becomes low while the inverter operation command is off.
- Although energy savings may appear minimal from the point of view of the air conditioning unit itself, the total saving effect that can be realized by the whole air conditioning system is significant. Furthermore, the cooling fan stop operation contributes to a more quiet operation, as the cooling fan operation sound may be a nuisance at night.

4. Unnecessary to resort to any special soundproofing measures; Fuji inverter drives a motor with silent motor sound.

- We have succeeded in eliminating most of the unpleasant motor sound that usually comes from the motor which is driven by the inverter. The sound levels are comparable to those of commercial power sources.


## ■ Wiring diagram/System configuration



The information described in this catalog is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate products Before actually using this product, be sure to read the instruction manual carefully to ensure proper operation.

Function setting value (Recommended: G11S/P11S)

| Function code | Name | Factory setting | Recommended setting value | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| H20 | PID control (Mode select) | 0: Inactive | 0: Inactive <br> 1: Ac- Active | Operation without PID function is selected. |
| H21 | (Feedback signal) | 1: Terminal C1 (4 to 20mA) input | 1: Terminal C1 (4 to 20mA) input |  |
| H22 |  | 0.01: 0.01 times | 0.01 times (= 1\%) to 10 times (= 1000\%) | Set the functions according to individual system. |
| H23 | (D-gain) <br> (Feedback filter) | 0.0: Inactive | 0.1 to 3600s |  |
| H24 |  | 0.00: Inactive | 0.01 to 10.00s |  |
| H25 |  | 0.0: No filter | 0.0: No filter |  |
| E01 | X1 terminal (Function select) | 0: Multistep freq. selection | 20: PID control cancel | Manual operation when input signal is ON. (Frequency setting with Keypad panel) |
| F09 | Torque boost 1 | 0.1: For variable torque load (P11) <br> 0.0: For constant torque load (G11) | 0.1: For variable torque load |  |
| H10 | Energy-saving operation | 0: Active (P11) <br> 1: Inactive (G11) | 1: Active |  |
| H06 | Fan stop operation | 0: Inactive | 1: Active |  |
| E20 | Y1 terminal(Function select) | 0: Inverter running | 25: Fan operation signal | Used to control the inverter panel cooling fans for inverters of 40HP or larger. Also available with Functions E21 to E23 (Y2 to Y4 terminal functions). |
| F14 | Restart mode after momentary power failure <br> (Mode select) | 1: Inactive | 3: Active (Continuous operation; heavy inertia load, or general load) | Set H13 to H16 also, if necessary. |
| F26 | Motor sound <br> (Carrier freq.) | 2: 2 kHz | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 15: } 15 \mathrm{kHz} \\ & 10: \overline{10} 0 \overline{\mathrm{k} H z} \end{aligned}$ | For 75 HP or smaller inverter. For 100HP or larger inverter. |
| E24 | Y5A, Y5C terminal function <br> (Relay output) | 15: Auxiliary terminal for 52-1 [AX] | 0: Inverter running (RUN) | Relay output (Y5A, Y5C). On when inverter output is present. (Set if necessary.) |
| F41 | Torque limiter 1 (Braking) | 999: No limit | 0: Automatic deceleration control | Setting recommended when braking resistor is not used. |
| C01 to C03 | Jump frequency 1 to 3 | 0 : No jump frequency | 0 to 120 Hz | Set the value in accordance with |
| C04 | (Hysteresis) | 3: 3 Hz | 0 to 30 Hz | the equipment to be combined. |

Other than the above functions, some of the basic functions such as base frequency, maximum frequency, acceleration/deceleration time, and motor characteristics parameters should be set.

Tips

## 1. PID control setting values

- The optimum setting values depend on the system configuration being used. It varies according to combination of different factors such as the area size to be air conditioned, adiabatic status, and the capacity of the air conditioning equipment. Therefore, use empirical values to set values in advance and then reset the values to the optimum values during test operation.


## 2. Automatic energy saving operation: Ideal for fans and pumps

- You can look forward to significant energy savings simply by using the automatic energy-saving operation for loads such as fans and pumps.


## 3. Automatic on/off operation for the inverter panel cooling fan

- For inverters of 40HP or larger, the on/off signal of the cooling fan can be output externally. This signal can be used to automatically run and stop the cooling fan on the inverter panel. As a result, you can look forward to greater energy savings.


## 4. "Inverter running" signal output using relay output

- E24 (Y5A, Y5C terminal functions) can be used to set the output of the "Inverter running" signal using the relay output.


## 5. Full preparation to suppress harmonics with a DC REACTOR

- An exclusive terminal ( $\mathrm{P} 1, \mathrm{P}(+)$ ) for connecting a DC REACTOR is equipped as standard. Connect the optional DC REACTOR (DCR $\square \square \square \square$ ) to reduce harmonics on power supply side.


## 6. Suppression of inrush current when the power supply is turned on

- FRENIC5000G11S/P11S series inverters have a built-in circuit that suppresses inrush current that are generated when the power supply is turned on. No measures have to be taken to handle inrush current in particular.


## Chapter 6

## 2. FRENIC5000G11S/P11S Series

### 2.11 Using with Cold/Warm Water Pumps $\square$ Advantages

1. PID control functions built in as standard

- By controlling the cold/warm water temperature of the air handling unit uniformly, the energy savings can be realized in accordance with the reduced amount of pump flow that accommodates changes in the room temperature.
- Till recently, a temperature controller has been required. However, because PID control functions are built in as inverter functions, the water temperature can be controlled uniformly simply by installing a temperature sensor (4 to 20 mA ) at the pump outlet.

2. Greater energy saving effect obtainable combined with automatic energy saving operation function

- Normally, the cold/warm water pump has the variable torque characteristics. The axial force of the pump is directly proportional to the rotating speed cubed. If the rotating
speed (amount of flow) drops to 80\%, the axial force will be approximately $50 \%$. As a result, compared with the amount of flow when the flow is restricted by the valve, significant energy savings can be expected.
- Moreover, you can anticipate greater energy savings by setting the automatic energy-saving operation function (Function code: H10) to 1 (Active).

3. Unnecessary to resort to any special soundproofing measures; Fuji inverter drives a motor with silent motor sound.

- We have succeeded in eliminating most of the unpleasant motor sound that usually comes from the motor which is driven by the inverter.
The sound levels are comparable to those of commercial power sources.


## ■ Wiring diagram/System configuration



The information described in this catalog is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate products. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the instruction manual carefully to ensure proper operation.

Function setting value (Recommended: G11S/P11S)

| Function code | Name | Factory setting | Recommended setting value | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| F04 | Base frequency 1 | 50 Hz | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 50 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ 60 \mathrm{~Hz} \text { *)1 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Change from 50 Hz to 60 Hz in 60 Hz district. |
| H20 | PID control <br> (Mode select) | 0 : Inactive | 0 : Inactive <br> 1: Active | Operation without PID function is selected. |
| H21 | (Feedback signal) | 1: Terminal C1 (4 to 20mA) input | 1: Terminal C1 (4 to 20mA) input |  |
| H22 |  | 0.01: 0.01 times | 0.01 times (= 1\%) to 10 times (= 1000\%) | Set the functions according to individual system. |
| H23 | $\begin{array}{r} \text { (D-gain) } \\ \text { (Feedback filter) } \end{array}$ | 0.0: Inactive | 0.1 to 3600s |  |
| H24 |  | 0.00: Inactive | 0.01 to 10.00s |  |
| H25 |  | 0.0: No filter | 0.0: No filter |  |
| E01 | X1 terminal (Function select) | 0 : Multistep freq. selection | 20: PID control cancel | Manual operation when input signal is ON. (Frequency setting with Keypad panel) |
| F09 | Torque boost 1 | 0.1: For variable torque load (P11) <br> 0.0: For constant torque load (G11) | 0.1: For variable torque load |  |
| H10 | Energy-saving operation | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0: Active (P11) } \\ & \text { 1: Inactive (G11) } \end{aligned}$ | 1: Active |  |
| H06 | Fan stop operation | 0: Inactive | 1: Active |  |
| E20 | Y1 terminal(Function select) | 0: Inverter running | 25: Fan operation signal | Used to control the inverter panel cooling fans for inverters of 40HP or larger. Also available with Functions E21 to E23 (Y2 to Y4 terminal functions). |
| F14 | Restart mode after momentary power failure <br> (Mode select) | 1: Inactive | 3: Active (Continuous operation; heavy inertia load, or general load) | Set H13 to H16 also, if necessary. |
| F26 | Motor sound <br> (Carrier freq.) | 2: 2 kHz |  | For 75HP or smaller inverter. <br> For 100 HP . <br> For 125 to 400 HP inverter. |
| E24 | Y5A, Y5C terminal function <br> (Relay output) | 15: Auxiliary terminal for 52-1 [AX] | 0: Inverter running (RUN) | Relay output (Y5A, Y5C). On when inverter output is present. (Set if necessary.) |
| F41 | Torque limiter 1 (Braking) | 999: No limit | 0: Automatic deceleration control | Setting recommended when braking resistor is not used. |
| C01 to C03 | Jump frequency 1 to 3 (Hysteresis) | 0 : No jump frequency | 0 to 120 Hz | Set the value in accordance with the equipment to be combined. |
| C04 |  | 3: 3 Hz | 0 to 30 Hz |  |

Other than the above functions, some of the basic functions such as base frequency, maximum frequency, acceleration/deceleration time, and motor characteristics parameters should be set.

- Tips


## 1. PID control setting values

- The optimum setting values depend on the system configuration being used, due to various combinations such as the characteristics of the cold/warm water pump and air conditioning equipment. Therefore, use empirical values to set values in advance and then reset the values to the optimum values during test operation.


## 2. Energy saving operation selection considering operation condition

- Great energy saving effect can be realized if the system has enough treatment capacity.


## 3. Precautions on radio interference

- As many measurement circuits are installed around the aeration tank, precautions need to be taken for radio noise interference.
- FRENIC5000G11S series incorporates measures against radio interference noise generation and a function for switching to a low carrier frequency. However, we recommend that you take the following action:

1) Install an isolation transformer for the power supply for the instruments.
2) Use shielded wires for the control signals.
3) Connect Power filter (FHF- $\square / \square / \square$ ) on the inverter power supply side.
4) Install a ferrite ring for reducing radio noise (ACL-40B or ACL-74B) on the inverter power supply side.
5) Perform complete wiring separation or electromagnetic shielding (use metal conduits) for the wiring on the inverter output side.
4. Full preparation to suppress harmonics with a DC REACTOR

- An exclusive terminal ( $\mathrm{P} 1, \mathrm{P}(+)$ ) for connecting a DC REACTOR is equipped as standard. Connect the optional DC REACTOR (DCR $\square \square \square \square$ ) to reduce harmonics on power supply side.


## 5. Suppression of inrush current when the power supply is turned on

- FRENIC5000G11S/P11S series inverters have a built-in circuit that suppresses inrush current that are generated when the power supply is turned on.


## Chapter 6

## 2. FRENIC5000G11S/P11S Series

### 2.12 Using with Line/Inverter Changeover Operation

 $\square$ Advantages1. Switching from line operation to inverter operation enabled without stopping the motor

- When switching from line operation to inverter operation, the inverter outputs a frequency equivalent to the rotating speed of the motor. Then the operation can be automatically and smoothly changed to the desired frequency.


## 2. A built-in timing relay for switching command to

 the inverter operation circuit- Proper timing for breaking/closing the magnetic contactor for main circuit switching from line to inverter operation had to be set externally. However, by a switching command relay
being built-in the inverter, the circuits can be easily configured including interlock circuits.

3. Unnecessary to resort to any special soundproofing measures; Fuji inverter drives a motor with silent motor sound.

- We have succeeded in eliminating most of the unpleasant motor sound that usually comes from the motor which is driven by the inverter. The sound levels are comparable to those of commercial power sources.


## ■ Wiring diagram/System configuration



The information described in this catalog is for the purpose of selecting the appropriate products. Before actually using this product, be sure to read the instruction manual carefully to ensure proper operation.

Function setting value (Recommended: G11S/P11S)

| Function code | Name | Factory setting | Recommended setting value | Remarks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| E01 | X1 terminalX2 terminalX3 terminalX4 terminalX5 terminalX7 terminalX9 terminal | 0: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS1] | 0: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS1] |  |
| E02 |  | 1: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS2] | 1: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS2] |  |
| E03 |  | 2: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS4] | 2: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS4] |  |
| E04 |  | 3: Multistep freq. select (1 to 4 bits) [SS8] | 15: Line//nverter changeover operation (50Hz) [SW50] |  |
| E05 |  | 4: ACC/DEC time selection (1 to 4 bits) [RT1] | 22: Interlock signal for 52-2 [IL] |  |
| E07 |  | 6: 3-wire operation stop command [HLD] | 6: 3-wire operation stop command [HLD] |  |
| E09 |  | 8: Alarm reset [RST] | 9: Trip command (External fault) [THR] | For protecting the external braking resistor, when it is used. |
| E21 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Y2 terminal(Function select) } \\ & \text { Y3 terminal } \end{aligned}$ | 1: Frequency equivalence signal [FAR] | 11: Line/Inv changeover (for 88) [SW88] |  |
| E22 |  | 2: Frequency level detection [FDT] | 12: Line/Inv changeover (for 52-2) [SW52-2] |  |
| E23 | Y4 terminal | 7: Overload early warning [OL] | 13: Line/Inv changeover (for 52-1) [SW52-1] |  |
| E24 | Y5A, Y5C terminal | 15: Auxiliary terminal for 52-1 [AX] | 0: Inverter running |  |
| F14 | Restart mode after momentary power failure (Mode select) | 0: Inactive | 0: Inactive (Trip and alarm when power failure occurs.) | Set H13 to H16 also, if necessary. |
| H13 | $\begin{array}{r} \hline \text { Auto-restart(Restart time) } \\ \text { (Freq. fall rate) } \\ \text { (Holding DC voltage) } \\ \\ \text { (OPR command selfhold time) } \end{array}$ | 0.5 s | 0.1 to 10.0s | Set the functions according to individual system. |
| H14 |  | $10.00 \mathrm{~Hz} / \mathrm{s}$ | 0.00 to $100.00 \mathrm{~Hz} / \mathrm{s}$ |  |
| H15 |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 460V: 470V } \\ & 230 \mathrm{~V}: 235 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 460 \mathrm{~V}: 400 \text { to } 600 \mathrm{~V} \\ & 230 \mathrm{~V}: 200 \text { to } 300 \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ |  |
| H16 |  | 999: Automatic (Max. time) | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to 30.0s } \\ & \text { 999: Automatic (Max. time) } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| H06 | Fan stop operation | 0: Inactive | 1: Active |  |
| H07 | ACC/DEC pattern (Mode select) | 0: Inactive (Linear) | 1: S-curve(weak) <br> 2: S-curve(strong) | Set the function in accordance with the load condition of the equipment. |
| H09 | Start mode(Rotating motor pick up) | 0: Inactive | 2: Active |  |
| F26 | Motor sound <br> (Carrier freq.) | 2: 2 kHz | 15: 15 kHz | For 75HP or smaller inverter. |
|  |  |  | 10: 10 kHz | For 100HP. |
|  |  |  | 6: 6 kHz | For 125 to 400HP inverter. |

Other than the above functions, some of the basic functions such as base frequency, maximum frequency, acceleration/deceleration time, and motor characteristics parameters should be set.

## - Tips

1. Refer to the basic wiring diagram for the line/ inverter changeover operation circuits.

- We have prepared a basic wiring diagram of the line/inverter changeover operation circuits in addition to the system configuration diagram. Refer to the basic wiring diagram when configuring the control circuits.
- To incorporate a line/inverter changeover operation circuit using the switching command timing relay built-in the inverter, the function code and data must be set taking into consideration the function setting value (recommended value) set in advance.
- Reverse operation using the inverter is not possible.

2. Inspection of a forced line operation circuit

- If a fatal fault occurs in the inverter, commands issued by the inverter circuit may not succeed in switching the system to line operation. To execute line operation even in such a condition, we recommend that you prepare a forced line operation circuit separately.
- Please inquire separately for details about a forced line operation circuit.


## 3. Adjusting the restart waiting time and other items

- Depending on the size of moment of inertia of the load machine, factors such as the restart waiting time and restart frequency fall rate may have to be adjusted.


## 4. Preparing external braking resistor

- For G11S inverter of 10HP or smaller, a braking resistor is built into the inverter. However, depending on conditions such as the level of
frequent operation or the load amount, an external resistor (DB $\square$ $\square$ ) having a greater capacity may have to be connected. For 15HP or larger inverter, a braking unit (BU $\square-\square$ ) is required also.
-When the braking resistor is connected externally, be sure to disconnect the jumper wire $(P(+), D B)$ of the built-in braking resistor which has been connected at shipping. In addition, be sure to insulate the disconnected portion.


## 5. Measures for reducing radio noise

- This low-noise inverter switches its main circuits at high speed. At locations where radio waves are weak, therefore, radio noise can occur due to the effect of the wiring on the load side. We recommend that you install a ferrite ring for reducing radio noise (ACL-40B or ACL-75B) to reduce radio noise, use metal conduits for wiring, and ground the control panel, motor, and conduits using lower resistance values.


## 6. Full preparation to suppress harmonics with a DC REACTOR

- An exclusive terminal ( $P 1, P(+)$ ) for connecting a DC REACTOR is equipped as standard. Connect the optional DC REACTOR (DCR $\square \square \square \square$ ) to reduce harmonics on power supply side.


## 7. Suppression of inrush current when the power supply is turned on

- FRENIC5000G11S/P11S series inverters have a built-in circuit that suppresses inrush current that are generated when the power supply is turned on.


## Chapter 6

## 2. FRENIC5000G11S/P11S Series

## Line/Inverter changeover sequence

G11S/P11S series inverter is provided with a part of control sequence to changeover between line operation and inverter operation, as standard. This means that external sequence circuit can be more simplified compared with the conventional G9S series. The sequence diagrams below are a conventional G9 compatible sequence and a new sequence utilizing the G11S built-in sequence.


Inverter retry and restart sequence after momentary power failure and power recovery (Example 2) (Inverter $\rightarrow$ Commercial power $\rightarrow$ Inverter, Automatic changeover sequence: Using inverter built-in sequence)


Basic operation example using built-in Line/Inverter changeover sequence

(A) Main circuit chatging time + Contactor closing delay timer ( 0.2 s fixed)
(B) Restart time after momentary power failure (H13) + Contactor closing delay timer (0.2s fixed)
(C) Main circuit charging time + Restart time after momentary power failure (H13) + Contactor closing delay timer (0.2s fixed)

## Related functions

## X1- X9 terminal (Digital input terminal function) ■ E01 X1 terminal function to

E09 X9 terminal function

| Set <br> value | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| 6 | 3-wire operation stop command [HLD] |
| 15 | Switching operation between line and inverter $(50 \mathrm{~Hz})[\mathrm{SW} 50]$ |
| $\mathbf{1 6}$ | Switching operation between line and inverter $(60 \mathrm{~Hz})[\mathrm{SW} 60]$ |

Y1 - Y5C terminal (Transistor output function) ■ E20 Y1 terminal function (Function select)
to ■ E24 Y5A, Y5C terminal function (Function select)

| Set <br> value | Function |
| :---: | :--- |
| $\mathbf{1 1}$ | Line/Inv changeover (for 88) [SW88] |
| $\mathbf{1 2}$ | Line/Inv changeover (for 52-2) [SW52-2] |
| $\mathbf{1 3}$ | Line/Inv changeover (for 52-1) [SW52-1] |

## 1 H13 Auto-restart (Restart time)

## H13 RESTART

Instantaneous switching to another power line (When the power of an operating motor is cut off or power failure occurs) creates a large phase difference between the line voltage and the voltage remaining in the motor, which may cause electrical or mechanical failure. To rapidly switch power lines, write the remaining voltage attenuation time to wait for the voltage remaining in the motor to attenuate. This function operates at restart after a momentary power failure.

- Setting range: 0.1 to 5.0 s

NOTE: *1) Operation switch on control panel
*2) Use "X4" when current input is used.
*3) Take countermeasures against momentary power failure for a signal from "REMOTE".
*4) T0 is an electronic timer with reset terminal
*5) AX terminal function is used to make MC2 OFF after deceleration to a stop.
*6) Retry condition is determined depending on electric facility. The cut-off switch CP2 should be prepared in this circuit.

## Contents

1. Standard Specifications ..... 7-2
2. Common Specifications ..... 7-4

## Chapter 7

## 1. Standard Specifications

This part contains the definitions of the terms used in this engineering documentation.

## 1. Standard Specifications

- Nominal applied motor

The rated output of a general-purpose motor, stated in kW, that is used as a standard motor.

## - Rated capacity

The rating of an output capacity, or the apparent power that is represented by the rated output voltage times the rated output current, which is calculated by solving the following equation and is stated in kVA:

| Rated | Rated <br> capacity$[\mathrm{kVA}]=\sqrt{3} \times$output <br> voltage$[\mathrm{V}] \times$Rated <br> output <br> current$[\mathrm{A}] \times 10^{-3}$ |
| :--- | :--- |

The rated output voltage is assumed to be 220 V for 230 V class equipment and 440 V for 460 V -class equipment.

- Rated output voltage

A fundamental wave rms equivalent of the voltage that is generated across the output terminal when the AC input voltage (supply voltage) and frequency meet their rated conditions and the output frequency of the inverter equals the base frequency.

## - Rated output current

A total rms equivalent of the current that flows through the output terminal under the rated input and output conditions (the output voltage, current, frequency, and load factor meet their rated conditions). Essentially, equipment rated at 200V covers the current of a 50 Hz 6 -pole motor and equipment rated at 400 V covers the current of a 50 Hz 4 -pole motor.

## - Overload capability

The overload current that an inverter can tolerate, expressed as a percentage of the rated output current and also as a permissible energization time.

## - Voltage / frequency variations

Variations in the input voltage or frequency within permissible limits. Variations outside these limits might cause an inverter or motor failure.

## - Voltage unbalance

A condition of an AC input voltage (supply voltage) that states the voltage balance of each phase in an expression as:
$\begin{aligned} & \text { Voltage } \\ & \text { unbalance }\end{aligned}[\%]=\frac{\text { Maximum voltage [V]- Minimum voltage [V] }}{\text { Three-phase average voltage }[\mathrm{V}]} \times 67$
(Conforming EN61800-3 (5.2.3))

- Required power supply capacity

The capacity required of a power supply for an inverter. This is calculated by solving either of the following equations and is stated in kVA:

$$
\begin{array}{lcc}
\begin{array}{l}
\text { Required power } \\
\text { supply capacity }
\end{array} & \begin{array}{c}
{[\mathrm{kVA}]}
\end{array} & \sqrt{3} \times 200 \times \text { Input rms current } \\
& (200 \mathrm{~V}, 50 \mathrm{~Hz})
\end{array}
$$

## - Momentary voltage dip capability

The minimum voltage [V] and time [ms] that permit continued rotation after a momentary voltage drop (instantaneous power failure).

## - Maximum output frequency

The output frequency in the wake of the input of the maximum value of a frequency setup signal (for example, 10 V for a voltage input range of 0 to 10 V or 20 mA for a current input range of 4 to 20 mA ).

## - Base frequency

The frequency at which an inverter delivers a constant voltage in the output V/F pattern.


- Starting frequency

The minimum frequency at which an inverter starts its output (not the frequency at which a motor starts rotating).

## - Carrier frequency

The frequency used to modulate a modulated frequency to establish a pulse width under the PWM control system. The higher the carrier frequency, the closer the inverter output current approaches a sinusoidal waveform and the quieter the motor becomes.

## - Frequency accuracy (stability)

The percentage of variations in output frequency to a predefined maximum frequency, which is primarily influenced by ambient temperature.

## - Frequency resolution

The minimum step, or increment, in which output frequency is varied, rather than continuously.

## - Voltage/frequency characteristic

A characteristic representative of the variations in output voltage (V), and relative to variations in output frequency (f). To achieve efficient motor rotation, the voltage/frequency characteristic helps produce a motor torque matching the torque characteristics of a load.

## - AVR control

A facility that keeps an output voltage constant regardless of variations in the input supply voltage or load.

## - Torque boost

If a general-purpose motor is run with an inverter, voltage drops would have a pronounced effect in a low-frequency region, reducing the motor output torque to a level significantly lower than that available if the motor would be run from a commercial power supply. In a low-frequency range, therefore, to minimize the loss of the motor output torque, it is necessary to increase the voltage to compensate for voltage drops. This process of voltage compensation is called torque boost.

## - Starting torque

Output voltage [V]


The torque that a motor produces when it starts (or the power with which the motor can run a load).

## - Braking torque

Torque that works in a direction that will stop a motor from rotating (or the power that is required to stop the motor).
[During accelerating or running at constant speed]


## [During decelerating ]



If the time for decelerating an inverter is set shorter than the natural stopping time for a load machine, the motor works as a generator when it decelerates, causing the kinetic energy of the load to be converted to electric energy that is returned to the inverter from the motor. If this power (regenerative power) is consumed by the inverter, the motor generates a braking force called "braking torque."

## - DC injection braking

An inverter cuts its output at an output frequency of 0.2 Hz when the motor decelerates. If a load having a large moment of inertia is stopped or the motor is decelerated abruptly, however, the speed of the motor might not be fully reduced when the inverter reaches the output frequency of 0.2 Hz . Rather, inertial force would keep the motor rotating even after the inverter output has been cut. If the motor must be stopped completely, DC injection braking should be selected to cause DC current to flow through the motor to stop it completely.

## - Protective structures

Protective structures of inverters as defined in IEC60529
"Degrees of protection provided by enclosures (IP Code)."

## Chapter 7

## 2. Common Specifications

## 2. Common Specifications

- V/f control

The rotating speed N of a motor can be stated in an expression as

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathrm{N}=\frac{120 \mathrm{f}}{\mathrm{p}}(1-\mathrm{s}) \quad[\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}] \\
\mathrm{f}: \text { Input frequency } \\
\mathrm{p}: \text { Number of poles } \\
\mathrm{s}: \text { Slippage }
\end{gathered}
$$

On the basis of this expression, varying the input frequency varies the speed of the motor. However, simply varying the input frequency (f) would result in an overheated motor or would not allow the motor to demonstrate its optimum utility if the input voltage $(\mathrm{V})$ remains constant. For this reason, the input voltage ( V ) must be varied with the input frequency (f) by using an inverter. This scheme of control is called $V / f$ control.

## - Dynamic torque-vector control

Calculation of the output matched to the status of a load at high speed to maximize the torque of the motor so as to optimize the current and voltage vectors. Dynamic torquevector control calculates faster than previous methods of torque-vector control, providing a greater degree of control.

## - Vector control with PG

Used to achieve positioning with greater accuracy.

## - KEYPAD operation

To use a keypad panel to run an inverter.

## - External potentiometer

A variable resistor (optional) that is used to set frequencies.

## - Analog input

Used to set frequencies with external current and voltage input.

## - Reversible operation

An inverter can be made to go forward or in reverse according to the polarity of an externally supplied voltage.

| Polarity | FWD | REV |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| + | Forward | Reverse |
| - | Reverse | Forward |

## - Inverse operation

To invert an analog input signal.
Example:
0 to $+10 \mathrm{Vdc} / 0$ to max. output frequency $[\mathrm{Hz}]$
$\rightarrow+10$ to $0 \mathrm{Vdc} / 0$ to max. output frequency [Hz]
4 to $20 \mathrm{mAdc} / 0$ to max. output frequency [Hz]
$\rightarrow 20$ to $4 \mathrm{mAdc} / 0$ to max. output frequency [ Hz ]

- Multistep frequency selection

To preset frequencies (up to 16 stages), then select them at some later time.

- 12-bit parallel signals (12-bit binary)

A variation of inverter control signals.

- T-link

Fuji Electric's exclusive in-house linkage system used to control inverters by way of communications.

## - Open bus

The following are some of the communications protocols used outside Japan.

- Profibus-DP
- Interbus-S
- Devicenet
- Modbus Plus
- JPCN1

This is a communications protocol used in Japan.

## - Pattern operation

An operation consisting of iterative cycles of running seven different stages (stages 1 to 7 ) in sequence.

## - Jogging operation

An extraordinary mode of operation in which a motor is made to go forward or in reverse at a frequency lower than usually.

## - Transistor output

A control signal that generates predefined data from within an inverter via a transistor (open collector).

## - Relay output

- Relay output multipurpose signal A signal that is output via NO contact. The same data item as a transistor output can be generated.


## - Batch alarm output/Alarm output (for any fault)

A no-voltage contact signal (1SPDT) that is generated by an inverter when it is halted by an alarm.

## - Analog output

See the definition of terminal functions.

## - Pulse output

See the definition of terminal functions.

## - Bias frequency

The frequency set with an analog input frequency plus a bias frequency are combined to produce an output frequency.

- Gain (for frequency setting)

A frequency setting gain enables varying the slope of the output of the frequency set with an analog input frequency.

## - Jump frequencies

Normally, the frequency of inverter output is continuous. However, output can become discontinuous within certain frequency ranges, called jump frequencies.

## - Pick-up operation

An operation that smoothly initiates an inverter operation sequence without shutting down the motor even though the fan or other component is rotating under the influence of natural phenomena such as wind.

## - Line/Inverter switching operation

A built-in circuit in an inverter that switches between commercial and inverter operations.

## - Slip compensation control

A mode of control in which the output frequency of an inverter plus an amount of slip compensation is used as an actual output frequency to compensate for motor slippage.

## - Torque limiting

A mode of control in which a limit value is set for the torque so the frequency is varied to hold the torque within that value.

## - Droop control

A mode of control in which a balance is maintained between two motors used to drive a single load by using a negative amount of slip compensation.

Two concurrently running motors never have identical load factors because they have their own specific mechanical variations. The difference in load factors produces motor slippage, causing them to run at different speeds in an unbalanced manner.
As a result, either a motor could have a greater load than the other or could run erratically.
To control this phenomenon, the speed of either motor (for example, motor 1 ) is set higher than the other motor (motor 2 ), and inverter 1 is set to provide a negative amount of slip compensation (droop).
Whichever motor having the higher rpm (motor 1) will slip because it has a greater load factor than the other. Further, the negative amount of slip compensation adds to the slowdown of the motor, so that motor 1 will ultimately run at an rpm that is well-balanced with motor 2 , in terms of load.


## - PID control

The scheme of control that brings controlled objects to a desired value quickly and accurately, and which consists of three categories of action: proportional, integral and derivative. Proportional action: Minimizes errors from a set point. Integral action: Resets errors from a desired value to 0 .

## - Automatic deceleration

A mode of control in which deceleration time is automatically extended to prevent the inverter from tripping due to an overvoltage where a braking resistor is not used.

## - Fan stop operation

A mode of control in which the cooling fan is shut down (where inverter is shut down) if the internal temperature in the inverter is low when no operation command is issued.

## - Motor synchronous speed

Number of revolutions per minute [r/min] of a motor is stated in an expression as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& N=\frac{120 f}{p}[r / \mathrm{min}] \\
& \text { f: Inverter output frequency }[\mathrm{Hz}] \\
& \quad \mathrm{p}: \text { Number of poles of the motor (4 at factory setting) }
\end{aligned}
$$

## - Line speed

Number of revolutions per minute [ $\mathrm{r} / \mathrm{min}$ ] of a line load, such as a conveyor.

## - Load shaft speed

Number of revolutions per minute [r/min] of a rotating load, such as a fan.

## - Trip

In response to an overvoltage, overcurrent, or any other unusual condition, actuation of an inverter's protective circuit to cut off the inverter output.

## - Alarm

On an inverter, a coded indication of the cause of an interruption in the inverter output (inverter shut-down caused by a trip).

## - Bar graph

A graphic representation of the output frequency, output current, and output torque of an inverter on its LCD screen.


- Electronic thermal overload relay

To safeguard a motor, calculations made within an inverter based on internal data about the characteristics of the motor.

## - PTC thermistor

Type of thermistor designed to safeguard a motor.

## - Stall

Although expected to stop, an inverter fails to produce the required torque due to a trip, such as one caused by overcurrent.

## Chapter 7

## 2. Common Specifications

## - Tuning

A facility for implementing optimized control of a motor manufactured by other than Fuji Electric. Tuning deserves special notice for situations where there is a difference of three or more frames between the inverter and the motor.

## - On-line tuning

Constant detection and calculation of motor constants to provide optimized control.

## - Stopping frequency

The output frequency at which an inverter cuts its output.

- S-curve acceleration/deceleration (weak)

See Function H07 ACC/DEC pattern in Sections 3, Chapter 2.

- S-curve acceleration/deceleration (strong)

See Function H07 ACC/DEC pattern in Sections 3, Chapter 2.

- Curved acceleration/deceleration (squared torque)

See Function H07 ACC/DEC pattern in Sections 3, Chapter 2.

- Reverse phase sequence lock

Function to prevent a motor from accidentally reversing as a result of an unintended KEYPAD operation or external input.

## - Coast-to-stop

If inverter output is cut while a motor is rotating, the motor continues rotating due to inertial force. This state is called coast-to-stop.

## - Thermal time constant

A detailed electronic thermal setting adjusted to meet the characteristics of a motor not manufactured by Fuji Electric.

## - Constant torque load

A constant torque load is characterized by:
(1) A requirement for an essentially constant torque, regardless of changes in the number of revolutions per minute.
(2) A power requirement that decreases in proportion to decreases in the number of revolutions per minute.
Examples: Conveyors, elevators, transport machines

## - Squared torque load (Square law speed torque load)

A squared torque load is characterized by:
(1) A change in the required torque in proportion to the square of the number of revolutions per minute.
(2) A power requirement that decreases in proportion to the cube of decreases in the number of revolutions per minute.

Examples: Fans, pumps


- Constant output load

A constant output load is characterized by:
(1) An increase in the required torque in inverse proportion to a decrease in the number of revolutions per minute
(2) An essentially constant power requirement

Example: Machine tool spindle


## Contents

Appendix 1. Advantageous Use of Inverters (with regard to Electrical Noise) ..... 8-2
1.1 Effect of inverters on other devices ..... 8-2
1.1.1 Effect on AM radios ..... 8-2
1.1.2 Effect on telephones ..... 8-2
1.1.3 Effect on proximity limit switches ..... 8-2
1.1.4 Effect on pressure sensors ..... 8-2
1.1.5 Effect on position detectors (pulse generators; PGs, or pulse encoders) ..... 8-2
1.2 Noise ..... 8-2
1.2.1 Inverter noise ..... 8-2
1.2.2 Types of noise ..... 8-3
1.3 Noise prevention measures ..... 8-5
1.3.1 Noise prevention treatments prior to installation ..... 8-5
1.3.2 Implementation of noise prevention measures ..... 8-5
1.3.3 Specific examples ..... 8-8
Appendix 2. Effect on Insulation of General-purpose Motor Driven with 460V Class Inverter ..... 8-11
2.1 Operating principle of inverter ..... 8-11
2.1.1 Main circuit configuration of inverter ..... 8-11
2.1.2 Control method of inverter ..... 8-11
2.2 Generating mechanism of surge voltages ..... 8-11
2.3 Effect of surge voltages ..... 8-12
2.4 Countermeasures against surge voltages ..... 8-12
2.4.1 Method to use motors with enhanced insulation ..... 8-12
2.4.2 Method to suppress surge voltages ..... 8-12
2.5 Regarding existing equipment ..... 8-13
2.5.1 In case of motor being driven with 400 V class inverter ..... 8-13
2.5.2 In case of existing motor driven newly with 400V class inverter ..... 8-13
Appendix 3. Example Calculation of Energy Savings ..... 8-14
2.1 Calculating condition ..... 8-14
2.2 Calculation of shaft driving power ..... 8-14
2.3 Calculation of energy savings ..... 8-14
Appendix 4. Inverter Generating Loss ..... 8-15

## Chapter 8

## Appendix 1. Advantageous Use of Inverters (with regard to Electrical Noise)

Excerpt from Technical Document of the Japan Electrical Manufacturers' Association (JEMA) (April, 1994)

## Appendix 1. Advantageous Use of Inverters (with regard to Electrical Noise)

### 1.1 Effect of inverters on other devices

This paper describes the effect that inverters, for which the field of applications is expanding, have on electronic devices already installed and on devices installed in the same system as the inverters. Measures to counter these effects are also introduced. (Refer to 1.3.3 Specific examples for further details.)

### 1.1.1 Effect on AM radios

(1) When operating an inverter, nearby AM radios may pickup noise from the inverter. (The inverter has almost no effect on FM radios or televisions)
(2) It is considered that radios receive noise radiated from the inverter.
(3) Measures to provide a noise filter on the power supply side of the inverter are effective.

### 1.1.2 Effect on telephones

(1) When operating an inverter, telephones may pickup noise during a conversation, making it difficult to hear.
(2) It is considered that a high-frequency leakage current radiated from the inverter and motors enters shielded telephone cables.
(3) It is effective to commonly connect the grounding terminals of the motors and return the common grounding line to the grounding terminal of the inverter.

### 1.1.3 Effect on proximity limit switches

(1) When operating an inverter, proximity limit switches (capacitance-type) may malfunction.
(2) It is considered that malfunction occurs because the capacitance-type proximity limit switches have inferior noise immunity.
(3) Connecting a filter to the input terminals of the inverter or changing the power supply treatment of the proximity limit switches is effective. In addition, the proximity limit switches can be changed to superior noise immunity types such as the magnetic type.

### 1.1.4 Effect on pressure sensors

(1) When operating an inverter, pressure sensors may malfunction.
(2) It is considered that malfunction occurs because noise penetrates through a grounding wire into the signal line.
(3) It is effective to install a noise filter on the power supply side of the inverter or to change the wiring.

### 1.1.5 Effect on position detectors (pulse generators; PGs, or pulse encoders)

(1) When operating an inverter, erroneous pulses from pulse converters may shift the stop position of a machine.
(2) Erroneous pulses are liable to occur when the signal lines of the PG and power lines are bundled together.
(3) The influence of induction noise and radiation noise can be reduced by separating the signal lines of the PG and power lines. Providing noise filters at the input and output terminals is also an effective measure.

### 1.2 Noise

A summary of the noise generated in inverters and its effect on devices susceptible to noise is described below.

### 1.2.1 Inverter noise

Figure 1 shows an outline of the inverter configuration. The inverter converts AC to DC (rectification) in a converter unit, and converts DC to AC (inversion) with 3-phase variable voltage and variable frequency. The conversion (inversion) is performed by PWM implemented by switching 6 transistors, and is used for variable speed motor control.
Switching noise is generated by the high-speed on/off switching of the 6 transistors. Noise current (i) is emitted and at each highspeed on/off switching the noise current flows through stray capacitance (C) of the inverter, cable and motor to the ground. The amount of the noise current,

## $\mathrm{I}=\mathrm{C} \cdot \mathrm{dv} / \mathrm{dt}$

is related to the stray capacitance ( C ) and dv/dt (switching speed of the transistors). Further, this noise current is related to the carrier frequency since the noise current flows each time the transistors are switched on/off.
The frequency band of this noise is less than approximately 30 to 40 MHz . Therefore, devices such as AM radios that use the low frequency band are affected by the noise, but FM radios and television using higher frequency than this frequency band are virtually unaffected.

## Appendix 1. Advantageous Use of Inverters (with regard to Electrical Noise)



Fig. 1 Outline of inverter configuration

### 1.2.2 Types of noise

The noise generated in the inverter is propagated through the main circuit wiring to the power supply and the motor, and effects a wide range from the power supply transformer to the motor.
The various propagation routes are shown in Fig. 2, but these are roughly classified into 3 routes of conduction noise, induction noise and radiation noise.


Fig. 2 Noise propagation routes

## (1) Conduction noise

Conduction noise is generated in the inverter, propagates through the conductor and power supply, and effects peripheral devices of the inverter (Fig. 3) Some conduction noise (1) propagates through the main circuit. If the ground lines are connected with a common connection, there is conduction through route (2). There is also noise (3) through the signal line and shielded wire.


Fig. 3 Conduction noise

## Chapter 8

## Appendix 1. Advantageous Use of Inverters (with regard to Electrical Noise)

## (2) Induction noise

When the wire and signal lines of peripheral devices are brought close to the wires on the input and output sides of the inverter, noise is induced in the wire and signal lines of the devices by electromagnetic induction (Fig. 4) and electrostatic induction (Fig. 5). This is induction noise (4).


Fig. 4 Electromagnetic noise


Fig. 5 Electrostatic noise

## (3) Radiation noise

Noise generated in the inverter is radiated through the air from antennas consisting of wires at the input and output sides of the inverter. This noise is radiation noise (5) (Fig. 6). The antennas that emit radiation noise are not limited only to wires, the motor frame and panel containing the inverter may also act as antennas.


Fig. 6 Radiation noise

## Appendix 1. Advantageous Use of Inverters (with regard to Electrical Noise)

### 1.3 Noise prevention measures

As noise prevention measures are strengthened, they become more effective. With the use of appropriate measures, noise problems may be resolved simply. Therefore, it is necessary to implement economical noise prevention measures according to the noise level and the equipment condition.

### 1.3.1 Noise prevention treatments prior to installation

Before inserting an inverter in a control panel or installing an inverter panel, it is necessary to consider the noise. Once noise problems occur, great expenditures of apparatuses, materials and time are required.
Noise prevention treatments prior to installation are listed below.
(1) Separation of the wiring of the main circuit and control circuit
(2) Insertion of the main circuit wiring into a metal pipe (conduit pipe)
(3) Use of shielded wire or twisted shielded wire in the control circuit.
(4) Implementation of appropriate grounding work and grounding wiring.

These treatments can avoid most noise problems.

### 1.3.2 Implementation of noise prevention measures

There are two types of noise prevention measures, those that correspond to the propagation route and those that counteract the effect of noise on the receiving side (side that is adversely affected by the noise).
The basic measure to lessen the effect of noise on the receiving side is to:
(1) Separate the main circuit wiring from the control circuit wiring, making it more difficult to receive noise.

The basic measures to lessen the effect of noise on the generating side are to:
(2) Install a noise filter to reduce the noise level.
(3) Apply a metal conduit pipe or metal control panel to confine the noise level, and
(4) Apply an insulated transformer for the power supply to cut off the noise propagation route.

Table 1 lists the methods for preventing the noise problems, their goals and the propagation routes.
Next, noise prevention measures are presented for the inverter drive configuration.

## (1) Wiring and grounding

Separating the main circuit and control circuit as much as possible, both inside and outside the control panel, and the use of shielded wire and twisted shielded wire, makes it more difficult to receive noise and allows wiring distances to be minimized (refer to Fig. 7). Take notice that the wiring of the main circuit and control circuit does not become bundled or parallel wiring.


Fig. 7 Method of separating wiring
For the main circuit wiring, a metal conduit pipe is used and grounded through a grounding wiring to prevent noise propagation (refer to Fig. 8).
The shield (braided wire) of the shielded wire is securely connected to the base (common) side of the signal line at only one point to avoid the loop formation resulting from a multi-point connection (refer to Fig. 9).
The grounding is effective to not only to reduce the risk of electric shocks, but also to block noise penetration and radiation. Corresponding to the main circuit voltage, the grounding work should be No. 3 grounding work ( 300 V AC or less) and special No. 3 grounding work ( 300 to 600V AC). Each ground wire is to be provided with its own ground or separately wired to a grounding point.

## Chapter 8

## Appendix 1. Advantageous Use of Inverters (with regard to Electrical Noise)



Fig. 8 Grounding of metal conduit pipe


Fig. 9 Treatment of braided wire of shielded wire

Table 1 Noise prevention methods

| Noise prevention method |  | Goal of noise prevention measure |  |  |  | Conduction route |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Make it more difficult to receive noise | Cutoff noise conduction | Confine noise | Reduce noise level | Conduction noise | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Induction } \\ & \text { noise } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { Radiation } \\ \text { noise } \end{gathered}$ |
| Wiring and installation | Separate main circuit and control circuit | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
|  | Minimum wiring distance | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | Avoid parallel and bundled wiring | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |
|  | Use appropriate grounding | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  |
|  | Use shielded wire and twisted shielded wire | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | Use shielded cable in main circuit |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | Use metal conduit pipe |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Control panel | Appropriate arrangement of devices in panel | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | Metal control panel |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
| Anti-noise device | Line filter | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | Insulation transformer |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |
| Treatment on the noise receiving side | Use passing capacitor | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | Use ferrite core for control circuit | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |
|  | Line filter | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |
| Others | Separate power supply systems |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ |  |  |
|  | Lower the carrier frequency |  |  |  | $\triangle$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ | $\bigcirc$ |

## (2) Control panel

The control panel containing the inverter is generally made of metal, and this metal box can shield noise radiated from the inverter itself.
Further, when installing other electronic devices such as a programmable logic controller in the same control panel, attention should be paid to the arrangement of each device. When necessary, a noise prevention measure should be implemented, such as installing a shielding plate between the inverter and peripheral devices.

## (3) Anti-noise devices

To reduce the noise propagated through the electrical circuits and the noise radiated from the main circuit wiring to the air, a line filter and power supply transformer are utilized (refer to Fig 10).
Among line filters, there are the simple type filters, such as a capacitive filter connected in parallel to the power supply line and an inductive filter connected in series to the power supply line, as well as orthodox filters (LC filters). These filters are used according to the targeted effect for reducing noise. In power supply transformers, there are common insulated transformers, shielded transformers, noise-cut transformers, etc. These transformers have different effectiveness in blocking noise propagation.

## Appendix 1. Advantageous Use of Inverters (with regard to Electrical Noise)

(4) Noise prevention measures on the receiving side


Fig. 10 Various filters and their connection methods

It is important to strengthen the noise immunity of those electronic devices installed in the same control panel as the inverter and/or located near the inverter.
Line filters and shielded or twisted shielded wire is used to block the penetration of noise in the signal lines of these devices. The following treatments are also implemented.
(1) The circuit impedance is lowered by connecting capacitors or resistors to the input and output terminals of the signal circuit in parallel.
(2) The circuit impedance for noise is increased by inserting choke coils in series in the signal circuit, or, passing the signal through ferrite core beads.
It is also effective to widen the signal base line ( 0 V line) or grounding line.

## (5) Other

The generating (propagating) level of noise changes with the carrier frequency of the inverter, the higher the carrier frequency, the higher the generated level of noise.
In the case of an inverter for which the carrier frequency can be changed, lowering the carrier frequency can reduce the generation of electrical noise and result in a good balance with the audible noise of the motor under driving conditions.

## Chapter 8

## Appendix 1. Advantageous Use of Inverters (with regard to Electrical Noise)

### 1.3.3 Specific examples

Table 2 lists specific examples of the measures to prevent noise generated by operation of the inverter.
Table 2 Specific examples of noise prevention measures

| No. | Target device | Phenomena | Noise prevention measures | Notes |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | MAradio | When operating an inverter, noise entered into AM radio broadcast ( 500 to 1500 kHz ). <br> <Estimated cause> <br> It is considered that the AM radio receives noise radiated from wires at the power supply and output sides of the inverter. | (1) Install an LC filter on the power supply side of the inverter. (A simple method is to install a capacitive filter. <br> (2) Install a metal conduit wiring between the motor and inverter. <br> Note: Minimize the distance between the LC filter and inverter as much as possible (within 3 ft (1m)). | (1)The radiation noise of the wiring is reduced. <br> (2) The conduction noise to the power supply side is reduced. Further, shielded wiring is used. <br> Note: Sufficient improvement may not be expected in narrow regions such as between mountains. |
| 2 | AM radio | When operating an inverter, noise entered into AM radio broadcast ( 500 to 1500 kHz ). <br> <Estimated cause> <br> It is considered that the AM radio receives noise radiated from the power line at the power supply side of the inverter. | (1) Install inductive filters at the input and output sides of the inverter. <br> The number of turns of the zerophase reactor (or ferrite ring) should be as large as possible. <br> Further, wiring between the inverter and the zero-phase reactor (or ferrite ring) should be short as possible. (within $3 \mathrm{ft}(1 \mathrm{~m})$ ) <br> (2) When further improvement is necessary, install LC filters. | (1)The radiation noise of the wiring is reduced. |
| 3 | Telephone (in a common private residence at a distance of 130 ft (40m)) | When driving a ventilation fan with an inverter, noise entered a telephone in a private residence at a distance of 130 ft (40m). <br> <Estimated cause> <br> A high-frequency leakage current from the inverter and motor flowed to grounded part of the telephone cable shield. During the current's return trip, it flowed through a grounded pole transformer, and noise entered the telephone by electrostatic induction. | (1)Connect the ground terminals of the motors in a common connection. Return to the inverter panel, and insert a $1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ capacitor between the input terminal of the inverter and ground. | (1)The effect of the inductive filter and LC filter may not be expected because of sound frequency component. <br> (2) In the case of a V-connection power supply transformer in a 230 V system, it is necessary to connect capacitors as shown in the following figure, because of different potentials to the ground. |


| No. | Target device | Phenomena | Noise prevention measures | Notes |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 4 | Photoelectric relay | A photoelectric relay malfunctioned when the inverter was operated. <br> [The inverter and motor are installed in the same place (for overhead traveling)] <br> <Estimated cause> It is considered that induction noise entered the photoelectric relay since the inverter's input power supply line and the photoelectric relay's wiring are in parallel separated by approximately 0.98inch ( 25 mm ) over a distance of 98 to 131ft (30 to 40 m ). Due to conditions of the installation, these lines cannot be separated. | (1)As a temporary measure, insert a $0.1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ capacitor between the 0 V terminal of the power supply circuit in the detection unit of the overhead photoelectric relay and a frame of the overhead panel. <br> (2)As a permanent measure, move the 24 V power supply from the ground to the overhead unit so that signals are sent to the ground side with relay contacts in the ceiling part. | (1)The wiring is separated. (by more than 11.81 inch $(30 \mathrm{~cm})$.) <br> (2) When separation is impossible, signals can be received and sent with dry contacts etc. <br> (3) Do not wire weak-current signal lines and power lines in parallel. |
| 5 | Photoelectric relay | A photoelectric relay malfunctioned when the inverter was operated. <br> <Estimated cause> <br> Although the inverter and photoelectric relay are separated by a sufficient distance, since the power supplies share a common connection, it is considered that conduction noise entered through the power supply line into the photoelectric relay. | (1) Insert a $0.1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ capacitor between the output common terminal of the amplifier of the photoelectric relay and a frame. | (1) If a weak-current circuit on the malfunctioning side is observed, the countermeasures may be simple and economical. |
| 6 | Proximity limit switch (electrostatic type) | A proximity limit switch malfunctioned. <br> <Estimated cause> <br> It is considered that the capacitance type proximity limit switch is susceptible to conduction and radiation noise because of its low noise immunity. | (1) Install an LC filter on the output side of the inverter. <br> (2) Install a capacitive filter on the input side of the inverter. <br> (3) Ground the 0 V (common) line of the DC power supply of the proximity limit switch through a capacitor to the box body of the machine. | (1) Noise generated in the inverter is reduced. <br> (2) The switch is superseded by a proximity limit switch of superior noise immunity (such as a magnetic type). |

## Chapter 8

## Appendix 1. Advantageous Use of Inverters (with regard to Electrical Noise)

| No. | Target device | Phenomena | Noise prevention measures | Notes |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7 | Pressure sensor | A pressure sensor malfunctioned. <br> <Estimated cause> <br> It is considered that the pressure sensor signal malfunction was due to noise that came from the box body and traveled through the shield of the shielded wire. | (1) Install an LC filter on the input side of the inverter. <br> (2) Connect the shield of the shielded wire of the pressure sensor to the 0 $\checkmark$ line (common) of the pressure sensor, changing the original connection. | (1) The shielded parts of shield wire for sensor signals are connected to a common point in the system. <br> (2) Conduction noise from the inverter is reduced. |
| 8 | Position detector (pulse generator: PG) | Erroneous-pulse outputs from a pulse converter caused a shift in the stop position of a crane. <br> <Estimated cause> <br> It is considered that erroneous pulses are output by induction noise since the power line of the motor and the signal line of the PG are bundled in a lump. | (1) Install an LC filter and a capacitive filter on the input side of the inverter. <br> (2) Install an LC filter on the output side of the inverter. | (1)This is an example of a measure where the power line and signal line cannot be separated. <br> (2) Induction noise and radiation noise on the output side of the inverter are reduced. |
| 9 | Programmable logic controller (PLC) | The PLC program sometimes malfunctions. <br> <Estimated cause> <br> Since the power supply system is the same for the PLC and inverter, it is considered that noise enters the PLC through the power supply. | (1) Install a capacitive filter and an LC filter on the input side of the inverter. <br> (2) Install an LC filter on the output side of the inverter. <br> (3)Lower the carrier frequency of the inverter. | (1) Total conduction noise and induction noise in the electric line are reduced. |

# Appendix 2. Effect on Insulation of General-purpose Motor Driven with 460V Class Inverter 

Excerpt from Technical Document of the Japan Electrical Manufacturers' Association (JEMA) (March, 1995)

## Appendix 2. Effect on Insulation of General-purpose Motor Driven with 460V Class Inverter

## Introduction

When an inverter drives a motor, surge voltages generated by switching the inverter elements are superimposed on the inverter output voltage and applied to the motor terminals. If the surge voltages are too high they may have an effect on the motor insulation and some cases have resulted in damage.
For preventing such cases this document describes the generating mechanism of the surge voltages and countermeasures against them.

### 2.1 Operating principle of inverter

### 2.1.1 Main circuit configuration of inverter

The main circuit of an inverter is configured with a converter part and an inverter part. The former part rectifies a commercial power source voltage and eliminates resulting ripple components, and the latter part converts DC voltage to AC voltage through a 3-phase bridge circuit composed of switching elements like transistors. (Refer to Fig. 1)


Fig. 1 Main circuit configuration of inverter

### 2.1.2 Control method of inverter

The PWM (Pulse Width Modulation) control is commonly adopted in general-purpose inverters. This method generates multiple switching pulses in one output cycle because both the output voltage and frequency are simultaneously controlled in the inverter part. The output voltage control is carried out by varying the pulse width while the pulse magnitude is kept constant.
The number of switching pulses generated in one second is designated as a carrier frequency and is normally high up to 0.7 to 16 kHz . So transistors capable of high-speed switching (IGBT, etc.) are used for inverter elements.

### 2.2 Generating mechanism of surge voltages

As the inverter rectifies a commercial power source voltage and smoothes into a DC voltage, the magnitude E of the DC voltage becomes about $\sqrt{2}$ times of that of the source voltage (about 620 V in case of an input voltage of 440 V AC). The peak value of the output voltage is usually close to this DC voltage value.
But, as there exists inductance (L) and stray capacitance (C) in wiring between the inverter and the motor, the voltage variation due to switching the inverter elements causes a surge voltage originating in LC resonance and results in the addition of a high voltage to the motor terminals. (Refer to Fig.2)
This voltage sometimes reaches up to about twice of the inverter DC voltage ( $620 \mathrm{~V} \times 2=$ about $1,200 \mathrm{~V}$ ) depending on a switching speed of the inverter elements and a wiring condition.


Fig. 2 Voltage wave shapes of individual positions

## Chapter 8

## Appendix 2. Effect on Insulation of General-purpose Motor Driven with 460V Class Inverter

A measured example in Fig. 3 illustrates relation of a peak value of the motor terminal voltage with a wiring length between the inverter and the motor.
From this it can be confirmed that the peak value of the motor terminal voltage ascends as the wiring length increases and becomes saturated at about twice of the inverter DC voltage.
Besides the shorter a pulse rise time becomes, the higher the motor terminal voltage rises even in case of a short wiring length.


Excerpt from [J. IEE Japan, Vol. 107, No. 7, 1987]
Fig. 3 Measured example of wiring length and peak value of motor terminal voltage

### 2.3 Effect of surge voltages

The surge voltages originating in LC resonance of wiring may be applied to the motor input terminals and depending on their magnitude sometimes cause damage to the motor insulation.
When the motor is driven with a 230 V class inverter, as for dielectric strength of the insulation it is no problem that the peak value at the motor terminal voltage increases twice due to the surge voltages, since the DC voltage is only about 300 V .
But in case of a 400 V class inverter the DC voltage becomes about 600 V and depending on wiring length the surge voltages may highly rise and sometimes result in damage to the insulation.

### 2.4 Countermeasures against surge voltages

The following methods are countermeasures against damage to the motor insulation by the surge voltages in case of a motor driven with a 460 V class inverter.

### 2.4.1 Method to use motors with enhanced insulation

Enhanced insulation of a motor winding allows its surge proof strength to be improved.

### 2.4.2 Method to suppress surge voltages

There are two methods for suppressing the surge voltages, one is to reduce the voltage rising and another is to reduce the voltage peak value.

## Appendix 2. Effect on Insulation of General-purpose Motor Driven with 460V Class Inverter

## (1) Output reactor

If wiring length is relatively short the surge voltages can be suppressed by reducing the voltage rising (dv/dt) with installation of an AC reactor on the output side of the inverter. (Refer to Fig. 4 (1)) However, if the wiring length becomes long, suppressing the peak voltage due to surge voltage may be difficult.
(2) Output filter

Installing a filter on the output side of the inverter allows a peak value of the motor terminal voltage to be reduced. (Refer to Fig. 4 (2))

(1) Output reactor

(2) Output filter

Fig. 4 Method to suppress surge voltage

### 2.5 Regarding existing equipment

### 2.5.1 In case of motor being driven with 400 V class inverter

The last five years survey on motor insulation damage due to the surge voltages originating from switching of inverter elements shows that the damage incidence is $0.013 \%$ under the surge voltage condition of over $1,100 \mathrm{~V}$ and most of the damage occurs in several months after commissioning of the inverter. Therefore there seems to be little probability of occurrence of motor insulation damage after a lapse of several months of commissioning.
2.5.2 In case of existing motor driven newly with 400V class inverter

We recommend to suppress the surge voltages with the method of 2.4.2.

## Chapter 8

## Appendix 3. Example Calculation of Energy Savings

## Appendix 3. Example Calculation of Energy Savings

The energy saving that results from use of an inverter is calculated based on a specific calculation result (in the case of a fan and pump). The Q-P characteristic curve corresponding to damper use in Fig. 1 changes depending on the motor capacity and manufacturer. Therefore, characteristic curves should be obtained individually when performing a detailed calculation.

### 2.1 Calculating condition [Use]

- Fan for air conditioning
[Usage period]
- 250 days / year (24 hours / day)
[Reduced rate of air flow with damper]
- In accordance with general output characteristics (Q-P curve ) in Fig. 1
[Reducing rate of air flow with an inverter (frequency) ]
- $60 \mathrm{~Hz} \rightarrow 40 \mathrm{~Hz}$
[Electric power at maximum air flow rate : $\mathrm{P}_{0}[\mathrm{~kW}]$ ]
- $P_{0}=$ Applied motor $[k W] \times 1 /$ Motor efficiency $\rightarrow P_{0}$
= Applied motor [kW] x 1/0.9
$<\mathrm{ln}$ a case of a motor of $37 \mathrm{~kW}>$
- $P_{0}=37 \times 1 / 0.9$
$=41.1 \mathrm{~kW}$
[Power rate per 1 kWh : $\mathbf{M}_{2}$ [ US\$]]
- Suppose US\$0.04/kWh


Fig. 1 Q-P characteristic curve

### 2.2 Calculation of shaft driving power

[Shaft driving power with damper control : Pd ]
$\mathrm{Pd}=\left((50+50 \times(40 / 60)) / 100 \times \mathrm{P}_{0}\right.$
$=0.833 \mathrm{P}_{0}[\mathrm{~kW}]$
[Shaft driving power with inverter control : $\mathrm{P}_{\text {INv }}$ ]

$$
\begin{aligned}
\mathrm{P}_{\text {INV }} & =(40 / 60)^{3} \times \mathrm{P}_{0} \\
& =0.296 \times \mathrm{P}_{0}[\mathrm{~kW}]
\end{aligned}
$$

### 2.3 Calculation of energy savings

A specific example of the energy savings is calculated with the following formula.

```
<Formula>
- M1 = (Pd - P PNv ) x T x M [ [US$/year]
    where M}\mp@subsup{M}{2}{}\mathrm{ : Electricity bill of the energy saving [US$/year]
    T : Operating time per year [h]
    M
\square Calculation example
```



```
    = (0.833-0.296) x P P }\times\textrm{T}\times\mp@subsup{M}{2}{
    = 0.537 \times 41.1 }\times(250\times24)\times0.0
    = 5,297 [US$/year]
```

Therefore, energy savings of approximately US\$18,500/year are obtained.

## Appendix 4. Inverter Generating Loss

## Inverter generating loss

| Power supply voltage | Nominal applied motor [HP] | Inverter type |  | Generating loss [W] |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | G11S series | P11S series | G11S series <br> Carrier frequency (fc) |  | P11S series <br> Carrier frequency (fc) |  |
|  |  |  |  | Low (2kHz) | High (15kHz) | Low (2kHz) | High (15kHz) |
| Threephase 230V | 1/4 | FRNF25G11S-2UX | - | 25 | 30 | - | - |
|  | 1/2 | FRNF50G11S-2UX |  | 35 | 45 |  |  |
|  | 1 | FRN001G11S-2UX |  | 50 | 60 |  |  |
|  | 2 | FRN002G11S-2UX |  | 80 | 110 |  |  |
|  | 3 | FRN003G11S-2UX |  | 110 | 140 |  |  |
|  | 5 | FRN005G11S-2UX |  | 170 | 210 |  |  |
|  | 7.5 | FRN007G11S-2UX | FRN007P11S-2UX | 240 | 320 | 210 | 280 |
|  | 10 | FRN010G11S-2UX | FRN010P11S-2UX | 300 | 415 | 290 | 370 |
|  | 15 | FRN015G11S-2UX | FRN015P11S-2UX | 450 | 620 | 410 | 550 |
|  | 20 | FRN020G11S-2UX | FRN020P11S-2UX | 540 | 720 | 500 | 670 |
|  | 25 | FRN025G11S-2UX | FRN025P11S-2UX | 670 | 890 | 630 | 840 |
|  | 30 | FRN030G11S-2UX | FRN030P11S-2UX | 880 | 1160 | 770 | 1030 |
|  | 40 | FRN040G11S-2UX | FRN040P11S-2UX | 1150 | 1400 | 1250 | 1400 *1) |
|  | 50 | FRN050G11S-2UX | FRN050P11S-2UX | 1400 | 1750 | 1550 | 1700 *1) |
|  | 60 | FRN060G11S-2UX | FRN060P11S-2UX | 1700 | 2050 | 1800 | 2050 *1) |
|  | 75 | FRN075G11S-2UX | FRN075P11S-2UX | 1950 | 2400 | 2100 | 2350 *1) |
|  | 100 | FRN100G11S-2UX | FRN100P11S-2UX | 2750 | 3100 *1) | 2800 | 3100 *1) |
|  | 125 | FRN125G11S-2UX | FRN125P11S-2UX | 3250 | 3650 *1) | 3350 | 3500 *2) |
|  | 150 | - | FRN150P11S-2UX | - | - | 3950 | 4150 *2) |
| Threephase 460V | 1/2 | FRNF50G11S-4UX | - | 35 | 60 | - | (50*2) |
|  | 1 | FRN001G11S-4UX |  | 45 | 85 |  |  |
|  | 2 | FRN002G11S-4UX |  | 60 | 110 |  |  |
|  | 3 | FRN003G11S-4UX |  | 80 | 150 |  |  |
|  | 5 | FRN005G11S-4UX |  | 130 | 230 |  |  |
|  | 7.5 | FRN007G11S-4UX | FRN007P11S-4UX | 170 | 300 | 160 | 290 |
|  | 10 | FRN010G11S-4UX | FRN010P11S-4UX | 230 | 400 | 210 | 370 |
|  | 15 | FRN015G11S-4UX | FRN015P11S-4UX | 300 | 520 | 300 | 520 |
|  | 20 | FRN020G11S-4UX | FRN020P11S-4UX | 360 | 610 | 360 | 610 |
|  | 25 | FRN025G11S-4UX | FRN025P11S-4UX | 460 | 770 | 460 | 770 |
|  | 30 | FRN030G11S-4UX | FRN030P11S-4UX | 550 | 900 | 530 | 870 |
|  | 40 | FRN040G11S-4UX | FRN040P11S-4UX | 900 | 1400 | 1100 | 1400 *1) |
|  | 50 | FRN050G11S-4UX | FRN050P11S-4UX | 1000 | 1700 | 1300 | 1600 *1) |
|  | 60 | FRN060G11S-4UX | FRN060P11S-4UX | 1150 | 1950 | 1450 | 1900 *1) |
|  | 75 | FRN075G11S-4UX | FRN075P11S-4UX | 1400 | 2300 | 1700 | 2200 *1) |
|  | 100 | FRN100G11S-4UX | FRN100P11S-4UX | 2000 | 2800 *1) | 2050 | 2700 *1) |
|  | 125 | FRN125G11S-4UX | FRN125P11S-4UX | 2350 | 3250 *1) | 2650 | 2950 *2) |
|  | 150 | FRN150G11S-4UX | FRN150P11S-4UX | 2600 | 3600 *1) | 2950 | 3300 *2) |
|  | 200 | FRN200G11S-4UX | FRN200P11S-4UX | 2950 | 4150 *1) | 3300 | 3750 *2) |
|  | 250 | FRN250G11S-4UX | FRN250P11S-4UX | 3450 | 4900 *1) | 3900 | 4450 *2) |
|  | 300 | FRN300G11S-4UX | FRN300P11S-4UX | 3950 | 5750 *1) | 4450 | 5150 *2) |
|  | 350 | FRN350G11S-4UX | FRN350P11S-4UX | 4400 | 6350 *1) | 4950 | 5700 *2) |
|  | 400 | FRN400G11S-4UX | FRN400P11S-4UX | 5550 | 8050 *1) | 5800 | 6700 *2) |
|  | 450 | FRN450G11S-4UX | FRN450P11S-4UX | 6250 | 9000 *1) | 6500 | 7550 *2) |
|  | 500 | FRN500G11S-4UX | FRN500P11S-4UX | 6950 | 10200 *1) | 7250 | 8450 *2) |
|  | 600 | FRN600G11S-4UX | FRN600P11S-4UX | 7850 | 11400 *1) | 8250 | 9550 *2) |
|  | 700 | - | FRN700P11S-4UX | - | - | 9200 | 10700 *2) |
|  | 800 |  | FRN800P11S-4UX |  |  | 10400 | 12100 *2) |

NOTES: *1) fc= 10 kHz
*2) $\mathrm{fc}=6 \mathrm{kHz}$

MEMO

# Fuji Electric FA Components \& Systems Co., Ltd. Fuji Electric Corp. of America 

47520 Westinghouse DriveFremont, CA 94538, U.S.A.
Phone: (510)440-1060 Fax: (510)440-1063


[^0]:    NOTES: *1) Inverter output capacity (kVA) at 460V. Rated capacity reduces when power supply voltage decreases.

[^1]:    NOTES: R0 and T0 are not provided with inverters of 1HP or smaller.

[^2]:    - F10 Electronic thermal O/L relay for motor 1(Select)
    - F11 Electronic thermal O/L relay (Level)

    ■ F12 Electronic thermal O/L relay (Thermal time constant)
    The electronic thermal O/L relay manages the output frequency, output current, and operation time of the inverter to prevent the motor from overheating when $150 \%$ of the set

[^3]:    NOTE:
    The set value is commonly applied to terminals 12 and C1. For input of PID feedback amount, the "H25 PID control (Feedback filter)" is used.

[^4]:    * Select an appropriate wire size referring to Table 3.1 and Table 3.2 if conditions such as ambient temperature or power voltage are different.

    NOTES: *1) Allowable temperature $60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(140^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ means using "IV wire"; $75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(167^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ means " 600 V HIV insulation wire"; and $90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(194 \mathrm{~F})$ means " 600 V cross-linking polyethylene insulation wire".

[^5]:    * Select an appropriate wire size referring to Table 3.1 and Table 3.2 if conditions such as ambient temperature or power voltage are different.

    NOTES: *1) Allowable temperature $60^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(140^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ means using "IV wire"; $75^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(167^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ means " 600 V HIV insulation wire"; and $90^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(194 \mathrm{~F})$ means " 600 V cross-linking polyethylene insulation wire".

[^6]:    *1) If 380 V is applied, the rated capacity reduces.

[^7]:    *1) Not provided with RHC22- $\square$ or smaller model.

[^8]:    ${ }^{*}$ ) OPC-G11S-PG2 for 5Vdc power source is available.

[^9]:    *1) The inverter rated output current is larger than the motor rated current and the motor thermal characteristics has limitation. Use the equipment at ambient temperature $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(104^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ or below.
    *2) Though the inverter rated output current is larger than the motor rated current. There is no problem in use.
    *3) The combination should be studied for each product. Contact Fuji.
    *4) You can select an appropriate motor out of two types motors.

